

A Directory  
of Research  
Development  
and Demonstration  
Programs

Fiscal Year 1980



U.S. Department  
of Transportation

**Urban Mass  
Transportation  
Administration**

**innovation**

in public transportation



April 1981

---

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402

**A DIRECTORY  
of RESERACH, DEVELOPMENT  
and DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS**

**innovation**  
**IN PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION**



Fiscal Year 1980

**U.S. Department of Transportation**  
Urban Mass Transportation Administration  
Washington, D.C. 20590

### **NOTICE**

This document is disseminated under the sponsorship of the Department of Transportation in the interest of information exchange. The United States Government assumes no liability for its contents or use thereof.

The United States Government does not endorse products or manufacturers. Trade or manufacturers' names appear herein solely because they are considered essential to the object of this report.



# Table of Contents

<b>Introduction</b> .....	1	<b>6. Safety and Product Qualification</b> .....	84
<b>SECTION ONE</b>		Safety Information .....	85
<b>Technology Development and Development</b> .....	7	System Safety .....	86
<b>1. Bus and Paratransit Vehicle Technology</b> .....	9	Safety Research and Development .....	87
Bus Development .....	10	New Technology Deployment .....	88
Paratransit Vehicle Development .....	11	Transit Technology Information .....	88
Energy Conservation and Environmental Projects .....	11	Assessment and Qualification .....	89
<b>2. Bus and Paratransit Operational Technology</b> .....	19	<b>7. Socio-Economic Research and Special Projects</b> ..	94
Paratransit Integration .....	20	Socio-Economic Research/New Systems Alternatives .....	95
Advanced Area-Coverage Automatic Vehicle Monitoring .....	22	System Studies, Support, and Development .....	97
<b>3. Rail and Construction Technology</b> .....	27	Impact Assessment .....	105
Requirements, Analysis, and Evaluation .....	28	Special Projects .....	105
System Integration and Deployment .....	28	Communications and Technology Sharing .....	106
Vehicle and Equipment Technology .....	36	<b>SECTION TWO</b>	
Construction Technology .....	39	<b>Service and Methods Demonstrations</b> .....	117
<b>4. New Systems and Automation</b> .....	56	<b>8. Transportation Services for Special User Groups</b> .....	119
Advanced Group Rapid Transit .....	57	Identifying and Reaching Transportation Handicapped People .....	120
Automated Guideway Transit Supporting Technology .....	58	Accessibility Programs .....	121
Accelerating Walkways .....	62	Coordinated Services for the Elderly and Handicapped .....	122
<b>5. New Systems Applications</b> .....	70	User Subsidy Demonstrations .....	125
Downtown People Mover (DPM) Program .....	71	Other Projects .....	126
Downtown People Mover Technical Support .....	74	<b>9. Fare and Pricing Policies</b> .....	131
Other Projects Relating to Downtown People Mover Systems .....	76	Promotional Fare Incentive Strategies .....	132
Morgantown People Mover (MPM) Demonstration Project .....	76	Transit Fare Prepayment (TFP) Options .....	134
AIRTRANS Urban Technology Program .....	77	Fare and Service Improvement Strategies .....	135
Cold Weather Transit Technology Program .....	78	Fare Collection Techniques .....	137
Aerial Suspended Transit Demonstration Projects .....	79	Auto Management Techniques .....	137
		<b>10. Conventional Transit Service Innovations</b> .....	147
		Transit Malls .....	148
		Auto Restricted Zones .....	149
		Innovative Studies .....	150
		Priority Treatments for High-Occupancy Vehicles .....	151

General Transit Improvements .....	152
Transit Reliability .....	152
<b>11. Paratransit .....</b>	<b>158</b>
Integration of Paratransit and Fixed-Route Systems .....	159
Transportation Brokerage .....	160
Vanpool Demonstrations .....	162
Other Paratransit Innovations .....	162

### **SECTION THREE:**

#### **Transportation Planning and Management .....**

<b>12. Planning Methods and Support .....</b>	<b>173</b>
Mission of the Urban Transportation Planning System .....	174
Current Program Plans .....	175
Recent Program Products .....	178
Current Capabilities of UTPS .....	179
Upcoming UTPS Improvements .....	180

<b>13. Special Planning Studies .....</b>	<b>188</b>
Rail Rapid Transit Impact Studies .....	189
Transportation System Management Planning (TSM) .....	190
Planning Transportation for Elderly and Handicapped People .....	191
Energy Planning Studies .....	193
Short-Range Transit Planning .....	194

<b>14. Transportation Management .....</b>	<b>202</b>
Human Resources Division .....	202
Marketing Division .....	204
Operations and Maintenance Division .....	204
Information Services Division .....	205
Transit Industry Liaison Division .....	206

### **SECTION FOUR**

#### **Policy Development and Research .....**

<b>15. Policy and Program Development .....</b>	<b>216</b>
Office of Policy Development .....	217
Office of Policy Research .....	218
Office of Program Evaluation .....	220

<b>16. University Research and Training Grant Program .....</b>	<b>227</b>
Transportation Analysis, Planning, and Evaluation .....	227
Transportation and Land Use Interactions .....	229
Transportation System Management (TSM) .....	229
Public Transportation Systems and Service for Low-Density Areas .....	229
Transit Productivity and Efficiency .....	230
Transportation and Energy Conservation .....	231
Transportation for the Elderly and Handicapped .....	231
Transportation Pricing and Financing .....	232
Future Directions .....	232
State-of-the-Art .....	232
Multi-Activity Research and Training Program Grants .....	233
Other Projects .....	233

#### **Appendix A**

<b>Sources of UMTA RD&amp;D Information .....</b>	<b>242</b>
---	------------

#### **Appendix B**

<b>Urban Mass Transportation Grants and Contracts: Application and Procurement Procedures .....</b>	<b>245</b>
---	------------

<b>Agency/Contractor Index .....</b>	<b>250</b>
--------------------------------------	------------

<b>Project Index .....</b>	<b>255</b>
----------------------------	------------

<b>Subject Index .....</b>	<b>267</b>
----------------------------	------------

#### **NTIS Order Forms**

# Introduction

This annual directory contains descriptions of current research, development, and demonstration (RD&D) projects sponsored and funded by the U.S. Department of Transportation's Urban Mass Transportation Administration (UMTA). One of UMTA's major objectives is to make public information regarding its RD&D activities readily available, and this publication is one of the principal vehicles for reporting such information.

This directory focuses on activity that took place in fiscal year 1980, which began on October 1, 1979 and ended September 30, 1980. All of the projects described in this volume are funded under Sections 6, 8, or 11 of the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964, as amended.

Section 6 of the Act has authorized the Secretary of Transportation "to undertake research, development and demonstration projects in all phases of urban mass transportation . . . which he determines will assist in the reduction of urban transportation needs, the improvement of mass transportation service, or the contribution of such service toward meeting total urban transportation needs at minimum costs." The Act also authorizes "the development, testing, and demonstration of new facilities, equipment, techniques, and methods."

Under Section 8 of the Act, funds are authorized each year to conduct local transportation planning studies, otherwise known as Technical Studies. A portion of these Technical Studies funds are also used annually for Special Studies to help local planning agencies and UMTA improve the quality of information used for local transportation planning.

Section 11 authorizes a program of University Research and Training Grants. These grants are designed to contribute to UMTA's research and to stimulate professional growth in fields relating to transportation. Summaries of the University Research and Training Grant projects appear in Chapter 16 of this report, along with listings of available publications.

UMTA's organizational structure is illustrated on page 3. The offices responsible for administering research, development, and demonstrations are shaded. The projects described in Section One of this document are administered by the six offices listed under the Office of Technology Development and Deployment. The projects described in Section Two are administered by the Office of Service and Methods and Demonstrations. The Offices of Planning Assistance, Planning Methods and Support, and Transportation Management are responsible for the projects included in Section Three, and the projects described in Section Four are administered by the offices listed under Policy and Program Development.

The accompanying table shows funding for major RD&D program areas. Tables summarizing funding and other important information about individual UMTA projects follow the descriptive material in each chapter.

In these project summary tables, a schedule is listed for each project indicating the time at which the project was approved by UMTA to the expected completion date. Except where otherwise indicated, dollar amounts presented for each project represent federal funds provided by UMTA and do not include funds from other federal, state, local, or private

sources. Funding figures are provided to give an indication of the scope of individual tasks and, in most cases, unless indicated otherwise, these figures are cumulative. Small support tasks and contracts under \$10,000 are not always calculated into the project totals. The figures in this volume, therefore, should not be used for budget analysis.

The project tables also identify other federal organizations which support and complement UMTA's RD&D in the field of urban mass transportation. The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) funds or performs projects jointly with UMTA, generally in the areas of transportation planning and traffic management. The Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) manages the DOT Transportation Test Center (TTC) at Pueblo, Colo., which includes urban rail test facilities and the rail dynamics laboratory. The Transportation Systems Center (TSC) at Cambridge, Mass., supports UMTA by conducting in-house research, analysis, and development, and by managing related RD&D contracts. TSC is a major component of the DOT Research and Special Programs Administration, and performs technological and socioeconomic research in all modes of transportation.

Technical documents describing the results of most of the completed projects have either been issued or are currently under preparation. Published reports are listed in a bibliography following each chapter, and usually may be obtained from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS) of the U.S. Department of Commerce. In addition, UMTA periodically publishes collections of report abstracts. Details on how to obtain these



and other technical reports are provided in Appendix A. Forms for ordering publications from NTIS are also included at the end of this document.

Appendix B provides information for potential contractors and grantees on participation in UMTA's RD&D programs, including details on the submission of proposals, proposal evaluation criteria, and university research grants.

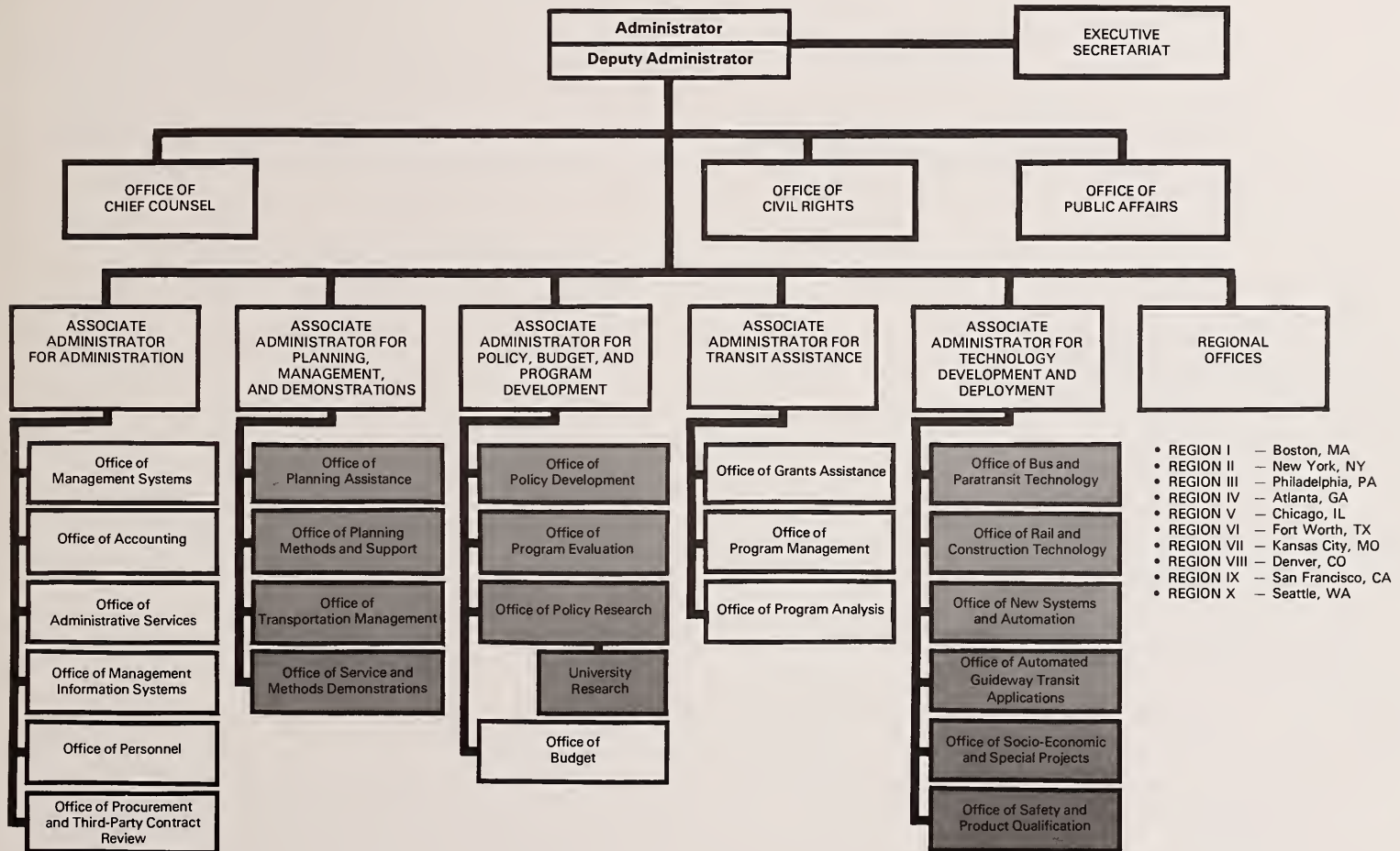
An index of agencies and contractors, a project index, and a subject index are also included.

This document was prepared by the Office of Technology Sharing at the U.S. Department of Transportation's Transportation Systems Center in Cambridge, Mass. Copies may be obtained by contacting this office, or ordered directly from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

### Urban Mass Transportation Administration Summary of RD&D and Related Funding

	FY 1979 Actual	FY 1980 Estimate	FY 1981 Requested
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Technology Development and Deployment			
Bus and Paratransit Technology	\$10,679	\$ 7,950	\$10,100
Rail and Construction Technology	12,175	12,595	12,500
New Systems	22,329	17,050	13,450
Safety and Product Qualification	1,626	3,025	2,800
Systems Studies, Support and Development	575	1,260	1,250
National Cooperative Transit R&D Program	208	1,000	1,000
Subtotal	\$47,592	\$42,880	\$41,100
Service and Methods Demonstrations	6,289	14,000	16,000
Planning Methods and Support	4,917	3,800	4,450
Special Studies (Section 8 Funds)	3,000	3,000	3,000
Transit Management Techniques and Methods	2,279	3,750	5,000
Policy and Program Development	1,058	2,700	3,800
University Research (Section 11 Funds)	1,999	2,000	2,000
Total	\$67,134	\$72,130	\$75,350

# TABLE OF ORGANIZATION URBAN MASS TRANSPORTATION ADMINISTRATION





# SECTION I

**Technology Development  
and Deployment**





# Technology Development and Deployment

---

The following seven chapters are devoted to projects which are administered by the Office of Technology Development and Deployment. In exploring and testing new transportation technologies, the office has attempted to adhere to the following three objectives.

In conventional bus and rail transit design, equipment manufacture, or construction, the office has attempted to obtain either a substantial reduction in life-cycle costs without sacrificing performance, safety, or service capability, or substantial improvements in safety, performance and service capability achieved in a cost-effective manner.

As a second objective, a special effort has been made to support selected, high-risk, high-technology research and development initiatives which could potentially result in significant increases of productivity of transit operations, such as through the introduction of automation.

Finally, a strong effort has been made to support national priorities, such as energy conservation, central city revitalization, transit accessibility for the elderly and handicapped, safety, and environmental protection.

In order to meet its objectives, the Technology Development and Deployment Office sponsors research, development, testing, evaluation, and demonstrations of selected new technologies to prepare for their deployment in actual transit service.

In addition, the office participates actively in developing and reviewing equipment specifications, in promoting standardization of transit vehicles and equipment, and in qualification of new and improved transit products. It also has a strong program for planning and conducting projects on safety and system assurance. UMTA conducts evaluations and assessments of existing technology, publishes state-of-the-art summaries, cooperates with agencies such as the Environmental Protection Agency, the Department of Energy, the National Science Foundation, and the National Bureau of Standards in carrying out programs of national importance.

UMTA's delivery system for new or improved transit technologies depends, ultimately, on the purchase of new products with UMTA capital grant assistance. The fundamental strategy for improving the deployment process for new transit

technology is to coordinate the efforts of UMTA's Office of Technology Development and Deployment with its Office of Transit Assistance in such a way as to foster the timely introduction of new products, and to conduct the field demonstrations in revenue service which are necessary to prove their effectiveness.

A notable enhancement to the transit technology delivery system is the implementation of Section 3(a)(1)(c) of the UMTA Act for introduction of new transit products. This new portion of the UMTA capital assistance program allows transit properties to purchase limited production runs of products which have progressed through the research and development phase but which have not yet been used routinely in transit. This program, under the sponsorship of the Office of Technology Development and Deployment, bridges the gap between innovative product development and use of new products in revenue service.

The need for technical information among client groups is met by UMTA through conferences, seminars, workshops, technical papers, project reports, and special reports targeted at particular groups of users. The needs of the client

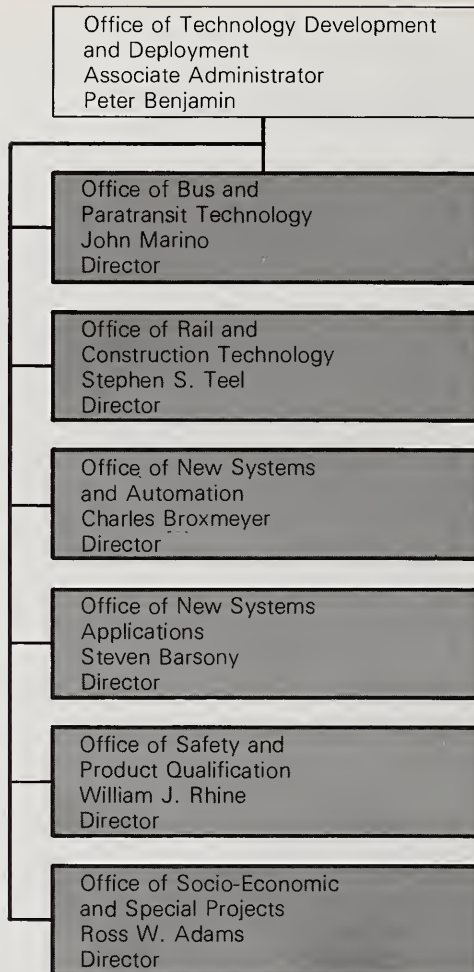


groups are ascertained, and the results of Technology Development and Deployment efforts are communicated by conferring and cooperating directly with representatives of these groups, including transit operators, transit equipment suppliers and developers, consulting firms, state and local government agencies, public interest groups, universities, foreign governments, and foreign industrial firms.

Increasingly, the office is consolidating technology sharing functions into an organized program of activities administered by the Transportation Systems Center (TSC). These include the development of publications and conferences to convey information, as well as the development of ways to determine user needs and provide information on projects and programs in the most effective way.

To further encourage user participation in the R&D process, this office has also initiated a National Cooperative Transit Research and Development Program (NCTRP), in which the transit industry is encouraged to establish its own agenda and priorities for a limited number of R&D projects. This program is administered by the Transportation Research Board (TRB) of the National Academy of Sciences and is modeled after a successful counterpart established by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA).

The organization of the Office of Technology Development and Deployment is shown below. The projects described in this section are funded and administered through the program offices indicated in the shaded boxes.



# Bus and Paratransit Vehicle Technology

## Trends and Highlights



One of UMTA's major challenges is to stimulate the development of new technologies for buses and paratransit vehicles as well as operational technology in order to promote more efficient use of energy, accommodate environmental concerns, and respond to the needs of the elderly and handicapped for access to public transportation. Such technological development is a long-term process and results cannot always be reported annually.

The major issues of fuel efficiency, accessibility, life cycle cost and passenger comfort commanded a deal of attention during FY 80. A large number of new Advanced Design Buses have been purchased by transit operators and put into revenue service. Data from these buses have provided needed input for the preparation of future R&D programs.

Mockups of two paratransit vehicles have been exhibited and evaluated by paratransit providers and users. There is a strong continuing need to develop multi-purpose paratransit vehicles accessible to the elderly and handicapped. However, these vehicles must also be producible at a price operators can afford. During FY 80, UMTA selected two of the initial three contractors to continue vehicle development and to build prototypes to test and evaluate.

In an effort to comply with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Department of Transportation issued a final rule, effective July 2, 1979, which mandates phased-in accessibility for all DOT-funded facilities and vehicles. The specific regulations contained in the final rule will crucially affect bus and paratransit technological development.

## Bus Development

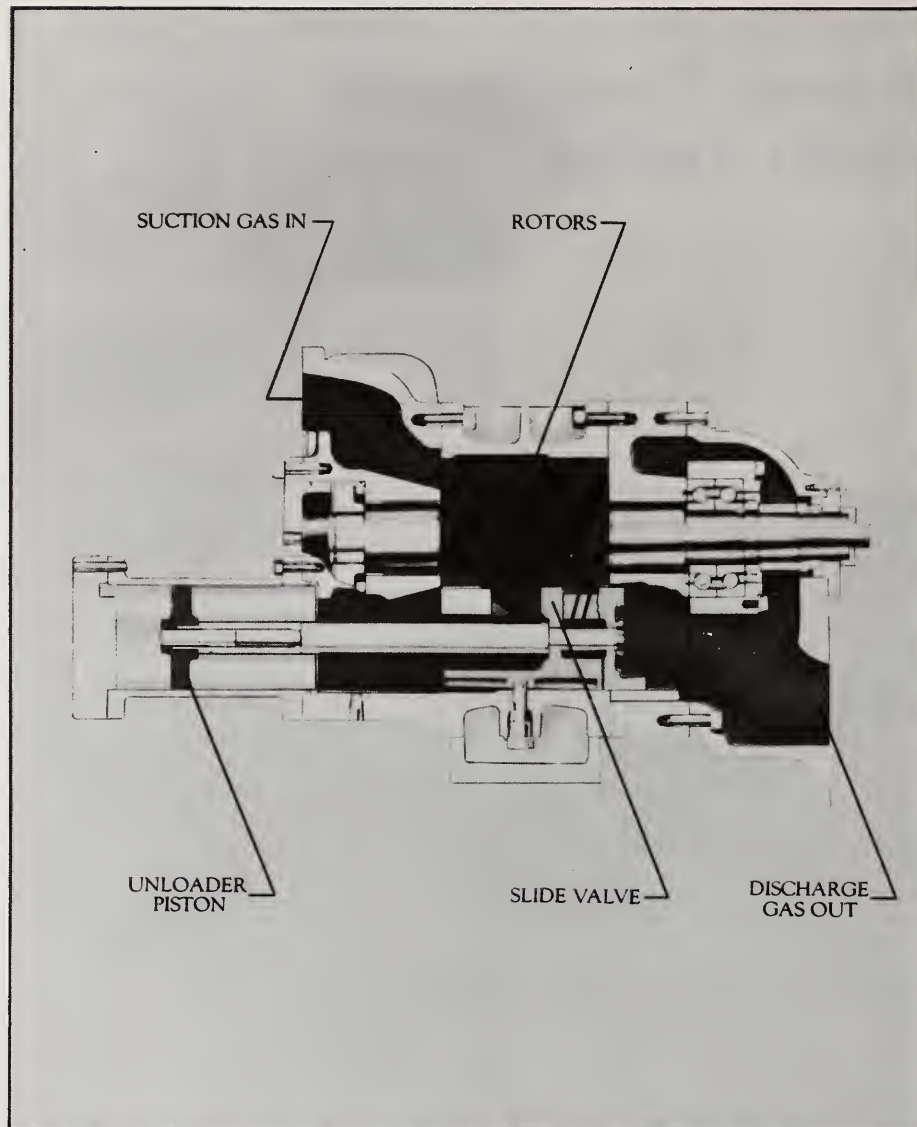
Specifications for the Advanced Design Bus, completed under project MD-06-0024, have undergone revisions to insure a more reliable and cost-effective bus.

In 1978, a program to improve the reliability of bus air conditioning systems was initiated. The contractor was selected in early 1979. The Phase I program, which resulted in the design of a more efficient system using a screw compressor, was completed in FY 80. A contract for the installation and test of a screw compressor in a transit bus has been initiated.

A contract with the Michigan DOT for the test and evaluation of brake retarders for transit buses is currently being negotiated. In addition, Booz, Allen and Hamilton is investigating corrosion problems in the buses and developing wheelwell strength test procedures. Tests and evaluations of windows that open and improved ventilation schemes are being conducted with properties and manufacturers.

A Section 6 grant with Norwalk, Conn. for the lease of three standard sized Scania buses for one year is being completed. The buses will be operated in revenue service and the fuel efficiency, reliability, performance, and public acceptance of the buses in the Norwalk transit environment will be evaluated.

The Wheelchair Access Evaluation project (CA-06-0103) has been completed for the installation of four different configurations of passive lifts in existing transit buses, in an effort to develop information upon which transit properties can base planning, purchasing, and retrofiting



*The rotary screw compressor is a simple machine which provides more efficient bus air conditioning while conserving energy.*





of wheelchair lifts. This project demonstrated the feasibility of retrofitting existing buses with passive wheelchair lifts.

### **New Bus Introduction Program (NBEI)**

Preliminary plans have been completed for a New Bus Equipment Introduction Program (NBEI). This program will provide for the purchase of up to 200 buses with innovative features. These buses will be located at a limited number of sites throughout the nation and evaluated to determine the extent to which they provide for improved fuel economy, low life cycle cost, accessibility, and user amenities.

## **Paratransit Vehicle Development**

The overall goal of the Paratransit Vehicle Program (IT-06-0204, CA-06-0133) is to stimulate the automotive industry to manufacture vehicles which meet the needs of paratransit service and to provide these vehicles at an affordable cost. An objective of the program is to promote the design and development of vehicles to be used for a wide range of paratransit services, such as shared-ride taxicab service, dial-a-ride, transportation for the elderly and handicapped, and other transportation services that do not require the capacity of vans or small buses.

*UMTA is evaluating a number of innovations in bus design, such as the Omnibus by Chance, the Gillig Phantom, and articulated buses like the one shown here.*

Three contracts had been awarded in open competition for the vehicle design and construction of a mockup vehicle (Task 1). These designs and mockups were evaluated by paratransit and transit operators, handicapped representatives, and UMTA. Two of these contractors were selected to proceed with Task 2 which is the manufacture of three driveable prototypes. These vehicles will then be subjected to testing by an independent contractor to determine their performance characteristics. They will also be evaluated by paratransit operators, as well as by representatives from the handicapped community. The vehicles developed under this program may be similar to the earlier prototype vehicles, but the contractors will be required to emphasize low initial cost and low maintenance costs.



*In 1980, two prototype paratransit vehicles, accessible to the handicapped, were developed.*

## Energy Conservation and Environmental Projects

While the reduction of energy consumption in general is a worthwhile objective, the real problem is the consumption of petroleum and petroleum products. In the transportation area, the long-term solution to the petroleum problem lies in the widespread availability of vehicles which do not depend on petroleum based fuels. Independence from petroleum could be achieved through either or both of the following: utilization of alternate fuels, and vehicles powered by electricity. Electricity is a major option because, in the U.S., only 16 percent of the source energy used in the





## Electricity

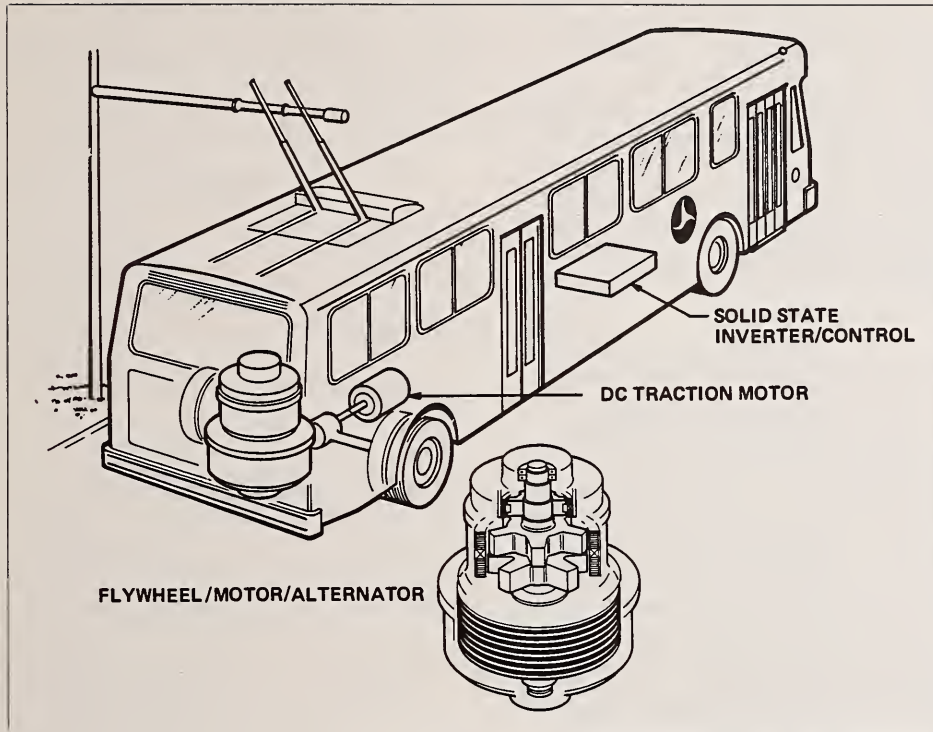
The flywheel energy storage system, more efficient operation of electric trolley buses (ETB), and evaluation of battery buses are the prime projects in promoting electric propulsion.

In 1977, two contractors completed a Phase I study for UMTA which analyzed various conceptual flywheel designs and determined their impact on several bus transit vehicle systems. The study showed a clear advantage when substituting flywheel on-board storage with intermediate charging stations for a continuous overhead electrification system. In addition, the study results showed a major improvement when adding the flywheel to an all-battery system; at current diesel oil prices, the all-flywheel bus was determined to be in the competitive range of a diesel bus system.

During the second phase of the program (MA-06-0093), contractors will be testing and evaluating their system concepts in a laboratory demonstration to be completed early in FY 1983.

Seattle (Wash.) Metro has requested funding to demonstrate, for up to two months, a hybrid trolley bus with off-wire capability provided by a diesel engine. The vehicle will be on loan from Esslingen, West Germany, where several similar vehicles are in operation.

An actual test of battery bus performance will be conducted when the Roosevelt Island Development Corporation, in New York City, acquires three battery buses with the help of a capital grant from UMTA. A contract for monitoring and evaluating the vehicles will be awarded in the Battery Bus Test and Evaluation project (IT-06-0206).



***UMTA has been conducting research on the energy-saving capabilities of flywheel technology.***

generation of electricity comes from petroleum.

In support of more efficient diesel propulsion systems, simple calculations will prove that a 10 percent improvement in the propulsion system efficiency can save the U.S. transit operators in excess of \$40 million per year at \$1.20 per gallon.

UMTA has a three-pronged approach to the transit energy problem, namely:

- stimulating greater and more efficient use of electricity;
- promoting alternative fuel capability in existing bus systems; and
- promoting more efficient use of petroleum in existing bus systems.

## Alternative Fuels

Several alternative fuel projects are being conducted in cooperation with the Department of Energy.

The gas turbine engine has many distinct advantages over the diesel engine, the prime one being its capability to use a range of alternative fuels. Other advantages include lower exhaust emissions, a quieter and smoother ride, and it also has many maintenance advantages, such as proven cold weather starting capabilities.

Baltimore, Md., has been selected to be the first city to demonstrate the gas turbine bus in revenue service (MD-06-0059). Five buses will be equipped with gas turbines for this demonstration which will last approximately 18 months. Other cities will be selected to test and evaluate a more mature gas turbine in subsequent phases of the program. The program is jointly funded and managed with the Department of Energy (DOE) (DC-06-0204) under an interagency agreement. The program is scheduled for completion in 1985-1986.

The outlook for continued use of diesel fuel in transit buses is not promising due to current trends in the world oil situation. In order to be ready for a decreasing supply of this fuel, UMTA has contracted with the Port Authority of Allegheny County (PA-06-0060) to study the applicability of various alternative fuels to an entire bus transit system. It is the intent of the study to identify and recommend a development plan for the most promising of the fuels taking into account availability, operating requirements, cost, and minimum alteration to the current transit infrastructure.

The Florida Department of Transportation (FL-06-0022) will examine the means and feasibility of converting a diesel transit bus engine to methanol use. UMTA has approved Phase I of this project, which includes the selection of a consultant to perform the feasibility and means of conversion study. Depending upon the outcome of this initial phase, development installation and test of a modified engine could be completed in 1983.

## More Efficient Use of Petroleum

The first phase of the Stored Hydraulic Energy Propulsion System (SHEPS) (OR-06-0007) is under way with assistance to the Tri-County Metropolitan Transit District of Oregon (TRI-MET). In this phase, TRI-MET will select a hardware contractor to do the development, installation, and testing in later phases. The overall project will involve the development of a system to store excess engine and braking energy in pressurized fluid. The stored energy will then be available to assist the engine in high power demand (acceleration) situations. The expected benefits are improved fuel economy (up to 30 percent improvement) and lower emissions.

Another project being conducted jointly by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), UMTA, and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) of DOT, involves Bus Noise Reduction (OR-06-0005). The program intends to demonstrate the effect a well designed bus noise reduction kit will have on a representative bus configuration.

A retrofit kit for a FlixBus "New Look" bus was completed in November

1979. The Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon is currently working on a kit for a GMC "New Look" bus.

## Bus and Paratransit Vehicle Technology

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>BUS DEVELOPMENT</b>					
General Bus Procurement Specifications	MD-06-0024	\$95,000	July 1976- Dec. 1980	Booz, Allen and Hamilton	D. Symes (202) 426-4035
Wheelchair Access Evaluation	CA-06-0103	\$292,000	Feb. 1977- July 1979	CALTRANS	T. Norman (202) 426-4035
NBEI Test Plan	MD-06-0063	\$95,000	Sept. 1980- Mar. 1981	Acumenics	E. Bers (202) 426-8483
<b>PARATRANSIT VEHICLE DEVELOPMENT</b>					
Paratransit Vehicle Prototype Procurement	IT-06-0204	\$1,030,000	July 1979- May 1981	McFarland Design	John E. Ridgley (202) 426-8483
Paratransit Vehicle Prototype Procurement	CA-06-0132	\$970,000	July 1979- May 1981	Minicars, Inc.	John E. Ridgley (202) 426-8483
Paratransit Vehicle Technical Support and Testing	IT-06-0213	\$730,000	Aug. 1979- Aug. 1981	Dynatrend, Inc.	John E. Ridgley (202) 426-8483
<b>ENERGY AND THE ENVIRONMENT</b>					
Gas Turbine Urban Bus	DC-06-0204 MD-06-0059	\$2,800,000 (DOT) \$11,200,000 (DOE)	May 1978- Sept. 1985	To be selected	J. F. Campbell (202) 426-4035
Flywheel Energy Storage	MA-06-0093	\$15,000,000	Dec. 1978- June 1981	TSC	J. F. Campbell (202) 426-4035
Flywheel Energy Storage: Management Systems Evaluation	WI-06-0005	\$15,000	March 1978- June 1978	University of Wisconsin	J. F. Campbell (202) 426-4035

## Bus and Paratransit Vehicle Technology

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>ENERGY AND THE ENVIRONMENT</b>					
Stored Hydraulic Energy Propulsion System	OR-06-0007	\$3,000,000 (estimated)	Oct. 1980- Oct. 1983	Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon	P. J. Sullivan (202) 426-4036
Alternative Fuels Study for Urban Mass Transit Buses	PA-06-0060	\$125,000	Oct. 1980- July 1981	Port Authority of Allegheny County, Pa.	P. J. Sullivan (202) 426-4035
Use of Methanol as an Alternative Fuel for Transit Buses	FL-06-0022	\$3,000,000 (estimated)	Oct. 1980- Aug. 1983 (Projected)	Florida Department of Transportation	P. J. Sullivan (202) 426-4035
Battery Bus Test and Evaluation	IT-06-0206	\$264,000	Oct. 1980- Oct. 1982	Roosevelt Island Development Corp.	John E. Ridgley (202) 426-8483
Bus Noise Reduction	OR-06-0005	\$155,000 (UMTA) \$65,000 (EPA)	July 1978- Jan. 1981	Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon	P. J. Sullivan (202) 426-4035
Advanced Bus Air Conditioning	IT-06-0145	\$245,000	April 1979- April 1980	Garrett AiResearch	J. F. Campbell (202) 426-4035

## Bibliography

This list of reports contains those published from January 1976 to the present. For each report, a National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document number, if available, is listed following the publication date. Reports may be ordered through NTIS by using

the order blanks provided at the back of this document.

Reports not available through NTIS may not have been published in sufficient quantity for general distribution. However, further information may be obtained by writing to the appropriate office.

Finally, additional reports relating to the research in this chapter will become available during the upcoming year. For information on these reports and for suggestions on additional reference materials, call or write to the technical contact associated with each project.



**Study of Flywheel Energy Storage**

Proj. CA-06-0106

L. J. Lawson, A. K. Smith, and G. D. Davis  
1977, PB 282-652

5 vols.

**Study of Flywheel Energy Storage**

Proj. NY-06-0062

E. Lustenader, General Electric  
Corporate Research  
1977, PB 282-929

**Project Definition for Evaluation of  
Battery Buses: Final Report**

Proj. DC-06-0205

Transportation Assistance, Inc.  
April 1978

**Gas Turbine Engine Application in  
Transit Coaches**

Proj. IT-06-0025

March 1977, PB 272-608

**Transit Bus Propulsion Systems,  
Alternate Power Plant Installations**

Proj. IT-06-0025

Booz, Allen and Hamilton, Inc.  
September 1977, PB 276-612

**Impact of Fare Collection on Bus  
Design**

Proj. IT-06-0132

Booz, Allen and Hamilton, Inc.  
April 30, 1979, PB 300-633

**Bus Interior Design for Improved  
Safety**

Proj. IT-06-0025

Booz, Allen Applied Research  
April 1976, PB 252-253

**Boarding Ramps for Transit Buses:  
Final Report**

Proj. MD-06-0025

Booz, Allen and Hamilton, Inc.  
May 1977, PB 269-290

**Forecast of Urban 40-Foot Coach  
Demand: 1972-1990**

Proj. IT-06-0025

Booz, Allen Research and Simpson and  
Curtin

December 1972, PB 222-684

**Transit Bus Propulsion Systems  
State-of-the-Art**

Proj. IT-06-0025

Booz, Allen Research, Inc., Development  
Inc.

August 1972, PB 222-871

**Baseline Bus Ride and Handling Test  
Methodology and Data Presentation**

February 1976

**Transit Bus Propulsion Requirements**

January 1978

**Small Transit Bus Requirements Study:  
Final Report [Summary]**

Proj. IT-06-0074

RRC International, Inc.  
March 1977, PB 269-398  
PB 269-392

**Operations of Small Buses In Urban  
Transit Service in the United States**

Proj. IT-06-0072

RRC International, Inc.  
July 1975, PB 269-393

**Operating Profiles and Small Bus  
Performance Requirements in Urban  
Transit Service**

Proj. IT-06-0074

RRC International, Inc.  
December 1976, PB 269-395

**General and Performance Specifica-  
tions for a Small Urban Transit Bus**

Proj. IT-06-0074

RRC International, Inc.  
December 1976, PB 269-397

**Guidelines for the Design of Future  
Small Transit Buses and Bus Stops to  
Accommodate the Elderly and  
Handicapped**

Proj. IT-06-0074

RRC International, Inc.  
March 1977, PB 269-396

**Bus Characteristics Needed for Elderly  
and Handicapped in Urban Travel**

Proj. IT-06-0074

RRC International, Inc.  
March 1976, PB 269-394

**Assessment of Battery Buses: Final  
Report**

Proj. VA-06-0044

Trans Systems Corporation  
July 1977, PB 271-321

**Study of Future Paratransit  
Requirements: Scenario Report**

Proj. IT-06-0104

Alan M. Voorhees and Associates, Inc.  
November 1976, PB 262-629

**Study of Future Paratransit  
Requirements: Final Report**

Proj. IT-06-0104

Alan M. Voorhees and Associates, Inc.  
January 1977, PB 264-082

**Study of Future Paratransit  
Requirements: Executive Summary**

Proj. IT-06-0104

February 1977, PB 265-821

**Assessment of Service Requirements  
and Design Characteristics of Present  
and Future Paratransit Vehicles**

Proj. NY-06-0058

Ronald Adams  
April 1977, PB 267-574

**Technology Delivery for a New  
Paratransit Vehicle: Final Report**

Proj. PA-06-0039

Gellman Research Associates, Inc.

July 1977, PB 272-128

**A Study of Wheelchair Access to the  
Current Transit Bus Design: Final  
Report**

Proj. MI-06-0017

AM General Corporation

April 1977, PB 270-101

**Advanced Bus Air Conditioning  
System**

Proj. CA-06-0145

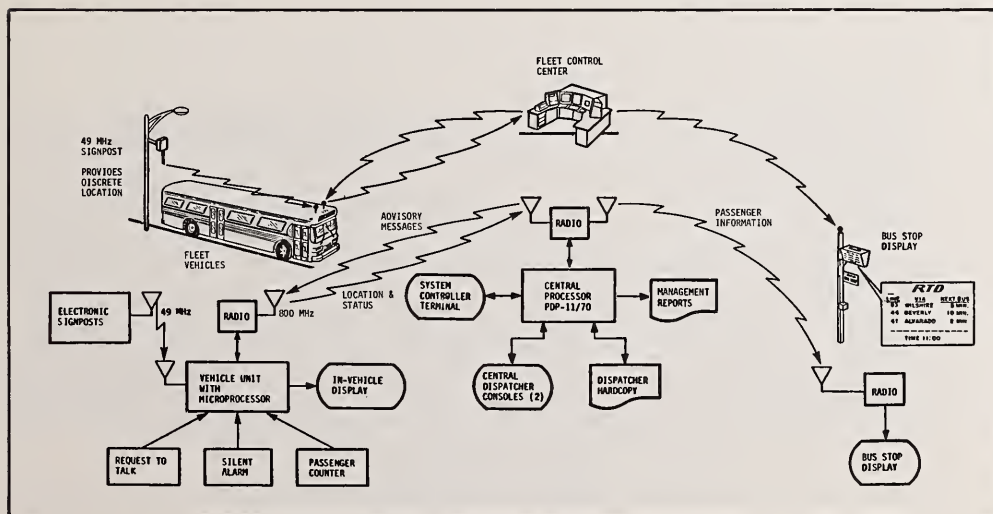
Airesearch MFG. Co. of California

June 1980, PB 80-215-502



# Bus and Paratransit Operational Technology

## Trends and Highlights



UMTA's Bus and Paratransit Operational Technology consists of two major program areas: Paratransit Integration and Automated Vehicle Monitoring (AVM).

Paratransit technology recognizes that, in many cases, conventional, fixed-route ground transportation does not satisfy the needs of the general public or special groups (the elderly, handicapped, and people otherwise disadvantaged) from the viewpoints of transportation availability and desired levels of service. However, paratransit services have the potential of providing economical solutions to various transportation problems of the general public as well as special group needs by supplementing conventional transit with paratransit and integrating it into areawide public transportation systems. Overall objectives are not only to significantly improve transportation availability and levels-of-service, but also to provide viable alternatives to the private automobile.

Even though such paratransit services as dial-a-ride, shared-ride taxi, car and van pooling, subscription services, and special paratransit services for the elderly and handicapped have been and continue to be implemented throughout the country, the pace of growth has been rather slow. Some of the major barriers impeding use of paratransit services have been the lack of knowledge, experience, and the operational technology necessary to properly plan, implement, operate, and manage such services. In its Paratransit Integration program, UMTA is directly concerned with overcoming this need for operational technology and planning. UMTA sponsors research, development,



and deployment of computer technology which has the potential for making operational improvements, reducing costs, improving levels of service, improving management, and coordinating and integrating paratransit and conventional transit in order to improve public transportation availability at reasonable costs. Work is contracted directly by UNTA and through the Transportation Systems Center (TSC), which also performs some program research.

Prior to FY 79, the Paratransit Integration program was primarily concerned with developing a knowledge base, performing cost/benefit analyses, developing planning models, and developing and implementing such computer systems as the low cost Knoxville, Tenn., Ride Sharing (Brokerage) System, and the Rochester, N.Y., Dial-a-Ride. The latter system is rather sophisticated and may well represent the state-of-the-art in computer control of dial-a-ride type services.

Current efforts emphasize low cost, highly transferable systems and applications for providing computer assistance to dispatching, routing, and scheduling; for coordinating and managing paratransit for social service agencies; and for integrating paratransit with conventional fixed route transit into areawide transportation systems. Areawide service integration may be best accomplished through a "brokerage concept," and R&D for computer technology in support of that concept is also being conducted.

The second area of study in the operational technology program, Automatic Vehicle Monitoring (AVM), involves the development of a system to continually monitor, track, and com-

municate with transit vehicles on city streets. This two-way digital communications, command and control system helps to insure that schedules are maintained and that efficient and timely responses can be made to emergency situations. The AVM system could have other applications as well, such as in the taxi industry or police departments.

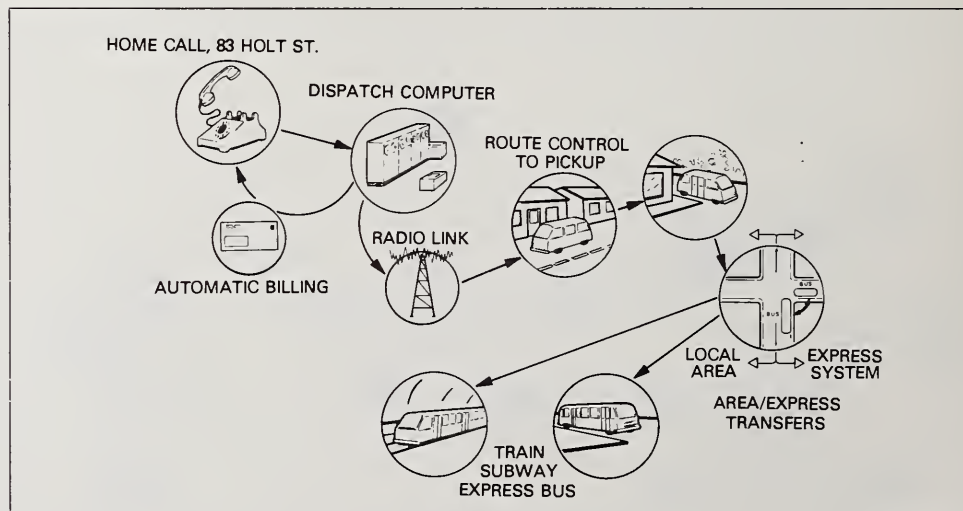
## Paratransit Integration

Through research and development in the field of computer technology, the Bus and Paratransit Operational Technology Program is attempting to find solutions to transportation analysis,

management and operating problems. Under the program, computer techniques and software are being developed to provide the needed tools for successful management, operation, and planning of flexible paratransit services and for the coordination of those services with conventional fixed-route, fixed-schedule mass transit systems.

UMTA has supported research in computerized dial-a-ride systems since the mid-1970's when a successful pilot project was carried out in Haddonfield, N.J. Since that time, paratransit programs in other cities have been planned and put into operation. One of the most widely studied is in Rochester, N.Y. Rochester's

***A schematic of how a computer-dispatched dial-a-ride system works.***



integrated dial-a-ride system, supported by UMTA since 1975, has included the development of computer software for scheduling and dispatching dial-a-ride vehicles. In FY 79, UMTA's Office of Service and Methods Demonstrations sponsored the transfer of the Rochester system to Orange County, Calif., and this effort will continue into early 1981.

The program has studied the role that shared-ride taxi systems can play in an integrated paratransit network. In a study entitled Shared-Ride Taxi Requirements (MA-06-0054), the conditions under which the shared-ride taxi could operate at a reasonable profit were ex-

amined, as well as the computer support which the system would need for efficient operation. In a related study, Shared-Ride Taxi Fare Calculation System (PA-06-0040), a method was developed to electronically calculate fares, thereby resolving many of the inequities of current fare calculator systems. Both projects were completed in FY 79 and provide important information for a new project for Dade County, Fla. which began in FY 80.

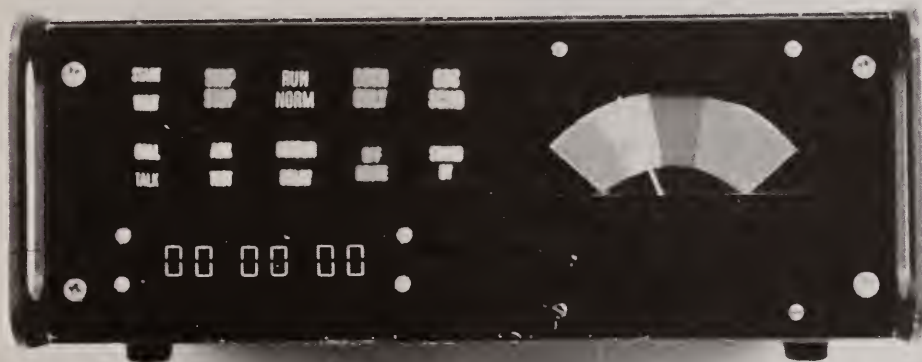
One study, Paratransit Cost Benefit Analysis (MA-06-0054), investigated the benefits and costs associated with the use of integrated paratransit in urban and suburban areas. The study also analyzed

and compared the conventional fixed-route bus and exclusive-ride taxi to determine the circumstances under which these conventional modes would be superior to paratransit and vice versa. This study was completed in FY 79. It indicated that checkpoint dial-a-ride services have high cost/benefit potential. Two R&D projects for checkpoint which benefit from the results of this project will begin in FY 81.

Another study, Paratransit Large Regional Analysis (IT-06-0150 and MA-06-0084), is developing parametric tools for analysis of the financial, level-of-service, environmental, and energy factors involved in developing areawide, integrated, demand-responsive systems. Two different computer programs, one using the traditional Urban Transportation Planning System computer package, and another model requiring less data and fewer technical skills to apply are being developed. Validation began on both models in FY 79, and the models will be completed in early 1981.

A Low Cost Ride-Sharing Computer System for Knoxville, Tenn., (DC-06-0160 and DC-06-0199) was undertaken in FY 78 to develop a low-cost microcomputer system to support Knoxville's ride-sharing programs. The computer system will serve to assist a transportation "broker," or coordinator, by matching transportation services with market demand. While the system is currently operational, in FY 79 enhancements were initiated to improve its functional capabilities and restructure its documentation in order to facilitate system transferability, and the completed system will be available in early FY 1981.

***In AVM systems, display panels mounted on the bus dashboard can provide bus operators with up to fourteen common instructions to improve service during the run.***





In the Baltimore area, a study, Computer Algorithm for Subscription Bus Scheduling (MD-06-0027), has been designed to investigate an advanced reservation dial-a-ride problem. The project was expanded to field test the scheduling algorithm using information on handicapped services for its data base, and also to design an algorithm for scheduling subscription bus services to multiple job sites. The subscription algorithm was tested on real data and compared to the normal, manually derived results in FY 79. The computer results yielded significantly improved vehicle utilization and travel times for service patrons. Further work in this advanced/subscription reservation area is under way and should be of significant benefit especially for social service agency transportation.

The Paratransit Technical Support and Independent Studies Project (DC-06-0175) also supports the program. This project is developing a comprehensive catalogue with abstracts of demand-responsive and integrated paratransit services and equipment for distribution to the public.

The National Bureau of Standards has been analyzing and developing highly transferable software packages which can be taken "off-the-shelf" and used to build systems on site to serve different users' needs. Work is also underway in the R&D of the application of low cost, computer-assisted graphical systems to the solution of dispatching and scheduling problems. These efforts are expected to facilitate relatively low cost improvements in level-of-service operation and management of paratransit services. Finally, work is beginning on the development of sim-

plistic, easy to use planning tools and techniques, and on a simplified approach to fully automated computer scheduling for use on low cost microprocessors.

## Advanced Area-Coverage Automatic Vehicle Monitoring

Automatic Vehicle Monitoring (AVM) is an electronic system of monitoring the location and status of transit vehicles

*Dispatchers in Los Angeles using the AVM display console.*



operating on city streets. All vehicles are monitored by a computer and their location is shown in real-time on display panels in a control center. The display automatically indicates whether the bus is on schedule. If a bus is not on schedule, the computer issues instructions for the driver to follow to get the bus back on schedule. The system is applicable to a wide variety of vehicles, including police, fire, postal, taxi and delivery vehicles.

An AVM system is made up of three subsystems: location, communications, and data processing. The location subsystem locates vehicles to within 300 feet in the urban environment. The communications subsystem transmits location and passenger count information from the vehicle to the control center. The data processing subsystem compares vehicle location information to schedule information and automatically determines the optimum strategy to maintain scheduled service and sends the appropriate command to the bus via the communications link.

The AVM system is expected to result in better service to passengers and reduced operating costs. Buses will adhere more closely to schedules and headways, and this may result in fewer buses being required to maintain a given level of service. Data needed for management purposes can be collected automatically. AVM promotes greater passenger and operator security because a driver can instantly notify the control center of an emergency so the police can be alerted and given the exact location of the vehicle.

The AVM system is a long-term research, development, and evaluation program which began as Phase I in 1974.

During the initial phase, four contractors competed in feasibility tests of their location-monitoring systems. Based on the results in the light of each contractor's system proposal, one contractor was selected to develop the Phase II system.

Phase II began in 1977. Los Angeles was selected as the project site because the transit operator expressed a strong willingness to participate in the project. During Phase II, a fully functional AVM system was developed and will be operated and evaluated. The system will be installed on four bus routes for transit operations. For random-route operations, 15 vehicles will be tracked throughout a 30 square mile area. Up to 200 fixed-route transit buses and 15 random-route vehicles will be equipped.

During a one-year period starting in FY 80, the automatic vehicle monitoring system will be tested and evaluated for its effect on transit system performance and operations. Detailed analysis will quantify the results and this analysis may qualify the AVM system for UMTA capital assistance funding.



***An AVM console at a control center is shown above.***

## Bus and Paratransit Operational Technology

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>PARATRANSIT INTEGRATION</b>					
Paratransit: Large Regional Analysis	IT-06-0150	\$300,000	Nov. 1977- Dec. 1980	SYSTAN, Inc.	Edward Neigut (202) 426-8483
Paratransit: Large Regional Analysis	MA-06-0084	\$284,000	Nov. 1977- Dec. 1980	Multisystems, Inc.	Edward Neigut (202) 426-8483
Low Cost Ride-Sharing Computer System for Knoxville, Tenn.	DC-06-0199 TN-06-0010	\$280,000	Dec. 1976- Feb. 1981	International Management Resources, Inc.; University of Tennessee	Edward Neigut (202) 426-8483
Paratransit Catalog	DC-06-0175	\$120,000	March 1977- Feb. 1981	Transportation Assistance, Inc.	Edward Neigut (202) 426-8483
Paratransit Handbook and Other Support	MA-06-0054	\$464,000	June 1977- Sept. 1981	TSC; SYSTAN Inc.	B. P. Bushueff (617) 494-2406
Micro Model Simulation Validation	MA-06-0054	\$70,000	Oct. 1978- Dec. 1980	TSC	Ron Digregorio (617) 494-2733
Operational Software Packages and Support	DC-06-0261	\$1,177,000	July 1979- July 1983	National Bureau of Standards	Edward Neigut (202) 426-8483
Computer-Assisted Shared-Ride Taxi and Social Services Coordination System	FL-06-0018	\$800,000	Oct. 1979- July 1982	Dade County, Florida	Edward Neigut (202) 426-8483
Graphics Research and Support	MA-06-0054	\$65,000	Oct. 1979- Oct. 1980	TSC; Wilson-Hill Associates, Inc.	Paul Connolly (617) 494-2205
Checkpoint Passenger/Systems Interface and German Checkpoint Assessment	MA-06-0054	\$120,000	Sept. 1979- July 1981	TSC; Cambridge Systematics, Inc.	Paul Bushueff (617) 494-2406
Product Transferability Analysis	MA-06-0054	\$75,000	Oct. 1979- Oct. 1980	TSC; Raytheon Service Co.	Tom Carberry (617) 494-2369
Computer-Assisted Graphics Research	MA-06-0054	\$318,000	April 1980- Continuing	TSC; Stanford Research Institute	Tom Carberry (617) 494-2369
Simplistic Planning and Scheduling Tools	MA-06-0071	\$66,000	Oct. 1980- Oct. 1981	Massachusetts Institute of Technology	Edward Neigut (202) 426-8483



## Bus and Paratransit Operational Technology

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>ADVANCED AREA-COVERAGE AUTOMATIC VEHICLE MONITORING PROGRAM</b>					
Phase II, Systems Management of Multi-User AVM Demonstration Project	MA-06-0041	\$9,541,000	Sept. 1974-April 1981	TSC; Gould Information Identification, Inc.	Denis Symes (202) 426-4035
Technical Support for Phase II AVM System	VA-06-0026 CA-06-0119	(Included in above total)	Sept. 1974-April 1981	MITRE Corp.; Southern California Rapid Transit District (SCRTD)	Denis Symes (202) 426-4035
Study of Loran-C Land Reception and Stability	DC-06-0211	(Included in above total)	Sept. 1974-April 1981	Office of the Secretary of Transportation	Denis Symes (202) 426-4035

## Bibliography

This list of reports contains those published from January 1976 to the present. For each report, a National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document number, if available, is listed following the publication date. Reports may be ordered through NTIS by using the order blanks provided at the back of this document.

Reports not available through NTIS may not have been published in sufficient quantity for general distribution. However, further information may be obtained by writing to the appropriate office.

Finally, additional reports relating to the research in this chapter will become available during the upcoming year. For information on these reports

and for suggestions on additional reference materials, call or write to the technical contact associated with each project.

### PARATRANSIT INTEGRATION

#### **Paratransit Pilot System Software Design and Functional Description**

Proj. MA-06-0054  
First Data Corporation  
1978, DOT-TSC-1447

#### **Paratransit Pilot System Software Operator Handbook**

Proj. MA-06-0054  
First Data Corporation  
1978, DOT-TSC-1447

#### **Paratransit Pilot System Software Installation Guide**

Proj. MA-06-0054  
First Data Corporation  
1978, DOT-TSC-1447

#### **Paratransit Pilot System Software Dial-A-Ride Street Name File System**

Proj. MA-06-0054  
First Data Corporation  
1978, DOT-TSC-1447

#### **Paratransit Pilot System Software Terminal Handling System**

Proj. MA-06-0054  
First Data Corporation  
1978, DOT-TSC-1447

#### **Paratransit Integration Symposium Proceedings**

Proj. MA-06-0054  
Systems Architects, Inc.  
June 1978, UMTA-MA-06-0054-78-2

**Benefit-Cost Analysis of Integrated Paratransit Systems**  
Vol. I, **Executive Summary**  
Vol. II, **Introduction and Framework for Analysis**

Vol. III, **Scenario Analyses**  
Vol. IV, **Issues in Community Acceptance and Integrated Paratransit Implementation**  
Vol. V, **The Impacts of Technological Innovation**  
Vol. VI, **Technical Appendices**  
Proj. MA-06-0054  
Multisystems, Inc.  
September 1978, UMTA-MA-06-0054-78

**Paratransit Integration, Model Review and Requirements**

Proj. MA-06-0054  
Systan, Inc.  
July 1978, DOT-TSC-1392

**Paratransit Integration, State-of-the-Art Report**

Proj. MA-06-0054  
Systan, Inc.  
December 1978, DOT-TSC-1392

**Paratransit Integration Workshop Proceedings**

Proj. MA-06-0054  
Systems Architects, Inc.  
August 1978, UMTA-MA-06-0054-78-18

**Integrated Dial-A-Ride and Fixed Route Transit in Ann Arbor, Michigan**

Proj. MA-06-1083  
Cambridge Systematics, Inc. and Multisystems, Inc.  
March 1977, PB 267-942

**The Shared-Ride Taxi System Requirement Study: Final Report**

Proj. MA-06-0054  
Dave Systems  
August 1977, PB 299-231

**Haddonfield Dial-A-Ride Demonstration, Third Household Survey**

Proj. VA-06-0024  
MITRE Corporation  
March 1976, PB 257-033

**Data Base Design for Demand-Responsive Transit**

Proj. VA-06-0024  
MITRE Corporation  
July 1976, PB 256-820

**Dial-A-Ride Software Installation Guide**

Proj. VA-06-0024  
MITRE Corporation  
September 1976, PB 258-333

**Demand Responsive Transportation Planning Guidelines [1976]**

Proj. VA-06-0024  
MITRE Corporation  
October 1976, PB 261-314

**Paratransit Handbook, Volumes I & II**

Proj. MA-06-0054  
Systan, Incorporated  
February 1979  
UMTA-MA-06-0054-79-2, II

**AUTOMATIC VEHICLE MONITORING**

**A Study of the Costs and Benefits Associated with AVM**

Proj. MA-06-0041  
Transportation Systems Center  
February 1977, PB 266-293

**A Comprehensive Field Test and Evaluation of an Electronic Signpost AVM System Final Report/Phase I**

Proj. MA-06-0041  
Hoffman Information Identification, Inc.  
August 1977  
Vol. I, **Test Results**, PB 272-907  
Vol. II, **Appendix**, PB 273-436

**Loran Automatic Vehicle Monitoring System: Phase I**

Proj. MA-06-0041  
Teledyne Systems Company  
August 1977  
Vol. I, **Test Results**, PB 274-955  
Vol. II, **Appendices**, PB 274-956

**Report on Phase One Tests of Fairchild Automatic Vehicle Monitoring [AVM] System: Final Report**

Proj. MA-06-0041  
Fairchild Space and Electronics Company  
August 1977, PB 273-816

**Experiments on Four Different Techniques for Automatically Locating Land Vehicles: A Summary of Results**

Proj. MA-06-0041  
Transportation Systems Center  
November 1977, PB 270-951

**Field Testing of a Pulse Trilateration Automatic Vehicle Monitoring System in Philadelphia**

Proj. MA-06-0041  
Hazeltine Corporation  
August 1978  
Vol. I, **Executive Summary**, PB 295-610  
Vol. II, **Test Results and Data**, PB 295-611

**Evaluation of Passenger Counter System for an AVM Experiment:**

Vol. I, **Technical Report**, PB 294-199  
Vol. II, **Test Data**, PB 294-200  
Proj. MA-06-0041  
Gould Information Identification, Inc.  
February 1979

**Vibration Tests on Transit Buses**

Proj. MA-06-0041  
Gould Information Identification, Inc.  
March 1979, PB 295-091

**800 MHz Communications Survey of the Los Angeles Area**

Proj. MA-06-0041  
Gould Information Identification, Inc.  
March 1979, PB 295-043



# Rail and Construction Technology

## Trends and Highlights



The need for improved productivity and better use in the future of existing capital-intensive facilities is emphasized by current high inflation and resource shortages. Research and development efforts under the Rail and Construction Technology Program provide a substantial foundation for addressing these issues in the 80's. The focus in the new decade will be on the introduction of products with proven technology into the transit market place to achieve projected gains.

The inherent characteristics of rail transit require primary attention to basic technical problems that are encountered in normal operations. UMTA's program is structured to apply short-term solutions to these problems in order to stabilize conditions and create an environment that will be receptive to longer-range, higher technology advances.

The successful development of a technology does not insure its ultimate deployment. In addition to the traditional considerations of cost and technical feasibility, all aspects of the transit system that impact on the introduction of new technology are to be evaluated. Items such as training needs and adequacy of maintenance pose potential barriers to the success of technology, and must be addressed.

The program seeks to promote the following benefits for operators and passengers of urban rail transportation systems: lower initial and life-cycle operating costs of rail vehicles and facilities; improvements in the reliability, maintainability, and availability of vehicles and systems; improved operations; and a safe environment for passengers and system personnel.

The Rail and Construction Technology Program is organized into four program elements. Requirements, Analysis, and Evaluation includes evaluation of urban rail transit experience in order to guide research and development to best meet UMTA goals. Systems Integration and Deployment emphasizes technology improvements and deployment in the areas of standardization, elderly and handicapped accessibility, noise abatement, rail transit vehicle testing, and wheel/rail interaction. Vehicle and Equipment Technology includes subsystem technology assessments and development activities to promote short-term solutions to current problems. Construction Technology involves research and development to reduce the capital requirements and improve construction methods necessary for new systems and rehabilitation of existing systems.

## Requirements, Analysis, and Evaluation

This program element is directed toward guiding the Rail and Construction Technology Program to meet the UMTA objectives of reduced life-cycle costs, improved performance, reliability and safety, energy conservation and elderly and handicapped accessibility. It provides a link between the experience and problems of existing urban rail systems and the research and development required to improve these systems and develop new ones. Under this effort, the urban rail transit market will be continually evaluated from supply and demand view-



*People in wheelchairs have trouble adjusting to the vertical and horizontal gaps between rapid rail station platforms and the cars. The Veteran's Administration is trying to establish the maximum distance which can be negotiated safely.*

points, providing a basis for directing research and development efforts toward those areas with the highest potential for timely impact and greatest payoff from research and development dollars.

Under a grant to the Bay Area Rapid Transit (BART) authority in San Francisco, an evaluation of central train control approaches and their impact on system availability and performance has been completed (CA-06-0124). Various control algorithms were assessed for several transit systems, including BART, NYCTA (New York), CTA (Chicago), and WMATA.

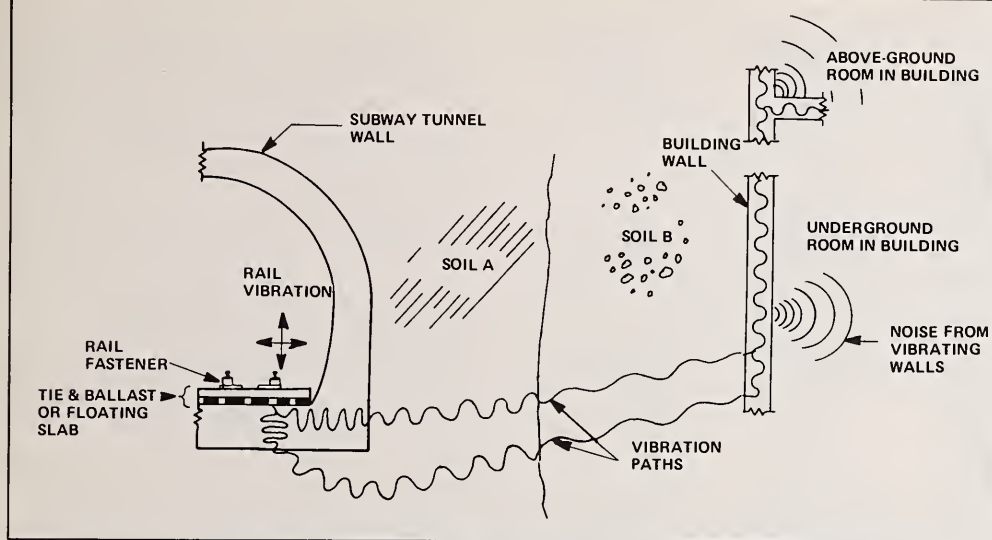
An analysis of rail transit vehicle refurbishment is being conducted to develop criteria for assessing the trade-off of new vehicle purchase versus rehabilitation of existing equipment. The results of this work will be based on examination of recent transit industry refurbishment projects (MA-06-0025). In a related area, a contract was awarded to investigate the feasibility of rail transit vehicle life-cycle cost procurements and to develop a methodology for use by transit authorities (MD-06-0074). This work is being done in support of new legislation requiring grantees to consider life-cycle costing in equipment procurements.

A transit system operational model was developed to assess critical factors in system availability and cost and the influence of individual technology improvements on these factors (MN-06-0010). The model was used to examine the operation of the PATCO Lindenwold Line in Philadelphia.

## Systems Integration and Deployment

The Systems Integration and Deployment (SID) program is directed toward concurrent cost reduction, improved safety, noise abatement and accessibility for the elderly and handicapped. The program consists of the following subelements: standardization, elderly and handicapped accessibility, the Transportation Test Center (TTC) construction and operation, urban rail noise abatement, and wheel/rail dynamics. Standardization is needed because of rapidly escalating system costs, decreased reliability of newly delivered equipment, and divergent





**A schematic of how noise from vibrating rails travels through the soil and into buildings.**

designs of recently built rapid and light rail systems. The program to promote elderly and handicapped accessibility is in response to recent Congressional policy decisions. The Transportation Test Center facilities provide a means of testing vehicles in a safe and controlled situation. Noise abatement is needed to improve the quality of life in and around urban rail transit systems. The wheel/rail dynamics program will identify interactive relationships between vehicle and track systems to improve ride quality, track wear, safety, and noise conditions.

## Standardization

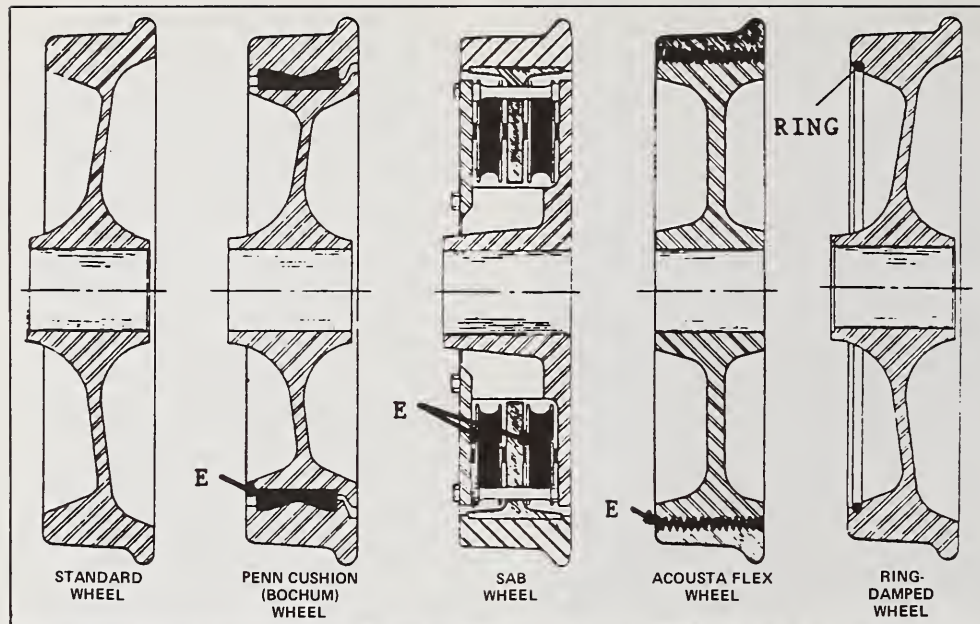
The rail transit equipment industry historically has responded to specifica-

tions developed by individual operators, resulting in a proliferation of customized designs. This approach is in contrast to the locomotive and bus industries, which offer a range of standardized sizes and types of vehicles. The vehicles share common components, and the designs benefit from the manufacturer's ability to improve the total product line in an evolutionary fashion without making previous models obsolete.

The street railway industry first used standardization with the development of the "PCC" car in the 1930's. Variations in such factors as length, width, and door placement were accommodated in a car with standard performance and subsystem interfaces. Thousands of such vehicles are now operating on systems in the United States and around the world.

During the last decade, the U.S. transit railcar market has been characterized by uncertainty and instability. The rising cost of railcars, the demise of established passenger carbuilders (St. Louis Car and Pullman), the entry and relatively quick exit of new carbuilders after incurring large losses (Rohr and Boeing Vertol), the increasing railcar complexity accompanied by lower reliability, a seemingly greater occurrence of major component failures, the penetration of foreign carbuilders into the U.S. market, and more frequent resort to litigation to resolve disputes between the buyer and supplier clearly exemplify the market's difficulties. The problems associated with the railcar market have been debated with no universal agreement between the affected constituencies as to the courses of action required to rectify the situation. It is apparent that no single approach, e.g., standardization, is the answer to assuring a stable market because the basic issues are so intermingled with all facets of the rail transit industry—procurement practices and methods, maintenance, training, product improvement, product innovation, management planning, financial constraints, etc. However, standardization of specifications can bring important benefits to all sectors of the transit industry. As a result of these and other factors, UMTA has been working with operators, suppliers, and consultants to develop and refine standardized light and rapid railcar specifications.

UMTA first dealt with standardization when, in cooperation with the rail transit operators, it developed the *Guideline Specification for Urban Railcars*. These



Four methods of reducing wheel/rail noise are illustrated above. ("E" indicates the location of the elastomeric material on the wheels.)

guidelines attempted to standardize the format for a technical railcar specification.

Subsequently, UMTA began a two-phase project on rapid railcar standardization (IT-06-0131, IT-06-0175, DC-06-0121). The first phase involved a study of the feasibility of standardization. The second phase, now under way, is primarily concerned with the development of a standardized, or baseline, rapid transit car specification. Subtasks in the project include a study on car body materials, a service-evaluated products list, uniform acceptance test procedures, and a propulsion system life-cycle cost selection methodology.

The American Public Transit Association (APTA) is assisting UMTA in reviewing technical materials, along with the Standardization Committee of the Railway Progress Institute, representing the supply industry.

A study of the feasibility of joint procurement by five potential rapid transit properties was added to the Phase II tasks. Car procurements, scheduled for 1978-1979, were to be undertaken by Washington, D.C., Baltimore, Md., Miami, Fla., Cleveland, Ohio, Chicago, Ill., and Philadelphia, Pa. The project contractor found that pairings were feasible for Baltimore and Miami, and Cleveland

and Philadelphia. On the basis of this study, UMTA later recommended that the two paired groups proceed with joint specification development and joint purchase, although only Baltimore and Miami actually completed a joint procurement for 206 cars.

Specifications for a new light rail vehicle (LRV) were developed in 1972 by transit operators with consulting assistance. In 1973 the Boeing Vertol Company was awarded a contract to design and manufacture LRVs for the San Francisco Municipal Railway and the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority. Because of a concern with the apparent high operating cost of the new car and the potentially higher cost for a new LRV bid to the "standard specification," an UMTA consultant critically reviewed the specifications for the purpose of recommending viable cost reduction changes which would not adversely affect performance.

A final report has been issued on this study (MA-06-0025), and the specification was revised to incorporate results of the study and other changes (i.e., four- or six-axle option). The revised version, *A General Specification for Procurement of Light Rail Vehicles*, was completed in 1980 by N. D. Lea and Associates under contract to TSC in cooperation with the transit industry. Public comments were solicited by UMTA on the specification in the *Federal Register*, and a final version of the specification will be published after analysis of the comments.

Under a related project (DC-06-0186), a series of National Design Practices Manuals are being developed. These manuals will assist UMTA, transit plan-



ners, engineers, and other transit professionals in developing new rapid rail transit systems or expanding and modernizing existing systems. The manuals will address issues of construction planning, safety, environmental acceptability, aesthetics, cost-effectiveness, operating efficiency, maintainability, reliability, accessibility and standardization of system elements.

A detailed outline for the scope and content of the manuals was developed by APTA under the project's first phase. In the project's second phase UMTA has selected a contractor (IT-06-0242) to

develop the manuals. APTA will assist UMTA in reviewing draft technical materials in Phase II.

The scope of the manuals will include best practices for railcar equipment, power, signals and communication, safety, ways and structures, operations, and construction, including preliminary engineering and final design. The project involves detailed analysis into the many various existing standards, guidelines, codes, regulations, and other documents used by the industry for the planning, design, construction, and operation of an urban rail transit system.

## **Elderly and Handicapped Accessibility**

The Rail Elderly and Handicapped Accessibility Program has been focused on two major areas: rail vehicle lifts, and a Congressionally mandated study of commuter and light rail system accessibility. Work on lifts began with a project at Boeing Vertol to develop a pivoting lift for light rail vehicles. The concept proved to be overly complex, and work was terminated. Subsequently, a more detailed lift feasibility study was undertaken by the Technology Research and Analysis Corporation under contract to TSC (MA-06-0025). A comprehensive report, *The Feasibility of Retrofitting Lifts on Commuter and Light Rail Vehicles* describes on which particular type of railcar it is feasible to retrofit a lift. A contract has been awarded to the Budd Company to undertake actual lift retrofit on a Boeing LRV after a period of analysis and design has been completed.

The Congressionally mandated Section 321(b) study required a comprehensive station and vehicle inventory of all UMTA-funded commuter and light rail systems to produce long-term cost estimates of making systems accessible to the handicapped. Although specified as a transit operators' study, a consultant (Crain and Associates) was used at the request of APTA because of the magnitude of effort involved (CA-06-0125). Over 1400 commuter and light rail stations and 5200 railcars were studied, and costed if accessibility retrofit was necessary. The 321 (b) report was reviewed by transit agencies and representatives from the handicapped community. A final 321 report combining rapid, commuter and light rail is being prepared by UMTA for

***The new urban transit building at the Transportation Test Center (TTC) in Pueblo, Colo.***



submission to Congress in the fall of 1980 with estimates of the total capital and operating costs of accessibility for a 30-year period.

Additional related work is being conducted by the Veterans Administration's Rehabilitation Engineering Center to study the ability of people in wheelchairs to traverse various horizontal and vertical gaps found commonly in high platform rapid rail systems. The study was engendered by the potential high costs of installing gap filler devices as hypothesized in the 321(a) rapid rail systems accessibility cost study.

### Noise Abatement Technology

The purpose of the Urban Rail Noise Abatement Program is to reduce the environmental impact of noise caused by existing transit systems and to reduce the cost of noise control through the development and deployment of new and improved data methods and hardware. Under the sponsorship and direction of UMTA, TSC plans and technically directs the urban rail noise abatement program.

A previous TSC effort resulted in the development of a national assessment of urban rail noise which summarizes and compares the noise exposure of patrons and community residents caused by rail rapid transit operations in the United States. Another prior effort involved the inservice testing of four noise abatement techniques—resilient wheels, ring-damped wheels, wheel truing, and rail grinding—on the Southeastern Pennsylvania Transportation Authority (SEPTA). A follow-up inservice test is planned on NYCTA to further evaluate ring-damped wheels and three other techniques. These

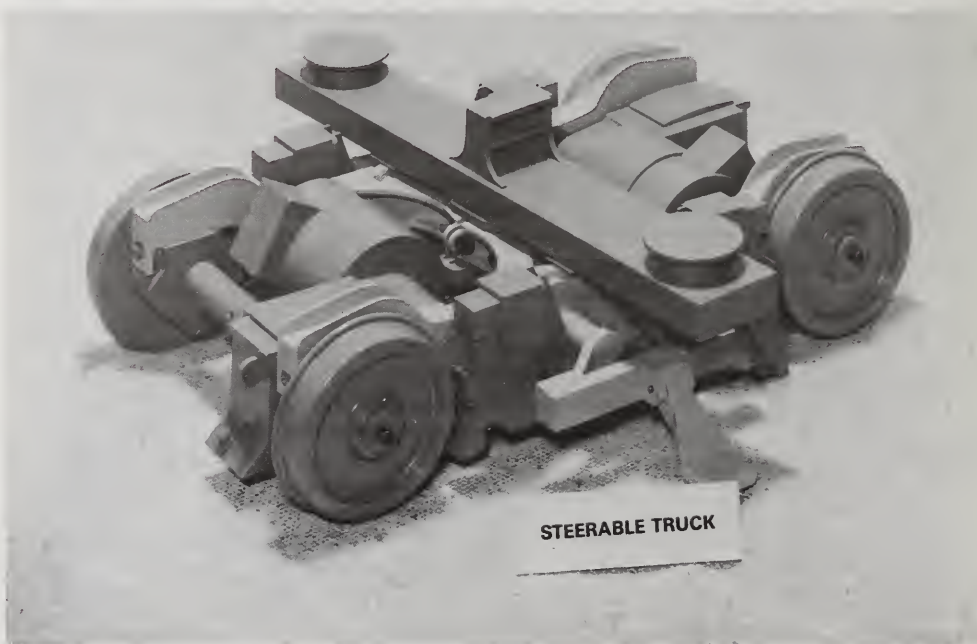
tests will develop data on the long-term costs and performance.

Previous UMTA research investigated how wheel and rail interact to produce noise and vibration. A current research effort is using this knowledge to improve the effectiveness of wheel/rail noise abatement techniques. Previously developed mathematical models of wheel/rail interaction have been refined based on the collection of new data and on field tests performed at the Pullman Standard test track and the DOT Pueblo test track, as well as on several transit systems, including NYCTA, MBTA (Boston), and CTA, Chicago.

For selected wheel/rail noise abatement treatments, the improved models were used to predict which design changes for treatments produced maximum reductions in noise levels. One application of the model has been the design and manufacture of a resilient treaded wheel which will undergo testing. Other treatments evaluated in this study were wheel truing, wheel flat prevention, rail grinding, hardfaced rail, and rail lubrication.

Another significant finding of the SEPTA study was that the propulsion system is a major source of noise at higher operating speeds. UMTA is spon-

*Each rapid rail train has two trucks. A model of a steerable truck, which allows more flexibility in individual wheels, thus reducing the wheel/rail screech while the train is rounding curves, is shown above.*





soring research on the origins of and possible treatments for propulsion system noise. In addition, UMTA has investigated the use of vehicle skirts as a way to control this noise.

Urban rail elevated structures have the greatest environmental noise impact of all parts of the urban rail system. A project is under way to assess this impact and design ways to control it. A survey of elevated structures in the United States has been completed, and an analytical model developed to predict noise from elevated structures. Based on

this work, design guidelines for control of noise from existing structures are being developed, inservice tests of selected treatments will be performed as a final step. Treatments being studied include barriers, rail welding, wheel truing, rail grinding, resilient fasteners, and structural damping.

Groundborne noise and vibration from transit tunnels are other sources of community disturbance. Research is being carried out to find ways to ameliorate this problem. Groundborne noise and vibration control technologies in the United

States and Europe have been surveyed and evaluated. Techniques studied include floating slab trackbed, truck design parameters, ballast mats, trenches, and resilient fasteners. A model has been developed to predict groundborne vibrations for track types, tunnel structures, surrounding earth, and building structures. Using the prediction model, design modifications will be made to optimize vibration control. Installation and maintenance costs, and the safety of the techniques will also be assessed. Finally, recommendations for inservice testing of the selected techniques will be made.

***Winter blizzards in Chicago are common. The CTA must use special snow trains to clear the tracks.***



***A Bay Area Rapid Transit train at one of the stations.***





Besides publication in technical reports, results are presented at meetings held jointly by UMTA and APTA. The results of the SEPTA inservice testing of wheel/rail noise abatement techniques were presented in Atlanta, Ga. in December 1979. A slide tape show on the inservice testing was part of the presentation. Attending this seminar were APTA advisory board members, equipment suppliers, public officials, and consultant.

An Urban Rail Noise Abatement Information Center has been established at TSC. Information on urban rail noise abatement has been collected from a variety of sources and is available to all who wish to see it.

UMTA is concerned with the implementation of noise control technologies on transit systems, as well as with technology development activities. The profusion of recent literature makes it difficult for transit authorities to select and implement available technology for noise and vibration control. *A Handbook of Urban Rail Noise and Vibration Control* is being developed to summarize the literature in a form usable by transit authorities, as well as by suppliers and consultants. Topics covered include fundamentals of sound and vibration, measurement techniques, acceptability criteria, noise control actions required for new and old systems, techniques recommended for control of vehicle, station, wayside, elevated structure, and ground-borne noise and vibration.

In addition to the handbook, a *Compendium of Acoustical Materials* for use in rail transit systems is planned as an aid to transit operators responsible for the implementation of noise control. The compendium will provide an index of sup-



***Radiated interference measurement and analysis techniques are carried out on the MARTA chopper-controlled vehicle at TTC in Pueblo, Colo.***

pliers of materials, products, and services related to noise control and noise measurement.

### **Transportation Test Center**

The Transportation Test Center (TTC), managed by the Federal Railroad Administration, operates and administers an intermodal center for comprehensive testing, evaluation, and associated development of ground transportation systems and their components by DOT

organizations, other government agencies, and private industry (CO-06-0009).

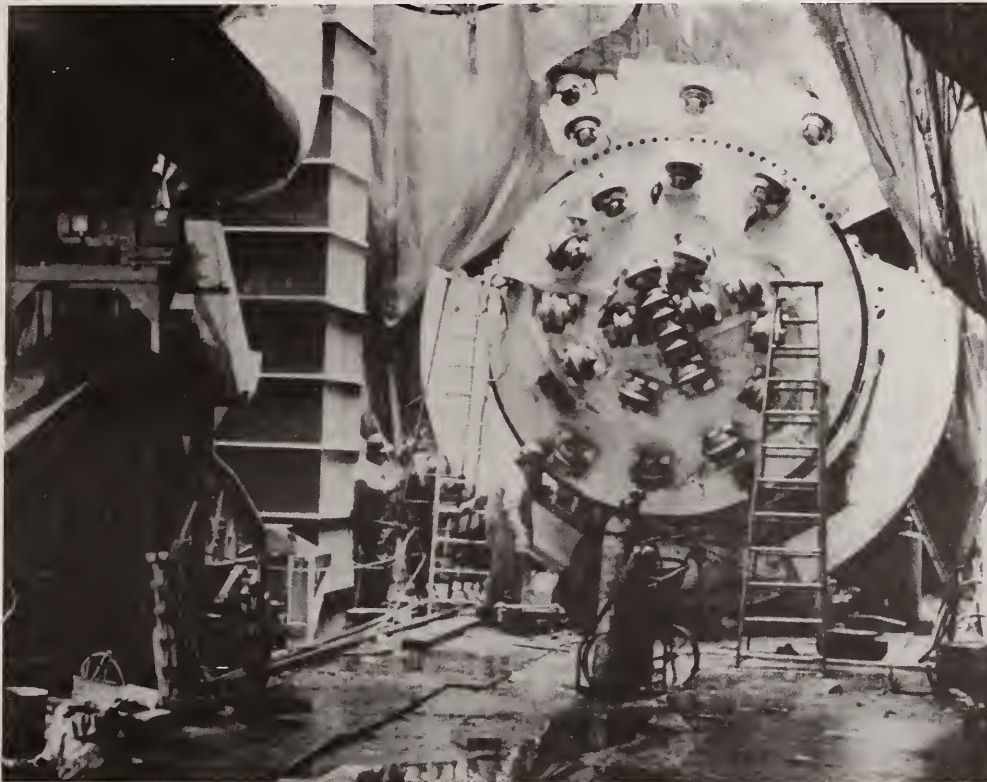
The urban rail test facilities at the TTC consist of a 9.1 mile oval, electrified rail transit test track, and a power system for energizing the track, repair, maintenance and support facilities. The rail transit test track is designed for the test and evaluation of urban rail vehicles—light, rapid, and commuter rail. A second purpose of the track is the development, test, and evaluation of state-of-the-art track structures.

In addition to the conventional contact rail electrification, about two miles of simple overhead power wires have been constructed over part of the track to permit test and evaluation of urban rail vehicles using overhead power collection systems, such as light rail vehicles and commuter cars.

The installation of a solid state permanent power station to supply electricity

to the transit test track has been completed. Two substations and a software control system will provide the system capability to automatically maintain desired third rail voltage levels at the vehicle and to accept power regenerated from vehicles. Manual operation of the system was accomplished this year with automatic control scheduled for completion in FY 80.

***Assembly of one of the four tunnel boring machines to be evaluated during construction of the new subway tunnel at the Niagara Frontier Transportation Authority in Buffalo, N.Y.***



The first use of the power station was the conduct of a fault clearing test of the Atlanta MARTA railcars. A surge of voltage was applied and the operation of protective devices, such as circuit breakers, was observed.

In FY 80 a new Urban Rail Building (URB) was completed within the transit track oval. This 20,000-square foot building provided convenient access to and from the main test area without interrupting other test programs.

Special capabilities of the URB include: two 190-foot service tracks through the building, one over a service pit; floor loading designed for 50-ton power jacking; office space including accommodations reserved for visiting test representatives; and a 600-volt DC power system.

Located also at TTC is a Rail Dynamics Laboratory (RDL), designed to simulate rail dynamics for the purpose of studying the periodic and random oscillations of rail vehicles. Evaluation of RDL capabilities for transit vehicles was begun in late 1980 with testing of the State-of-the-Art Car (SOAC) in that facility.

Recently completed at TTC is a tight turn loop, a 150-foot radius curve track which has enabled the validation of wheel/rail noise phenomena using the SOAC vehicle.

During FY 80, production transit car testing was completed on the new Blue Line cars for the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (MBTA). Two of the cars, built by Hawker-Siddeley Canada Ltd., underwent testing at TTC on the Transit Test Track, accumulating 11,000 miles. Testing was conducted in the areas of vehicle performance, ride quality, and noise. In addition, special



testing was conducted on experimental, environmentally safe (free from lead and asbestos) brake shoes, coupler wear, and energy conservation. The cars displayed high reliability, with no major technical or operational problems encountered. Ninety-nine percent of the scheduled track time was used during their stay at TTC. The results of this testing were published.

Testing was also initiated on a pair of transit cars from the Metropolitan Atlanta Rapid Transit Authority (MARTA). Planned testing was essentially completed during this fiscal year, but requests by MARTA for continued special testing in areas of brake performance and truck dynamics will probably result in an extension into the next fiscal year.

### **Wheel/Rail Dynamics**

Radial steering trucks will be evaluated as possible noise abatement and wear reduction techniques. It is anticipated that a steerable truck will reduce noise and wheel/rail wear by reducing the wheel/rail lateral forces and the angle of attack. Under a competitive contract, a design feasibility phase was conducted in FY 80, and will be followed by a test on evaluation phase. Ultimately, a product introduction phase will follow if the results of the evaluation demonstrate the cost effectiveness of this approach. A project plan has been developed and procurements for design feasibility studies have been initiated.

In FY 79, two contracts (MA-06-0025) were awarded for the preliminary design and analysis of steerable trucks for rapid rail transit vehicles. One of these awards was made to the Budd Company;

the other to a team comprising the Urban Transportation Development Corporation, Boeing Vertol, and the Chicago Transit Authority. Although CTA is no longer interested, the UTDC steerable trucks are now being considered by WMATA as a project.

UMTA is also exploring the technical and economic feasibility of retrofitting some PCC streetcars in Pittsburgh with a steerable truck configuration.

## **Vehicle and Equipment Technology**

The era of oil shortages and environmental concerns has focused attention on the nation's rail transit systems and their key role in alleviating these domestic problems. Currently, there are ten U.S. cities that have rail rapid transit systems in operation, under construction, or in final engineering: San Francisco, Chicago, Cleveland, Philadelphia, New York, Boston, Washington, Baltimore, Atlanta, and Miami.

In addition, ten cities have light rail systems planned, in operation, or under construction—Philadelphia, Boston, Pittsburgh, Newark, New Orleans, San Francisco, Cleveland, Buffalo, San Diego, and Portland, Ore. (New Orleans and Detroit have unique historic trolleys which serve mass transit functions). Together with commuter railroads, rail transit systems carry more than two billion passengers annually, or one-third of all mass transit riders.

Rail transit has experienced significant growth in ridership during the last three years. Projections are for this trend to continue. The availability and reliability

of equipment is critical to meeting the new demands and to insuring patron acceptance. The application of technology improvements to essential components of the transit system will support these purposes.

### **Vehicle Prototypes and Subsystems**

Through the mid-1970's, UMTA's Rail and Construction Technology Program focused on the development of total vehicle designs and advanced vehicle subsystem development. Two prototype rapid transit vehicles were developed and tested: the State-of-the-Art-Car (SOAC) and the Advanced Train (ACT-1).

Under the Advanced Subsystems Development Program (ASDP) (IT-06-0026), a number of promising subsystems designed for applicability to either existing or planned rapid transit vehicles have been developed. The objective of this program has been to develop subsystems that offered potential improvements over existing equipment. Subsystems developed under this program include an AC synchronous propulsion system (VA-06-0053), and a monomotor truck and a synchronous brake system (PA-06-0046). Testing of the ASDP truck and brake systems retrofitted into the SOAC vehicles was completed at the Transportation Test Center (TTC) in June 1980. Development of the synchronous propulsion system was terminated due to technical difficulties.

### **Subsystem Technology Applications to Rail Systems (STARS)**

The ASDP program was supplanted by a program of subsystem development



which places more emphasis on providing solutions to the day-to-day problems of operating and maintaining a rapid rail transit system. This program, known as Subsystem Technology Applications to Rail Systems (STARS), will identify operational problems, apply existing technology to their solution and deploy these solutions in the near term.

During its first full year, the STARS program has already achieved major accomplishments. In addition, hardware development activities were initiated in the areas of fare collection, winterization equipment, AC propulsion, static auxiliary power supplies, improved air conditioning, and door improvements; technology assessments were conducted to quantify rail transit problems and identify future STARS opportunities in advanced propulsion systems, electromagnetic interference (EMI), energy optimization, and escalators.

An investigation (VA-06-0053) of advanced propulsion systems included a survey of domestic and foreign development activities and identified critical technology items. This effort culminated in the UMTA-sponsored International Conference on Advanced Propulsion Systems for Urban Rail Vehicles, held in Washington, D.C. in February 1980. An outcome of this work has been the preparation of a specification for the development of an AC induction motor propulsion system. Multiple contracts for this project are scheduled for award in early 1981.

Other major subsystem development contracts are also scheduled for award in 1981, following the preparation of development specifications. These projects will

include development of improved door designs, static auxiliary power supplies and improved air conditioning.

This year UMTA initiated a project under the direction of TSC to improve the reliability and availability of rail transit fare collection equipment. The project involves equipment suppliers and is supported strongly by the rail transit authorities through direct involvement in periodic workshops and research and development grants. Grants have been awarded to PATCO (Philadelphia) (NJ-06-0012) for designing and testing a high reliability ticket vendor, and to CTA (Chicago) (IL-06-0049) for evaluating various pass reader systems.

The fare collection project is multifaceted, involving requirements analyses, product development, tests, and evaluations. Reports have been completed describing specific issues and problems and assessing equipment reliability conditions at BART and WMATA. This work will be extended to other properties in order to provide a broad and uniform assessment of fare collection equipment. A workshop was held in March 1980 to prioritize future hardware development efforts. Future workshops will serve as a means to provide continued coordination among the authorities and suppliers. Other project activities include model development for system tradeoff studies, hardware development evaluations at various properties, the preparation of an equipment catalog, a policy impact study to aid properties in the selection of equipment, and an evaluation of the operational effectiveness of foreign fare collection equipment.

In recent years several U.S. rail properties operating escalators have had problems with frequent breakdowns and low availability. In order to more clearly define and understand the issues and problems, a technology assessment was initiated by UMTA. During this study, the state-of-the-art of escalator technology was reviewed, a brief analysis of operational data was conducted, and institutional factors and recommendations for future research and development were developed. An Escalator Maintenance Reduction Advisory Board was also set up to voice the needs of transit operators. Based on Board recommendations, an investigation of the cost/safety/performance tradeoffs of escalator special design features is currently being undertaken (MA-06-0025).

The major snow storms of the winters of 1977-78 and 1978-79 that paralyzed many transit systems alerted the industry to the special measures required to maintain operations during severe winter weather. In response to this problem, an APTA Task Force on Rail Transit Snow and Ice Emergencies was formed, which identified the need for a high-capacity special purpose snow removal vehicle.

In support of this activity, a contract previously awarded for a Winterization Technology and Systems Operation Study was amended to develop a specification for a universal rail-mounted snow removal vehicle. The Chicago Transit Authority (CTA) has utilized this specification for the procurement of a prototype vehicle to be delivered in March 1981. CTA was awarded an UMTA R&D grant (IL-06-0048) to test and modify the

vehicle with technical support to be provided from the Transportation Systems Center (MA-06-0025).

A computer model was developed by Carnegie-Mellon University (DC-06-0280) to assess tractive energy conservation strategies. The model features two major modules, a train performance simulator and an electrical network simulator. A separate module was also designed to optimize results on the basis of cost. Model validation experiments of the regeneration strategy are scheduled to be conducted. An industry user workshop is planned for April 1981. Other activities in energy conservation include a grant to WMATA (DC-065-0315) to develop a methodology for auditing energy use and a study (PA-06-0059) of energy utility rate structures to provide transit industry criteria.

Because of potential advantages in reliable operation, maintenance, and energy efficiency, solid state propulsion control is being increasingly applied to rail transit. Unfortunately, one negative side effect in introducing this new technology has been its electromagnetic incompatibility with existing train control systems at certain U.S. transit properties.

Since early 1979, UMTA, with technical support from TSC has been working in a cooperative effort with transit operators and their suppliers to develop standardized methods of analysis and testing to quantify and resolve issues of electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) in rail transit operation. A technical working group and an APTA advisory board have been established. Significant progress has been made toward solving this problem.

A draft standards document for intrasystem EMI between rail transit

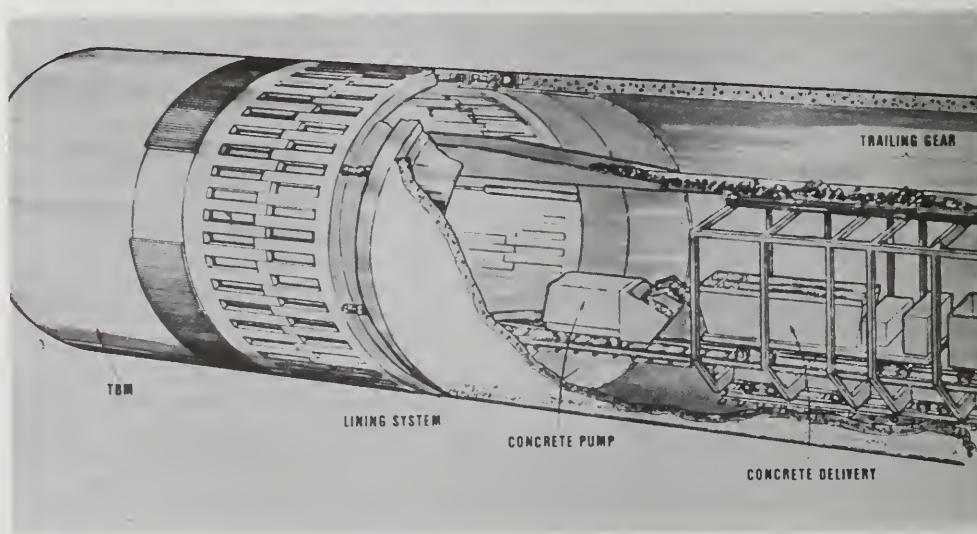
vehicular electrical power and track circuit signalling subsystems was developed and has been issued for public comment with a notice in the *Federal Register*.

Section 6 R&D grants were awarded to Baltimore (MD-06-0072) and Atlanta (GA-06-0013) to develop cost-effective hardware designs to guarantee electromagnetic compatibility between propulsion and signalling equipment. Based on these grants, new hardware designs and configurations have been developed and

tested, and are being introduced into revenue service.

Cost-effective alternatives for electromagnetic compatibility between chopper propulsion and signalling equipment for both new and existing systems have been developed. A property-specific alternatives assessment has been completed in support of the introduction of new chopper-controlled vehicles at WMATA scheduled for next year. In addition, a preliminary assessment of EMC for AC

***Schematic drawing of the extruded tunnel lining system which continuously places a concrete support lining immediately behind the tunnel boring machine as it moves forward.***





propulsion system development was conducted.

Planned program activities include completing the standards development process, developing general vehicle EMC tests for Pueblo TTC, continuing EMC analysis of advanced propulsion systems, and extending the EMC program to include other major transit subsystems.

## Construction Technology

The Urban Rail Construction Technology program deals with the problems of rapidly increasing construction costs and deteriorating transit facilities. The increasing construction costs of new

or expanding transit systems are largely related to institutional factors which limit the use of new technologies, contracting practices, and management procedures to reduce cost.

The cost of constructing new rail systems depends on the effectiveness of research and development in reducing capital requirements and improving construction procedures and management. The need for modernization, rehabilitation, and reconstruction will increase rapidly in the future. It is projected that U.S. transit agencies will request nearly \$15 billion in federal aid over the next ten years for rehabilitation and modernization. The enhancement of the structural integrity and reliability of these deteriorating facilities is of increasing importance.

### Contracting and Management

Studies by UMTA and others indicated that traditional institutional practices are a serious barrier to the deployment of innovative technology, and are indeed a contributing factor to the spiraling costs in recent years. In response to these findings, R&D projects are directed to the development of contracting and management criteria and guidelines for use by transit authorities. The inherent risks and complexities of underground construction are appreciated and taken into account in the formulation and allocation (assignment) of these criteria and guidelines. For contracting, the risks for all parties are to be clearly defined, understood, and accepted; and, in management, clear lines of authority and accountability are to be established.

A study of allocation of risks in urban underground construction (MA-06-0097) is under way to develop a quan-

*This concrete slab trackbed, used in conjunction with resilient rail fasteners on the Madrid-Barcelona line, was one of several installations evaluated for possible use in the United States.*





titative technique to analyze the effect on owner's and designer's cost of alternative risk allocation schemes. Results of this study were used to analyze the NFTA's wrap-up insurance program to provide recommendations for the best type of insurance coverage for construction (NY-06-0071).

Another related study, Cost Estimating Methodology for Underground Construction (MA-06-0100) is under way. This model is based on labor and materials used for different types of construction, and will develop cost estimates based on a broad range of assumptions from conceptual planning to final design.

A study entitled Management of Urban Construction Programs (MA-06-0100) is being conducted by the Building Research Advisory Board (BRAB) of the National Academy of Sciences. The principal objective of this study is to develop criteria which can be used as a guide by local government authorities in developing sound management plans for the execution of federally funded urban construction programs. It will identify decision-making roles at all levels, and develop criteria and procedures for assigning responsibility, authority, and control. A series of seminars will be conducted in six major cities to disseminate the plan and discuss the program.

### **Elevated Structures**

Research into elevated structures is directed toward developing new or improved design and construction procedures. These new methods and materials will provide more aesthetically appealing structures while improving construction tolerances, increasing the rate of construction, minimizing costs, and



*Cut and cover construction in progress on the MBTA Red Line extension in Harvard Square in Cambridge, Mass.*

simultaneously producing low-maintenance structures. Consequently, local disruption and environmental interference will be minimal.

A project (MA-06-0096) to evaluate concrete double tee and box girder designs through mathematical models is under way to predict the performance of these designs under a variety of conditions. A related study (GA-06-0010) is under way to assess the overall criteria used in designing U.S. rail transit elevated structures.

Also under way is the development of a design practices handbook (MA-06-0076) for steel box girders. This handbook will provide design methodology using rail transit criteria for designing elevated structures.

## **Track and Wayside Technology**

The objective of the Track and Wayside Technology Program is to achieve UMTA's goals of increased track performance, reliability, safety, reduced overall costs, and the optimum use of rapid transit track. Every effort is being made to coordinate activities with the various sectors of the U.S. transit industry. This will insure that research efforts are directed toward solving real problems and that results are implemented. Through these cooperative efforts, the UMTA track research program will result in track design standards, construction standards, and maintenance guidelines.

A project to investigate and analyze the use of restraining rail in U.S. rapid transit track systems is under way (MA-06-0100). Its objective is to develop guidelines to optimize the design and in-

stallation. This study is also examining rail lubrication for transit.

Another study (MA-06-0100) is investigating the applicability, justification, and economic feasibility of at-grade concrete slab track for use in U.S. rapid transit systems. Preliminary information from England, Germany, and elsewhere indicates that the relatively high initial cost associated with concrete slab track may be offset by maintenance savings. Other important advantages are reduced traffic disruption, long life, ability to maintain track geometry, and suitability for high speeds and heavy axleloads.

The development of a standard rapid transit concrete tie has been an ongoing effort in the past few years. To date, two types of concrete ties (monoblock and duoblock) have been designed, fabricated, and laboratory tested. A plan for deploying the standard concrete ties will be developed (MA-06-0100) in cooperation with the transit industry.

In a related effort (MA-06-0100), the effect of vehicle-induced forces on the rails, ties, and fastenings of rapid rail tracks will be determined. Experimental data is being generated using the TTC test loop and will be used to validate analysis tools developed under previous studies.

A test section to evaluate the noise characteristics of three different types of track structures in subway stations is under way in Chicago (IL-06-0042). CUTD, in cooperation with CTA, is evaluating concrete tie and ballast, direct fixation, and STEDEF ties. Noise and ground vibration measurements will be taken in both railcars and station areas.

A project (MA-06-0100) to assess the U.S. rail transit rehabilitation and

modernization needs and to develop a R&D program directed at cost-effective technological improvements in rehabilitating fixed facilities has been begun.

Improvements in industrial engineering procedures in rail transit has been identified in a recent study as an area which has great potential for reducing costs of maintaining ways and structures. A project (DC-06-0333) has been initiated to develop a training program which will assist in the introduction of new techniques in maintenance practices. Maintenance scheduling algorithms will also be developed.

A Track Geometry Measurement System (TGMS) is a device which can be attached to any transit car and which identifies those portions of the track in need of improvement. A prototype TGMS was developed at TSC and tested on the Toronto Transit Commission property for several months with successful results (MA-06-0025). NYCTA is currently conducting a two-year evaluation of the prototype. Concurrently, specifications for an improved system are being developed jointly by the industry and government.

## **Tunneling Technology**

The tunneling program was initiated in FY 73 to reduce the costs of urban underground construction, accelerate the rate of construction, educate planners in the proper use of tunnels, and optimize the use of tunnels in urban transportation systems. The types of research conducted within the program include ground control and stabilization, design and construction standards, and transit system environment criteria.

Several tunneling studies are being conducted in the area of ground control



and stabilization. Evaluations of soil and construction parameters affecting ground movements around tunnels are being performed, and recommendations for procedures to predict and control these movements are being developed.

During site explorations for the extension of a Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (MBTA) line, innovative geotechnical methods have been used to predict subsurface conditions in "critical" construction zones (MA-06-0100). Resulting predictions will be compared with actual conditions encountered in excavation. In addition, ground movements will be monitored as tunnel excavation proceeds.

For the past several years, instrumentation data from the BART Berkeley Hills Tunnels have been collected. An analysis of that study is being conducted to determine the state of the instrumentation and to determine the extent of any ground movement surrounding the tunnels. A new instrumentation program will be developed for continued long-term monitoring (CA-06-0120).

The performance of the MBTA Porter Square station rock chamber and lining will be monitored during construction through the use of construction control instrumentation. This evaluation (MA-06-0127) will examine the validity of the design approach compared with other designs.

The Niagara Frontier Transportation Authority (NFTA) project is using four tunnel boring machines (TBM) to construct its rock tunnels. Two of the machines are new, the others rebuilt. A study (MA-06-0100) is under way to evaluate the performance of all four machines

in order to develop a data base on TBM performance in rail transit construction.

A study is under way to analyze the effect of dipped guideways on the operation of rapid rail transit systems constructed underground. This study will investigate energy consumption during operation as well as maintenance and operational impacts (CA-06-0144).

Guidelines for the structural design of tunnels based on the ultimate strength concepts of concrete behavior are being developed (MA-06-0100).

The development of an extruded tunnel lining system is in progress. It has three major phases: 1) resolution of major technological problems, 2) hardware design, and 3) system fabrication and field test and demonstration. Phase 3 has been initiated. UMTA is now planning for the deployment of this lining system. When completed, the system will be capable of continuously placing the final tunnel support directly behind a tunnel boring machine, thus eliminating the need for primary tunnel support, and reducing construction time and cost.

UMTA sponsored a rock chamber study in connection with the construction of the Peachtree Center Station of the MARTA system (GA-06-0007). The study evaluated various configurations of rock anchors and shotcrete as final support systems for station caverns and line tunnels. As a result of this project, steel-fiber shotcrete will be used for tunnel support in a section of the MARTA system.

Problems encountered in the removal of rock and earth from tunnel excavation sites have been addressed by a project undertaken by WMATA. It involves development of a plan for use of the muck excavated from sections of

WMATA's Glenmont Route (DC-06-0209). The basis for this study will be the *Muck Utilization Handbook* developed under a previous UMTA-sponsored study. The WMATA project included investigation of alternatives, evaluation of public and private land development uses, and development of a cost-effective plan for use of the excavated material.

The socioeconomic impacts of tunnel construction in urban areas are also being studied (MA-06-0100). A behavioral model will be developed and tested which will measure the disruptive effects of tunnel construction.

A grant to the Port Authority Trans-Hudson (PATH), in cooperation with the New York City Transit Authority (NYCTA) involves a comprehensive investigation of existing and new technology applicable or adaptable to testing tunnel structural integrity (NY-06-0077). A reliable "nondestructive" method of testing is to be developed. Such a method will be invaluable to old subway systems. It will also be useful in determining the condition of structures other than tunnels.

Another grant to WMATA (DC-06-0267) is intended to validate specific portions of the subway Environmental Simulation (SES) program, and to provide information for the Subway Environmental Design Handbook. The data obtained will be used in predicting temperature distribution patterns during peak operating periods, safety ventilation operations, equipment operation costs, effectiveness of dome reliefs, and temperature stratification patterns in large stations typical of the WMATA system.

Fire safety in urban transit tunnels is also being studied (MA-06-0025). This



project is actually a continuation of the prior Subway Environmental Simulation Program, which developed a model to evaluate fire safety at any point in the subway by simulating a fire. This model permits emergency evacuation plans and gives information on control of the ventilation system. This current project will increase the model's predictive capabilities and will make the program less costly and easier to run. The model will be modified to run on TSC facilities, where it will be readily available to all transit properties.

The Port Authority of Allegheny County (PAAC), Pittsburgh, Pa., is preparing, under an UMTA grant, an alternative design for the construction of Mount Lebanon Transit Tunnel, using the New Austrian Tunneling Method (NATM) technology (PA-06-0052). The purpose of the project is to offer NATM as an option

to bidders for the construction of the tunnel.

The University of Illinois is analyzing data obtained during construction of WMATA tunnels (MA-06-0100). The primary objective of the study is to develop more economical and safer guidelines for the planning, design and construction of rock chambers and tunnels.

Instrumentation and Evaluation of Slurry Wall Construction (MA-06-0100) is being conducted on the Red Line Extension of the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (MBTA). The purpose of the study is to evaluate the performance of slurry walls as an integral part of permanent underground transportation structures. Such an application could reduce the total cost of the project by combining the costly temporary construction with the permanent structure.

## Rail and Construction Technology

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>REQUIREMENTS, ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION</b>					
Central Control Algorithm Assessment	CA-06-0124	\$150,000	Sept. 1979- Sept. 1981	BART/Stanford Research Institute	Stephen Teel (202) 426-0090
Life Cycle Cost Model	MN-06-0010	\$30,000	July 1978- July 1980	University of Minnesota	Stephen Teel (202) 426-0090
Rail Vehicle Refurbishment Study	MA-06-0025	\$120,000	Jan. 1980- Dec. 1980	Input/Output Computer Services	Stephen Teel (202) 426-0090
<b>SYSTEMS INTEGRATION AND DEPLOYMENT</b>					
<b>Standardization</b>					
Railcar Standardization	MA-06-0025 IT-06-0131 IT-06-0175 DC-06-0121 IT-06-0229	\$1,500,000	May 1976- Feb. 1981	Decision Group: American Public Transit Association (APTA); N.D. Lea and Associates	Jeffrey Mora (202) 426-0090
National Design Practices Manuals	DC-06-0186	\$100,000	Aug. 1978- June 1982	American Public Transit Association	Jeffrey Mora (202) 426-0090
<b>Elderly and Handicapped Rail Accessibility</b>					
Elderly and Handicapped Accessibility	MA-06-0025 PA-06-0034 CA-06-0125	\$2,300,000	Sept. 1977- Dec. 1982	TSC; Boeing Vertol Co.; Crain and Associates; TRAAC Associates; Budd Co.	Jeffrey Mora (202) 426-0090
<b>Noise Abatement</b>					
Handbook of Urban Rail Noise and Vibration Control	MA-06-0025	\$110,000	Sept. 1978- Dec. 1980	TSC; Wilson, Ihrig and Associates	Michael Dinning (617) 494-2119

## Rail and Construction Technology

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>Noise Abatement</b>					
In-Service Test and Evaluation of Wheel/Rail Noise Control Treatments on SEPTA	MA-06-0025	\$470,000	July 1975-April 1979	TSC; DeLeuw Cather and Co.; Wilson, Ihrig and Associates	Paul Spencer (202) 426-0090
Wheel/Rail Technology	MA-06-0099	\$370,000	July 1979-Sept. 1981	TSC; Bolt, Beranek and Newman, Inc.	Robert Hinckley (617) 494-2185
Vehicle Skirt Cost Effectiveness	MA-06-0099	\$10,000	Jan. 1979-March 1979	TSC; Bolt, Beranek and Newman, Inc.	Robert Hinckley (617) 494-2185
Elevated Structures	MA-06-0025	\$350,000	June 1978-Dec. 1980	TSC; Bolt, Beranek and Newman, Inc.	Robert Hinckley (617) 494-2185
Reduction of Groundborne Noise and Vibration	MA-06-0099	\$330,000	Aug. 1979-Sept. 1981	TSC; Wilson, Ihrig and Associates	Michael Dinning (617) 494-2119
Noise Abatement Workshops	MA-06-0099	\$10,000	Aug. 1979-April 1981	TSC; Pacific Consultants	Michael Dinning (617) 494-2119
Procedure for Evaluation of Abatement Cost Effectiveness (PEACE)	MA-06-0099	\$90,000	April 1979-June 1981	TSC; Polytechnic Institute of New York	Michael Dinning (617) 494-2119
WMATA Wheel/Rail Wear Reduction	MA-06-0099	\$80,000	Feb. 1979-Nov. 1979	TSC; Battelle Columbus Laboratory; WMATA	Charles Phillips (617) 494-2493
Resilient Fastener Evaluation	MA-06-0099	\$10,000	March 1979-March 1981	TSC; Chicago Urban Transit District	Gilbert Butler (202) 426-0090
Damped Wheel In-Service Test	MA-06-0094	\$240,000	Feb. 1981-Oct. 1982	To be selected	Robert Hinckley (617) 494-2185
Propulsion System Noise Control	MA-06-0094	\$270,000	Jan. 1981-Oct. 1982	To be selected	Michael Dinning (617) 494-2119
Acoustical Materials Compendium	MA-06-0094	\$75,000	Nov. 1980-Jan. 1982	To be selected	Michael Dinning (617) 494-2119
Transportation Test Center	CO-06-0009	\$900,000	Oct. 1980-Oct. 1981	FRA	Paul Spencer (202) 426-0090



## Rail and Construction Technology

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>Wheel/Rail Dynamics</b>					
Steerable Truck	MA-06-0025	\$850,000	Aug. 1977- Oct. 1981	TSC; Budd Co.; Urban Transportation Develop- ment Corporation	Paul Spencer (202) 426-0090
<b>VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT TECHNOLOGY</b>					
ASDP Unpowered Testing	PA-06-0046	\$425,000	Nov. 1978- May 1980	Budd Co.	Stephen Teel (202) 426-0090
<b>Subsystem Technology Application to Rail Systems (STARS)</b>					
Fare Collection Ticket Dispenser Development	NJ-06-0012	\$100,000	Oct. 1980- Oct. 1981	PATCO	Joseph Koziol (617) 494-2014
Fare Collection Pass Reader Evaluation	IL-06-0049	\$250,000	Oct. 1980- Oct. 1982	CTA	Joseph Koziol (617) 494-2014
Escalator Assessment	MA-06-0025	\$60,000	April 1980- Dec. 1981	Jet Propulsion Laboratory	Joseph Koziol (617) 494-2014
Winterization Technology Investigation	MA-06-0025	\$100,000	June 1979- July 1980	Kusko, Inc.	Jason Baker (617) 494-2493
Snow Removal Equipment	IL-06-0048	\$100,000	Oct. 1980- Oct. 1982	CTA	Jason Baker (617) 494-2493
Axle Stress Investigation	MA-06-0117	\$80,000	March 1980- Dec. 1980	MBTA	Paul Spencer (202) 426-0090
Energy Optimization Model	DC-06-0280	\$45,000	Oct. 1979- Oct. 1980	Carnegie-Mellon University	Steve Teel (202) 426-0090
Energy Rate Analysis	PA-06-0059	\$80,000	June 1980- June 1981	Carnegie-Mellon University	Steve Teel (202) 426-0090
Energy Assessment	DC-06-0315	\$110,000	May 1980- May 1981	WMATA	Steve Teel (202) 426-0090
Electromagnetic Inter- ference (EMI), Specification Development	MA-06-0059	\$500,000	Jan. 1980- Dec. 1981	TSC; Pacific Con- sultants; Radiation Sciences	Lou Frasco (617) 494-2464

## Rail and Construction Technology

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT TECHNOLOGY</b>					
<b>Subsystem Technology Application to Rail Systems (STARS)</b>					
EMI Countermeasures	MD-06-0072	\$225,000	Feb. 1980- Oct. 1980	MTA/Baltimore, Md.	Lou Frasco (617) 494-2464
EMI Countermeasures	GA-06-0013	\$195,000	June 1980- April 1981	MARTA	Lou Frasco (617) 494-2464
<b>CONSTRUCTION TECHNOLOGY</b>					
Allocation of Risk in Construction	MA-06-0097	\$142,000	July 1979- Dec. 1980	Massachusetts Institute of Technology	Gilbert Butler (202) 426-0090
Project Management Plan Criteria	MA-06-0100	\$68,000	May 1979- Oct. 1980	TSC; National Academy of Sciences	Paul Witkiewicz (617) 494-2006
Construction Cost Estimating Methodology	MA-06-0100	\$150,000	Jan. 1980- Jan. 1981	TSC; Multisystems, Inc.	Anna Snyder (617) 494-2247
Design Practices for Steel Box Girders	MA-06-0076	\$90,000	May 1980- May 1982	University of Maryland	Paul Spencer (202) 426-0090
Design Analysis of Elevated Structures	MA-06-0096	\$90,000	Sept. 1979- March 1981	Massachusetts Institute of Technology	Paul Spencer (202) 426-0090
Assessment of Design Criteria for Aerial Structures	GA-06-0010	\$50,000	Dec. 1978- Jan. 1981	Harrington, George and Dunn, Inc.	Paul Spencer (202) 426-0090
Restraining Rail Design Guidelines	MA-06-0100	\$136,000	Sept. 1979- Dec. 1980	TSC; Ensco, Inc.	Gerald Saulnier (617) 494-2006
Concrete Slab Track Assessment	MA-06-0100	\$120,000	Sept. 1979- Feb. 1981	TSC; Portland Cement Association	Paul Witkiewicz (617) 494-2006
Transit Track/Noise Test Section	IL-06-0042	\$650,000	Nov. 1978- April 1981	Chicago Urban Transportation District	Gilbert Butler (202) 426-0090
Vehicle-Induced Forces	MA-06-0100	\$339,000	Oct. 1978- Nov. 1980	TSC; Kaman Avidyne	John Patukian (617) 494-2206

## Rail and Construction Technology

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>CONSTRUCTION TECHNOLOGY</b>					
Rehabilitation Research Needs Study	MA-06-0100	\$238,000	Dec. 1979- March 1981	TSC: UTD Corp.	Gerald Saulnier (617) 494-2006
Industrial Engineering and Track Maintenance	DC-06-0333	\$300,000	Oct. 1980- Oct. 1982	WMATA	Mahmood Fateh (202) 426-0090
Track Structure Shear Test	MA-06-0100	\$75,000	Aug. 1980- Aug. 1981	TSC; Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University	John Putukian (617) 494-2206
Concrete Tie Deployment Analysis	MA-06-0100	\$20,000	Oct. 1980	TSC; Delon Hampton Associates	Gerald Saulnier (617) 494-2006
MBTA Site Exploration	MA-06-0100	\$456,750	Oct. 1978- June 1980	TSC; Bechtel Corp; Haley and Aldrich, Inc.	Phillip Mattson (617) 494-2431
Precast Concrete Liners Test Section	MD-06-0029 MD-06-0039	\$470,000	Oct. 1978- Nov. 1980	MTA	Gilbert Butler (202) 426-0090
Tunneling Technology Workshops and Seminars	MA-06-0100	\$50,000	Oct. 1980- Oct. 1981	TSC; Pacific Consultants	Santo Gozzo (617) 267-6622
Rock Station and Tunnel Test Section	GA-06-0007	\$480,000	Aug. 1977- Nov. 1980	MARTA	Gilbert Butler (202) 426-0090
Design Recommendations for Concrete Tunnel Liners	MA-06-0100	\$350,000	April 1978- July 1981	TSC; University of Illinois at Champaign- Urbana	Gerald Saulnier (617) 494-2006
Muck Utilization	DC-06-0209	\$81,000	Nov. 1978- Nov. 1980	WMATA	Gilbert Butler (202) 426-0090
Socioeconomic Impacts	MA-06-0100	\$341,000	Sept. 1977- March 1981	TSC/FHWA; Abt Associates, Inc.	Gilbert Butler (202) 426-0090
Nondestructive Testing (NDT) Tunnel Inspection	NY-06-0077	\$800,000	April 1980- April 1983	PATH	Gilbert Butler (202) 426-0090
Validation of WMATA Ventilation Design	DC-06-0267	\$469,000	Aug. 1979- Sept. 1981	WMATA	Gilbert Butler (202) 426-0090



## Rail and Construction Technology

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>CONSTRUCTION TECHNOLOGY</b>					
Subway Environmental Simulation: Emergency Ventilation	MA-06-0100	\$210,000	Nov. 1978-April 1981	TSC; Parsons, Brinkerhoff, Quade and Douglas	Anna Snyder (617) 494-2247
New Austrian Tunneling Method (NATM) Test Section	PA-06-0052	\$509,000	June 1979-Oct. 1982	PAAC	Gilbert Butler (202) 426-0090
Analysis of WMATA Construction Monitoring Data	MA-06-0100	\$40,000	March 1979-Dec. 1980	TSC/FHWA; WMATA Washington, D.C.	Phillip Mattson (617) 494-2431
Monitoring of MBTA Slurry Wall Construction	MA-06-0100	\$50,000	March 1979-April 1981	TSC/FHWA; MBTA	Phillip Mattson (617) 494-2431
Design of Soft Ground Tunnels	MA-06-0100	\$155,000	Aug. 1979-Feb. 1981	TSC; Stanford University	Phillip Mattson (617) 494-2431
Compaction Grouting Test Section	MD-06-0036	\$51,000	Aug. 1977-Dec. 1979	MTA	Gilbert Butler (202) 426-0090
Development of an Extruded Tunnel Lining System (ETLS)	MA-06-0100	\$2,051,000	Jan. 1978-July 1981	TSC; Foster Miller Associates, Inc.	Gerald Saulnier (617) 494-2006
ETLS Deployment Analysis	MA-06-0100	\$30,000	Oct. 1980-Oct. 1981	TSC, Delon Hampton Associates	Gerald Saulnier (617) 494-2006
Berkeley Hills Tunnel Instrumentation Analysis	CA-06-0120	\$100,000	Dec. 1978-April 1981	BART	Gilbert Butler (202) 426-0090
Porter Square Design Evaluation	MA-06-0127	\$220,000	Oct. 1980-Dec. 1981	MBTA	Gilbert Butler (202) 426-0090
In Situ Stress Measurements in Tunnels	DC-06-0312	\$23,000	Aug. 1980-Sept. 1981	National Science Foundation; University of California, Berkeley	Gilbert Butler (202) 426-0090
Tunnel Boring Machine Evaluation	MA-06-0100	\$164,000	July 1980-July 1982	TSC; Goldberg, Zoino and Associates	Paul Witkiewicz (617) 494-2006
Analysis of Dipped Guideways for Rail	CA-06-0144	\$150,000	July 1980-Dec. 1981	Jet Propulsion Laboratory	Gilbert Butler (202) 426-0090

## Bibliography

This list of reports contains those published from January 1976 to the present. For each report, a National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document number, if available, is listed following the publication date. Reports may be ordered through NTIS by using the order blanks provided at the back of this document.

Reports not available through NTIS may not have been published in sufficient quantity for general distribution. However, further information may be obtained by writing to the appropriate office.

Finally, additional reports relating to the research in this chapter will become available during the upcoming year. For information on these reports and for suggestions on additional reference materials, call or write to the technical contact associated with each project.

### REQUIREMENTS ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION

#### **Urban Rail Supporting Technology: A Five Year Progress Summary 1971-1976**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
Transportation Systems Center  
June 1976, PB 259-090

#### **Rail Transit System Cost Study, Revision I: Final Report**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
Thomas K. Dyer, Inc.  
March 1977, PB 266-918

#### **Assessment of Washington Metropolitan Area Rail Rapid Transit System**

Proj. MA-06-0060  
Transportation Systems Center

#### **Roster of North American Rapid Transit Cars 1945-1980 (2nd Edition)**

Proj. DC-06-0121  
American Public Transit Association  
July 1980, PB 80-213-564

### SYSTEMS INTEGRATION AND DEPLOYMENT

#### **Standardization**

#### **Determination of the Optimal Approach to Rail Rapid Transit Car Standardization**

Proj. IT-06-0131  
International Research and Technology Corp.  
August 1976, PB 259-363

#### **Cost Savings Potential of Modification to the Standard Light Rail Vehicle Specification**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
N. D. Lea and Associates  
June 1979, PB 295-070

#### **An Investigation of Rail Rapid Transit Carbody Materials**

Proj. IT-06-0175  
Decision Group  
March 1980, PB 80-170-970

#### **A General Specification for Procurement of Light Rail Vehicles (Review Draft)**

Proj. MA-06-0125  
N. D. Lea and Associates  
May 1980

#### **Proposed Analysis Methodology for Rail Car Propulsion System Selection**

Proj. IT-06-0229  
N. D. Lea and Associates  
May 1980

#### **Noise Abatement**

#### **Urban Rail Noise Abatement Program: A Description**

Proj. MA-06-0099  
Transportation Systems Center  
March 1979

#### **Noise Rating Criteria for Elevated Rapid Transit Structures**

Proj. MA-06-0099  
Bolt, Beranek and Newman, Inc.  
May 1979

#### **In-Service Performance and Costs of Methods for Control of Urban Rail System Noise: Experimental Design**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
DeLeuw Cather and Co. and Wilson, Ihrig and Associates  
May 1976, PB 257-200

#### **In-Service Performance and Costs of Methods for Control of Urban Rail System Noise: Test and Evaluation Plan**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
DeLeuw Cather and Co. and Wilson, Ihrig and Associates  
April 1977, PB 272-521

#### **In-Service Performance and Costs of Methods for Control of Urban Rail System Noise: Initial Test Series Report**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
DeLeuw Cather and Co. and Wilson, Ihrig and Associates  
August 1978, UMTA-MA-06-0025-78-7

#### **Prediction and Control of Noise and Vibration in Rail Transit Systems**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
L. G. Kurzweil and R. Lotz  
September 1978, UMTA-MA-06-0025-78-8

#### **Noise Assessment of the Bay Area Rapid Transit System**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
Wilson, Ihrig and Associates  
October 1978, UMTA-MA-06-0025-78-10

#### **Noise Assessment of the Greater Cleveland Regional Transit Authority Heavy Rail Transit System**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
Boeing Vertol Co.  
October 1978, UMTA-MA-06-0025-78-12

**Noise Assessment of the Port Authority Transit Corporation, Lindenwold Rail Transit Line**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
Boeing Vertol Co.  
October 1978, UMTA-MA-06-0025-78-9

**Noise Assessment of the Southeastern Pennsylvania Transportation Authority Heavy Rail Transit System**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
Boeing Vertol Co.  
October 1978, UMTA-MA-06-0025-78-11

**Noise Assessment of the New York City Rail Rapid Transit System**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
Polytechnic Institute of New York  
January 1979, UMTA-MA-06-0025-79-7

**Noise Assessment of the Chicago Transit Authority Rail Rapid Transit System**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
University of Illinois  
January 1979, UMTA-MA-06-0025-79-8

**Noise Abatement in Rail Rapid Transit: Effect of Some Variations**

Proj. NY-11-0002  
Polytechnic Institute of New York  
December 1978, UMTA-NY-11-0002-79-1

**Noise Degradation Over Time of Rail Rapid Transit Cars**

Proj. NY-11-0002  
Polytechnic Institute of New York  
December 1978, UMTA-NY-11-0002-79-2

**In-Service Performance and Costs of Methods to Control Urban Rail System Noise: Final Report**

Wilson, Ihrig and Associates and  
Deleuw Cather and Co.  
December 1979, UMTA-MA-06-0099-80-2

**Urban Rail Noise Abatement Program: A Description**

L. C. Kurzweil, W. Cobb,  
M. G. Dinning  
March 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0099-80-2

**Noise Impact Inventory of Elevated Structures in U.S. Urban Rail Rapid Transit Systems**

D. A. Towers  
September 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0099-80-5

**Noise Control for Rapid Transit Cars on Elevated Structures: Preliminary Investigation of Vehicle Skirts, Undercar Absorption, and Noise Barriers**

C. E. Hanson, et al.  
April 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0099-80-4

**Urban Rail Noise Abatement Program Digest**

May 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0099-80-3

**Noise Rating Criteria for Elevated Rapid Transit Structures (Reprint)**

T. J. Schultz  
March 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0099-79-3

**Wayside Noise of Elevated Rail Transit Structures: Analysis of Published Data and Supplementary Measurements**

E. Ungar and L. Wittig  
September 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0099-80

**Transportation Test Center**

**General Vehicle Test Instrumentation Evaluation: Final Report**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
Transportation Systems Center  
March 1977, PB 269-598

**General Vehicle Test Instrumentation Manual: Operational Handbook**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
Transportation Systems Center  
September 1977, PB 274-543

**WMATA Rapid Transit Vehicle Engineering Tests**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
K. J. Simmonds and F. H. Henderson  
May 1979, PB 298-978

**SLRV Engineering Tests at Department of Transportation, Transportation Test Center—Final Test Report,**

Volumes I-IV  
Proj. MA-06-0025  
June 1979, UMTA-MA-06-0025-79-5

**Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority Blue Line Vehicle Evaluation: Final Report**

August 1980, FRA-TTC-80/01

**Wheel/Rail Dynamics**

**Measurement of Wheel/Rail Forces at the Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority**

Vol. I, **Analysis Report; Interim Report**  
C. Phillips, H. Weinstock, R. Greif, and  
W. Thompson  
July 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0025-80-6

**Measurement of Wheel/Rail Forces at the Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority**

Vol. II, **Test Report; Interim Report**  
D. R. Ahlbeck, H. D. Harrison, and J. M. Tuten  
July 1968, UMTA-MA-06-0025-80-7

**Analysis of Wheel/Rail Force and Flange Force During Steady State Curving of Rigid Trucks: Interim Report**

H. Weinstock and R. Greif  
September 1980, UMTA-MA—06-0025-80

**Crashworthiness**

**Increased Rail Transit Vehicle Crashworthiness in Head-On Collisions**

Vol. I, **Initial Impact: Final Report**  
E. Hahn  
June 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0025-80-1

**Increased Rail Transit Crashworthiness in Head-On Collisions**

Vol. II, **Primary Collision: Final Report**  
E. Hahn, S. Walgrave, and T. Liber  
June 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0025-80-2



**Increased Rail Transit Vehicle Crashworthiness in Head-On Collisions**  
Vol. III, **Guidelines for Evaluation and Development of New Railcar Designs: Final Report**

A., Wiedermann, A. Longinew, and  
E. Hahn  
June 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0025-80-3

**Increased Rail Transit Vehicle Crashworthiness in Head-On Collisions**  
Vol. IV, **Train User's Manual: Final Report**

E. Hahn  
June 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0025-80-4

**VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT TECHNOLOGY**

**Propulsion Systems**

**Energy Storage Propulsion System for Rapid Transit Cars: System Design and Equipment Description**

Proj. NY-06-0006  
Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
September 1975, PB 249-063

**Flywheel Propulsion Simulation: Final Report**

Proj. MA-06-0044  
Alexander Kusko, Inc.  
May 1977, PB 272-259

**Engineering Tests for Energy Storage Cars at the Transportation Test Center**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
May 1977, Vols. I-IV, PB 269-399  
Vol. I, **Program Description and Test Summary**, PB 269-400  
Vol. II, **Performance Power Consumption and Radio Frequency Interference Tests**, 269-401  
Vol. III, **Noise Tests**, PB 269-402  
Vol. IV, **Ride Roughness Tests**, PB 269-403

**Urban Rail Vehicle and Systems Program: Annual Report**

Proj. IT-06-0023  
Boeing Vertol Company  
October 1977, PB 295-124

**Urban Rapid Rail Vehicle and Systems Program: Annual Report**

Proj. IT-06-0026  
October 1978, PB 301-168

**Energy Storage Propulsion System for Rapid Transit Cars: Test Results and System Evaluation**

Proj. NY-06-0006  
Metropolitan Transportation Authority  
October 1978, PB 300-918

**The Advanced Subsystems Development Program (ASDP) Self-Synchronous Propulsion for Rapid Transit Cars**

Vol. I, **Program Synopsis**  
Vol. II, **Detailed Technical Discussion**  
Vol. III, **Appendices**  
Proj. IT-06-0026  
Delco Electronics  
December 1978, PB 298-770, PB 298-771  
PB 298-772

**The Act-1 Advanced Concept Train Development Program: Design, Fabrication and Tests**

Proj. IT-06-0026  
Boeing Vertol Company  
April 1979, UMTA-IT-06-0026-79-2

**The Act-1 Advanced Concept Train Engineering Test Program at the Transportation Test Center**

Proj. IT-06-0026  
May 1979, PB 80-155286

**The Status of Advanced Propulsion Systems for Urban Rail Vehicles**

Proj. VA-06-0053  
MITRE Corporation  
May 1979, PB 298-770

**The Advanced Subsystems Development Program (ASDP): Final Project Report**

Proj. IT-06-0026  
Boeing Vertol Company  
August 1979

**Proceedings of the International Conference on Advanced Propulsion Systems for Urban Rail Vehicles**

Proj. VA-06-0053  
MITRE Corporation  
February 1980, PB 80-149-099

**Chopper Induced Interference in Audio-Frequency Automatic Train Control Systems**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
University of Lowell  
March 1980

**Rail Transit Fare Collection Overview**

Proj. CA-06-0116  
Jet Propulsion Laboratory  
April 1980

**An Analysis of Urban Rail and Construction Technology Development and Deployment Projects**

Proj. CA-06-0116  
Jet Propulsion Laboratory  
May 1980

**Automatic Fare Collection Equipment, Reliability and Maintainability Assessment Plan for Urban Rail Transit Properties**

Proj. MA-06-0026  
Automated Services, Inc.  
June 1980

**Assessment of WMATA's Automatic Fare Collection Equipment Performance**

Proj. MA-06-0026  
Input/Output Computer Services, Inc.  
July 1980

**Rail Transit Winterization Technology and Systems Operations Study**

Proj. MA-06-0025

Alexander Kusko, Inc.

July 1980

**Effects of the Metropolitan Dade County Rapid Transit System on the Electromagnetic Environment**

Proj. MA-06-0025

Radiation Sciences, Inc.

August 1980

**CONSTRUCTION TECHNOLOGY**

**Contracting and Management**

**Insurance for Urban Transportation Construction**

Proj. MA-06-0025

Cresheim Co., Inc.

June 1977, PB 272-108

**Development of Economic Factors in Tunnel Construction**

Proj. MA-06-0025

Bechtel Corporation

December 1977, PB 280-878

**Economic Factors in Tunnel Construction**

Proj. MA-06-0025

E. Foster, et al.

February 1979, PB 294-726

**Exploratory Study on Responsibility, Liability and Accountability for Risks in Construction**

Committee on Responsibility, Liability, and Accountability, National Research Council, National Academy of Sciences  
1978

**Recommendations for Better Management of Major Underground Construction Projects**

Subcommittee on Management of Major Underground Construction Projects.  
National Committee on Tunneling Technology, National Academy of Sciences

1978, PB 236-973

**A Quantitative Method for Analyzing the Allocation of Risks in Transportation Construction**

Proj. MA-06-0100

R. E. Levitt, et al.

April 1979, PB 295-099

**Management of Urban Construction Programs**

Vol. I, **Guidelines for Development of Project Management Plans.**

Vol. II, **Supplemental Information Committee on Management of Urban Construction.**

Building Research Advisory Board

National Research Council

1980

**Elevated Structures**

**Static and Dynamic Tests of Full-Scale Double-Tee Girders for Dade County Rapid Transit System**

Proj. FL-06-0017

Metropolitan Dade County

October 1979, UMTA-FL-06-0017-80-1

**Track and Wayside**

**Track Geometry System Software Manual**

Proj. MA-06-0025

Transportation Systems Center

April 1978, PB 285-558

**Laboratory Evaluation of Concrete Ties and Fastenings for Transit Use**

Proj. MA-06-0100

Amir N. Hanna

March 1979, PB 297-533

**Measurement Program for Evaluation of Concrete Ties and Fastenings in Transit Track**

Proj. MA-06-0100

Amir N. Hanna

March 1979, PB 297-570

**Preliminary Specifications for Standard Concrete Ties and Fastenings for Transit Track**

Proj. MA-06-0100

Amir N. Hanna

March 1979, PB 297-850

**U.S. Transit Track Assessment and Research Needs**

Proj. MA-06-0100

E. G. Cunney, et al.

December 1979, PB 80-196-892

**Tunneling Technology**

**Pneumatic-Hydraulic Material Transport System for Rapid Excavation of Tunnels**

Proj. MA-06-0025

R. R. Faddick and J. W. Martin

August 1974, PB 295-619

**Construction Monitoring of Soft Ground Rapid Transit Tunnels: A Definition of Needs and Potential Developments**

Proj. MA-06-0025

B. Schmidt, et al.

November 1974, PB 241-536

**A Computer Model for Sizing Rapid Transit Tunnel Diameters**

Proj. MA-06-0025

January 1976

**Subway Environmental Design Handbook: Volume I, Principles and Applications: Second Edition**

Proj. DC-06-0010

Transit Development Corporation, Inc.

March 1976, PB 254-788

**Subsurface Exploration Methods for Soft Ground Rapid Transit Tunnels**

Proj. MA-06-0025

Parsons, Brinckerhoff, Quade and Douglas, Inc. and Soil and Rock Instrumentation, Inc.

Vol. I, **Sections 1-6 and References**

Vol. II, **Appendices A-F**

April 1976, PB 258-342/AS-SET

**Assessment of Disruptive Effects  
Associated With Urban Transportation  
Tunnel Construction**

Proj. MA-06-0025

ABT Associates, Inc.

June 1976, PB 256-848

**Proceedings: Seminar on Underground  
Construction Problems, Techniques  
and Solutions, Chicago, Illinois,  
October 20-22, 1975**

Proj. MA-06-0025

Chicago Urban Transportation District

December 1976, PB 264-027

**Guidelines for Improved Rapid Transit  
Tunneling Safety and Environmental  
Impact**

Proj. MA-06-0025

A. A. Mathews, Inc.

January 1977

Vol. I, **Safety**, PB 271-047

Vol. II, **Environmental Impact**,

PB 271-048

**Construction Monitoring of Soft  
Ground Tunnels: A Rational Handbook  
of Practices for Rapid Transit System  
Planners and Managers**

Proj. MA-06-0025

Parsons, Brinckerhoff, Quade and Douglas,  
Inc.

January 1977, PB 264-361

**Study of Subway Station Design and  
Construction: Final Report**

Proj. MA-06-0025

DeLeuw Cather and Company and

Skidmore, Owings and Merrill

March 1977, PB 268-894

**Muck Utilization Planning, Urban  
Transportation Tunneling: A Handbook  
of Rational Practices for Planners and  
Designers**

Proj. MA-06-0025

Haley and Aldrich, Inc.

May 1977, PB 272-139

**Development of Design Procedures for  
Stabilized Soil Support Systems for  
Soft Ground Tunneling**

Proj. DC-06-0158

G. W. Clough

Vol. I, **A Report on the Practice of  
Chemical Stabilization Around Soft  
Ground Tunnels in England, France and  
Germany**,

June 1977, PB 272-771

Vol. II, **Preliminary Results**,

August 1977, PB 273-064

Vol. III, **Analysis and Design Method**

Vol. IV, **WMATA Case Studies**,

October 1978, PB 295-757

**MARTA Tunnel Construction in  
Decatur, Georgia: A Case Study of  
Impacts**

Proj. MA-06-0025

July 1977, PB 271-366

**Proceedings: Workshop on Materials  
Handling for Tunnel Construction**

Proj. MA-06-0025

Colorado School of Mines

August 1977, PB 276-602

**Muck Utilization in Urban Transporta-  
tion Tunneling Process: Final Report**

Proj. MA-06-0025

Haley and Aldrich, Inc.

December 1977, PB 278-066

**The Transportation of Tunnel Muck  
by Pipeline**

Proj. MA-06-0025

Colorado School of Mines

January 1978, PB 281-103

**Rapid Transit Subways: Maintenance  
and Engineering Report**

Proj. MA-06-0025

James Birkmyer

January 1978, PB 279-691

**Rapid Transit Subways: Guidelines for  
Engineering New Installations for  
Reduced Maintenance**

Proj. MA-06-0025

James Birkmyer

January 1978, PB 279-453

**Rapid Transit Subways: Maintenance  
Guidelines**

Proj. MA-06-0025

James Birkmyer

January 1978, PB 279-692

**Settlements Around Tunnels in Soils:  
Three Case Studies**

H. H. MacPherson, et al.

Proj. IL-06-0043

March 1978, PB 290-856

**Tunneling for Urban Transportation: A  
Review of European Construction  
Practice**

Proj. IL-06-0041

T. D. O'Rourke

August 1978, PB 292-462

**Analysis of Ground-Liner Interaction  
for Tunnels**

Proj. IL-06-0043

R. E. Rankin, et al.

October 1978, PB 294-818

**Proceedings: Seminar on the Use of  
Composite Third Rail in Electrified  
Transit and Commuter Rail Systems**

Proj. MA-06-0025

H. D. Decker, Editor

November 1978, PB 293-317

**Experimental Verification of a  
Pneumatic Transport System for the  
Rapid Excavation of Tunnels  
Part II—Test Program**

Proj. MA-06-0025

J. W. Martin and R. R. Faddick

December 1978, PB 295-032



**Experimental Verification of a  
Pneumatic Transport System for the  
Rapid Excavation of Tunnels  
Part I—Installation of the Test Facility**

Proj. MA-06-0025

J. W. Martin and K. R. Faddick  
March 1979, PB 295-456

**Materials Handling for Urban  
Tunneling in Rock**

Proj. MA-06-0025

J. M. Duncan, et al.  
May 1979, PB 299-117

**The Atlanta Research Chamber:  
Applied Research for Tunnels  
(Monographs)**

Proj. GA-06-0017

Don C. Rose, et al.  
June 1979, PB 297-574

**Potential for Standardization in Rail  
Transit Tunnel Construction**

Proj. DC-06-0182

Delon Hampton  
August 1979, UMTA-DC-06-0182-79-1

**Factors Influencing the Performance  
of Full Face Hard Rock Tunnel  
Boring Machines**

Proj. CA-06-0122

G. Korbin  
September 1979, UMTA-CA-06-0122-79-1

**Mechanical Tunneling in Solid Rock:  
Final Translation**

Werner Rutschmann  
May 1980, PB-221-013

**Extruded Tunnel Lining System:  
Phase I, Conceptual Design and  
Feasibility Testing**

Proj. MA-06-0100

Brian J. Doherty, et al.  
September 1979, PB 80-118-011

**Field Evaluation of Fracture Control in  
Tunnel Blasting**

Proj. MA-06-0100

D. E. Thompson, et al.  
December 1979, PB 80-149-297

**Proceedings: Workshops on Tunnel  
Lining Design**

Proj. MA-06-0100

Gary S. Brierly, Editor  
December 1979, PB 80-171-366

**Field Evaluation of Advanced Methods  
of Subsurface Exploration for Transit  
Tunneling**

Proj. MA-06-0100

D. E. Thompson, et al.  
June 1980, PB 80-200-496

**Shotcrete for Underground Support**

Robin Mason, Conference Chairman  
Engineering Foundation Conference  
April 1978

**Urban Tunneling Technology Program  
Digest**

Proj. MA-06-0100

Transportation Systems Center  
April 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0100-80-3

**Improved Design of Tunnel Supports**

Proj. MA-06-0100

H. H. Einstein  
Executive Summary  
December 1979, PB 80-134-547

**Vol. I, Simplified Analysis of Ground-  
Structure Interaction in Tunneling**

June 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0100-80-4

**Vol. II, Aspects of Yielding in Ground-  
Structure Interaction**

June 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0100-80-5

**Vol. III, Finite Element Analysis of the  
Peachtree Center Station in Atlanta**

June 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0100-80-6

**Vol. IV, Tunneling Practices in Austria  
and Germany**

June 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0100-80-7

**Vol. V, Empirical Methods in Rock/  
Tunneling: Review and Recommenda-  
tions**

June 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0100-80-8

# New Systems and Automation

---

## Trends and Highlights



**T**ransit systems in which automatic vehicles are designed to travel along their own separate guideways are classified as automated guideway transit (AGT) systems. A number of such systems are currently in operation at activity centers across the country, including airports, shopping centers, college campuses, and amusement parks. The Urban Mass Transportation Administration has major programs to develop and also to install automated guideway transit systems.

Automated transit systems provide a means for reducing labor costs while providing performance and safety. Studies of automated system performance and service indicate that such systems have a very high potential for affecting the movement of people within cities. When installed in suitable configurations, such systems will provide a level of service significantly superior to that provided by current bus and rail transit.

Guideway configurations covering significant areas, using automobile or other feeders, and providing trips with short travel times and few intermediate stops between origin and destination stations, are an important potential resource for serving the transit needs of cities.

UMTA's overall program in AGT includes these major elements: Automated Guideway Supporting Technology; New Systems Alternatives; Advanced Group Rapid Transit Systems (AGRT); and the Downtown People Mover (DPM). Work in these areas, reported in this chapter and Chapter 5 and 7, is highly inter-related. For example, the new systems alternatives research includes performing assessments of existing foreign and domestic systems, providing supporting

data for the DPM program and providing performance criteria for more advanced systems and technologies.

A significant milestone in the UMTA AGT program was the award, in June 1979, of contracts to Boeing Aerospace Company and Otis Elevator Company for development of AGRT engineering test facilities. The facilities, which will be installed at the Boeing plant in Seattle, Wash., and the Otis plant in Denver, Col., are scheduled for completion at the end of 1985.

## Advanced Group Rapid Transit

The goal of the AGRT is the development and installation of engineering verification test facilities which embody the system specifications. The specifications for the AGRT system include achievement of a peak capacity of 14,000 seats per lane per hour using 12-seat vehicles. The use of small vehicles will allow the system to provide a high level of service to dispersed origins and

destinations over various urban areas. The system will also be suitable for collection and distribution in central business districts. Trips will be characterized by short waiting and travel times and few intermediate stops.

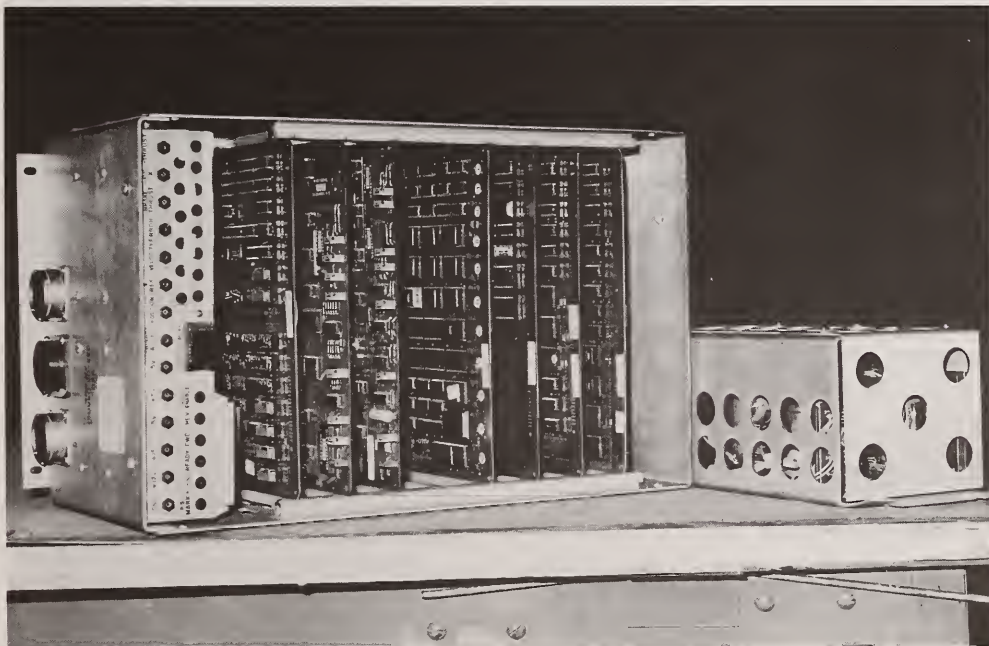
Phase I, the concept definition phase, was completed in August 1975. During Phase I, three contractors, Boeing, Otis and Rohr, produced competing preliminary designs. Phase IIA (VA-06-0023, OH-06-0023, MD-06-0025, DC-06-0140, CA-06-0094, CO-06-0008, WA-06-0008, IT-06-0169), which began in June 1976 and was completed in December 1977, continued the Phase I design competition. The three contractors further developed their designs, conducted development of critical subsystems, and performed extensive simulation studies of the behavior of their systems on a test network provided by UMTA.

The system designed by Boeing utilizes a rubber-tired vehicle steered along a guideway by side-mounted steering wheels which guide both the front and rear axles.

The guideway is U-shaped and is fabricated of reinforced concrete. The vehicles are equipped with a unique radar collision avoidance system. The Boeing version of AGRT is an outgrowth of the Morgantown design.

The Otis Elevator Company system uses a vehicle with an air-cushion suspension system and a single-sided linear induction motor (LIM) propulsion system. The LIM primary is on board the vehicle and the LIM secondary is embedded in the center of the guideway.

***Microprocessors permit the evaluation of a variety of strategies used to control the AGT vehicle as it moves along the guideway.***





Here too, the guideway is an open U-shaped design. The vehicle emergency braking system uses a skid-type brake pad which contacts the guideway surface under emergency conditions.

The test facilities, which will be installed at the Otis and Boeing plants under Phase IIB of the AGRT program, will enable the contractors to test the critical vehicle control technologies for their systems. Each facility will consist of about 5500 feet of guideway, two vehicles, a station, and a central control facility. Phase IIB is scheduled for completion at the end of 1985.

The development of Romag technology is also being continued, with concentration on subsystem and component development. The development will be carried out by Boeing (WA-06-0014), which acquired rights to Romag under license from Rohr, after Rohr elected to withdraw from the AGRT program. Romag is a vehicle magnetic suspension concept using magnetic forces between the primary and secondary of a linear induction motor to suspend as well as to propel and brake the vehicle. Magnetic suspension offers significant advantages in the areas of noise reduction, guideway wear, and weather resistance.

The proposed magnetic levitation (maglev) system development will be performed in three phases. In Phase I, Boeing will develop concepts for both supported and suspended maglev vehicles. In Phase II, a suspended or supported design will be developed and tested. Phase III will involve the incorporation of design improvements and the extension of the test track facility.



*Integrated magnetic levitation and propulsion system concepts have been demonstrated for both suspended and supported AGT vehicles.*

## Automated Guideway Transit Supporting Technology

The Automated Guideway Transit Supporting Technology program is directed toward the development of tech-

nologies that permit the successful deployment of automated guideway transportation systems. Existing elements of this program are directed toward development of analysis, software, subsystems, and components that may be used for a variety of advanced urban transportation systems. New elements will include system-oriented activities.



***The Transette system, which propels small vehicles by a moving belt, is being evaluated at the Georgia Institute of Technology.***

A major goal of the program is to provide information to system designers and developers. Further goals are to provide information to planners that will assist them in the evaluation of applications and in the reduction of the risk involved in the deployment of new systems.

Previous non-system oriented activities addressed to new systems of

transportation included a variety of sub-system development projects (Development Engineering program) and command and control studies (Applied Physics Laboratory). The Automated Guideway Transit Supporting Technology program has expanded the scope of these earlier programs and is focused on three areas: system technology, subsystem and component technology, and wayside technology.

At the system technology level, the major thrusts were in the area of system simulations and operational analyses, and the identification of methods to improve passenger safety and security. The performance of system-level operational analyses provides the needed technical and cost data. Use of analytical tools, such as computer simulations, will generate data that permit local urban planners and government officials to evaluate expected performance characteristics and to identify and project various cost elements of a proposed automated ground transportation system.

The System Operations Studies program (MA-06-0048) addressed a wide spectrum of different technologies ranging from large vehicle shuttles to Personal Rapid Transit (PRT) systems. Both single and multiple vehicle configurations were considered.

A complete set of AGT system planning models in the form of computer simulation programs was developed which permit the user to develop detailed cost and service information for a proposed AGT deployment starting from zone-to-zone trip demand data, feeder characteristics, station locations and configurations, and network geometry. Analysis fidelity ranges from average traffic flow to detailed representations of individual passengers and vehicles. The models are applicable to all classes of AGT technology and useful to planners in all facets of system operations.

The System Safety and Passenger Security Studies program (MA-06-0048) evaluated various methods of minimizing vandalism and enhancing passenger security and safety in automated systems.

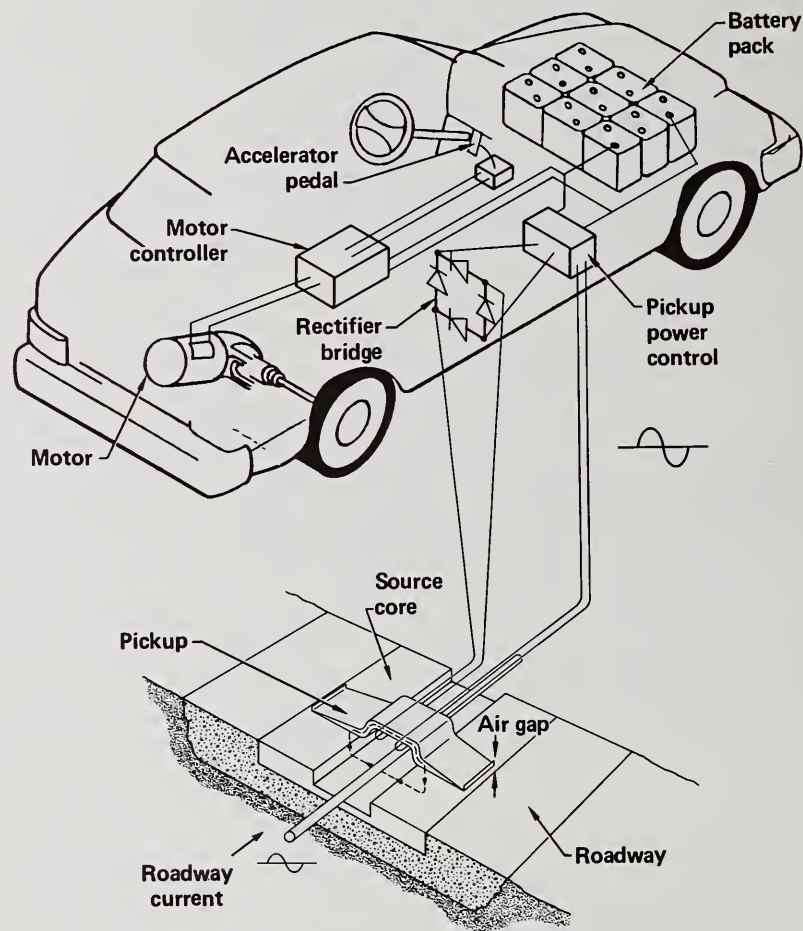


Studies were conducted to determine design guidelines and requirements for automated systems. Particular emphasis was placed on user and nonuser impacts, and on passenger safety and comfort.

Security and safety enhancement techniques currently employed by transit authorities were identified and evaluated. Specific emphasis was given to architectural design, police methods, surveillance techniques, evacuation, rescue, and the values passengers place on security features. A highlight of this project was evaluation of a television surveillance experiment which was carried out in an at-grade station on a New York subway line. In addition, experiments were conducted to establish relations between design and permissible emergency braking levels.

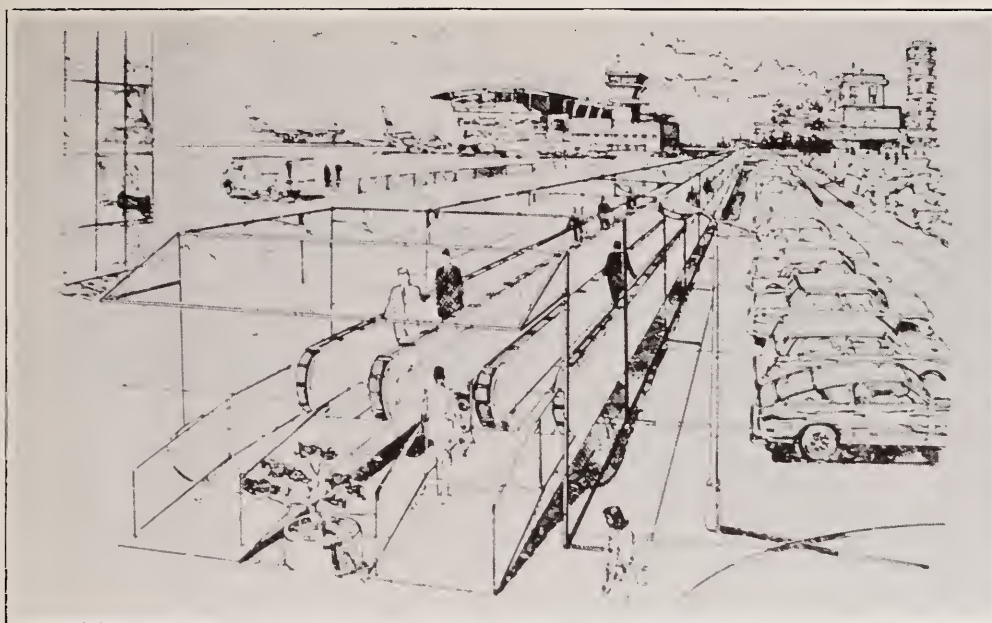
The Subsystem and Component Technology area treated two key technical topics that are common to all AGT systems: vehicle longitudinal control and reliability, and vehicle lateral control and switching.

The Vehicle Longitudinal Control and Reliability project (IT-06-0148) was concerned with the improvement of performance, reliability, and maintenance of longitudinal systems, with fail-operational design concepts receiving particular attention. Redundant implementation provides the key to operation that permits vehicles suffering single failures to continue to the nearest maintenance area, station, or siding. Fail-operational design approaches using microprocessors will significantly improve the mean time between failures which might lead to vehicle breakdowns on the guideway. The longitudinal control studies also explored the potential of a variety of control approaches including



*Non-contact inductive power collection is being evaluated for application to battery powered transit vehicles which use roads as well as separate guideways.*





*Illustration of a possible application of a high-speed moving walkway.*

vehicle-follower and point-follower strategies. The longitudinal control system project included analyses, evaluation, design, and experimental investigations. Extensive testing included operations at headways in the five second range.

The Vehicle Lateral Control and Switching project (IT-06-0156) explored techniques to improve reliability, reduce costs and improve performance of vehicle electronic wire-follower and mechanical wall-follower lateral control and switching systems. Reducing the guideway length required to execute switching maneuvers

and improving ride comfort were two major objectives of this program that included lateral control and switching system design analyses, computer simulations, and vehicle tests at the contractor's facility. A test vehicle was built and testing was carried out at the contractor's test track and at Lowry Air Force Base.

All the investigations in the longitudinal and lateral control areas have been related to cost and performance goals to assure that they reflect practical objectives. The work in this area included review of the status of existing technology, detailed mathematical modeling,

analyses and simulation, development of design concepts, and experimental validation of those designs.

The Wayside Technology area was addressed through the Guideway and Station Technology project (IT-06-0152). This project included studies of implementation technologies for guideways, stations, power distribution systems, and weather protection concepts. Reduction of cost, implementation time, and environmental impact of guideways and stations were emphasized.

In addition to the major projects discussed above, a number of smaller projects are being pursued. A study has been performed to identify measures of service availability as used by operators, manufacturers, and researchers (MA-06-0048). Projects also include work in a number of related areas, such as the development of a hydrostatic drive for AGT vehicles (CA-06-0108); the development of an instrumented vehicle to detect malfunctions and thus minimize downtime (WA-06-0009); evaluations of a single-sided linear induction motor for both suspension and propulsion (VA-06-0035); and automated mixed traffic transit (AMTT) technology development (CA-06-0088) concentrating on a system using vehicles having sophisticated sensors that permit operation at 2 to 5 kph (1.2 to 3 mph) speeds in pedestrian areas, or at higher speeds on semiprotected rights of way.

Transsette, an innovative moving belt transport system has been installed at the Georgia Institute of Technology (GA-06-0009) to transport students. A detailed assessment of its characteristics has been carried out. A grant was awarded

for upgrading future development of the Transette system. An inductive power transfer concept to allow for the transfer of electric energy from the surface of a road to a vehicle without direct electrical contact is being evaluated by Lawrence Livermore Laboratory (CA-06-0143) to determine its applicability to transit systems.

A number of independent study contracts were also awarded to assist the UMTA staff in evaluating technical approaches, performing cost analyses, developing new hardware system concepts, and evaluating environmental impacts of AGT systems, (VA-06-0056, MD-06-0038, MD-06-0050).

The data and analytical tools obtained from each program are being documented. As progress is made in the development of supporting technology, workshops will be conducted, where appropriate, to disseminate the data to system designers and urban planners. Data evolving from the program will also be applied to a broad spectrum of automated guideway technologies ranging from simple shuttles to network applications.

Ongoing work involves further development and application of the System Operations Studies models; a detailed study of AGT station operations; and further technology development for innovative transit systems such as AMTT and Transette.

The technical results of the AGTST program will be an important factor in decreasing the technical and economic risks associated with the development and installation of AGT systems. Developments in the supporting technology program have already been utilized in

planning the AGRT and the Downtown People Mover Systems.

## Accelerating Walkways

Accelerating Walkways (IT-06-0126) are novel pedestrian-assist devices capable of transporting large numbers of travelers over short distances. A typical accelerating walkway moves at something less than normal walking speed for boarding and unloading but increases to more than twice the normal walking speed for the main portion of the trip. Accelerating walkways can provide service within and near activity centers such as transit terminals. Such systems hold promise of improving ridership on subways and commuter rail lines through provision of improved access, short trip times, and reduced congestion. Accelerating walkways compare favorably in both cost and travel time with vehicular travel.

Several prototype systems have been developed, but none provide service to the public. UMTA tentatively plans to install, and demonstrate in public service, an accelerating walkway in the Conrail-PATH station in Hoboken, N.J. The walkway will be approximately 300 feet in length and will connect Conrail commuter trains to the Port Authority Trans Hudson line to New York.

The program has five phases. The first phase, Feasibility Study, has been completed. The study provided a comprehensive overview of accelerating walkway technology, identified potential applications and associated cost benefits, and provided an independent safety assessment. Phase II study contracts of approximately \$100,000 each have been completed by four contractors—Ateliers et

Chantiers de Bretagne, Boeing Aerospace, Dean Research, and Dunlop. The contracts covered design documentation, analytical studies, and preliminary demonstration studies.

Phase III will involve fabrication and test of up to two accelerating walkways at the manufacturers' plants. Phase IV, Public Demonstration, provides for system implementation, testing, public demonstration, and evaluation. Phase V provides for introduction of design improvements based on the data obtained from the demonstration.

## New Systems and Automation

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>ADVANCED GROUP RAPID TRANSIT SYSTEMS</b>					
Phase IIB AGRT Development	WA-06-0011 CO-06-0011	\$27,000,000 \$25,000,000	Sept. 1978- Sept. 1985	Boeing Aerospace Co.; Otis Elevator Co.	Aldo DeSimone (202) 426-9264
Technical Studies in Guideway and Vehicle Systems	VA-06-0186	\$800,000	Sept. 1978- Sept. 1982	MITRE Corporation	James Hamm (202) 426-9264
Technical Studies in Safety and Dependability	OH-06-0190	\$500,000	July 1979- Oct. 1982	Battelle Columbus Laboratory	Raymond Brunson (202) 426-9264
Technical Studies in Command and Control	MD-06-0047	\$975,000	Aug. 1979- Dec. 1982	Johns Hopkins University Applied Physics Laboratory	Duncan MacKinnon (202) 426-4047
<b>AUTOMATED GUIDEWAY TRANSIT SUPPORTING TECHNOLOGY</b>					
Operation Studies	MA-06-0048	\$350,000	Sept. 1979- Sept. 1981	TSC; General Motors Corporation	Arthur Priver (617) 494-2357
Passenger Interface	MA-06-0048	\$175,000	Feb. 1979- Feb. 1981	TSC; Dunlap and Associates	E. D. Sussman (617) 494-2041
AGT Vehicle Longitudinal Control and Reliability	IT-06-0148	\$2,561,000	March 1977- March 1980	Otis Elevator Co.	Robert Hoyler (202) 426-4047
AGT Vehicle Lateral Control and Switching	IT-06-0156	\$869,000	Aug. 1977- March 1980	Otis Elevator Co.	George Izumi (202) 426-4047
Inductive Power for Transit Application	CA-06-0143	\$150,000	Aug. 1980- Feb. 1982	Lawrence Livermore Laboratory	George Izumi (202) 424-4047
AMTT Technical Develop- ment	CA-06-0088	\$645,000	Feb. 1976- Dec. 1981	California Institute of Technology	Robert Hoyler (202) 426-4047
Engineering Modifications and Test of Transette	GA-06-0009	\$248,000	July 1980- Sept. 1981	Georgia Institute of Technology	George Anagnostopolous (617) 494-2758



## New Systems and Automation

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>AUTOMATED GUIDEWAY TRANSIT SUPPORTING TECHNOLOGY</b>					
AGTST Independent Technical Evaluation	VA-06-0056	\$350,000	Nov. 1979- Nov. 1982	MITRE Corporation	George Izumi (202) 426-4047
Independent Control Analysis	MD-06-0050	\$250,000	Sept 1980- Jan. 1982	Johns Hopkins University Applied Physics Laboratory	Robert Hoyler (202) 426-4047
Safety and Reliability of AGT Systems	OH-06-0028	\$150,000	Oct. 1979- Dec. 1980	Battelle Columbus Laboratory	Robert Hoyler (202) 426-4047
Independent Safety Analysis	OH-06-0030	\$50,000	Oct. 1980- Oct. 1981	Battelle Columbus Laboratory	Robert Hoyler (202) 426-4047
Passive Vehicle Studies	TX-06-0030	\$25,000	Oct. 1979- July 1980	Vought Corp.	Robert Hoyler (202) 426-4047
Inductive Power Transfer	CA-06-0143	\$150,000	Aug. 1980- Feb. 1982	Lawrence Livermore Laboratory	George Izumi (202) 426-4047
<b>ACCELERATING WALKWAY PROGRAM</b>					
Accelerating Walkways	IT-06-0126	\$5,748,000	Aug. 1976- Sept. 1983	Tri-State Regional Planning Commission; Port Authority of New York and New Jersey	George Izumi (202) 426-4047

## Bibliography

This list of reports contains those published from January 1977 to the present. For each report, a National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document number, if available, is listed following the publication date. Reports may be ordered through NTIS by using the order blanks provided at the back of this document.

Reports not available through NTIS may not have been published in sufficient quantity for general distribution. However, further information may be obtained by writing to the appropriate office.

Finally, additional reports relating to the research in this chapter will become available during the upcoming year. For information on these reports and for suggestions on additional reference materials, call or write to the technical contact associated with each project.

**Advanced Group Rapid Transit System Development Program, Phase IIA: Executive Summary**  
Proj. CA-06-0094  
Rohr Industries, Inc.

**Advanced Group Rapid Transit System Development Program, Phase IIA: Executive Summary**  
Proj. CO-06-0008  
Otis Elevator Company

**Advanced Group Rapid Transit System Development Program, Phase IIA: Executive Summary**  
Proj. WA-06-0008  
Boeing Aerospace Company

**Automated Mixed Traffic Vehicle [AMTV] Technology and Safety Study: Final Report**  
Proj. CA-06-0088  
California Institute of Technology,  
Jet Propulsion Laboratory  
February 1978, N78-25257

**AMTV Headway Sensor and Safety Design**  
Proj. CA-06-0088  
California Institute of Technology,  
Jet Propulsion Laboratory  
January 1980, PB 80-179-039

**Automated Mixed Traffic Vehicle Study at Washington National Airport**  
Proj. VA-06-0056  
The MITRE Corporation  
November 1979, PB 80-121-148

**Costs and Energy Efficiency of a Dual-Mode System**  
Proj. CA-06-0088  
California Institute of Technology,  
Jet Propulsion Laboratory  
April 1977, PB 272-714

**Point-Follower Automatic Vehicle Control: A Generic Analysis**  
Proj. MD-06-0022  
Johns Hopkins University, Applied Physics Laboratory  
May 1977, PB 270-354

**A State-Constrained Approach to Vehicle-Follower Control for Short-Headway AGT Systems: Final Report**  
Proj. MD-06-0022  
Johns Hopkins University, Applied Physics Laboratory  
August 1977, PB 272-239

**Guidelines for Ride-Quality Specifications Based on Transpo '72 Data: Final Report**  
Proj. MD-06-0022  
Johns Hopkins University, Applied Physics Laboratory  
October 1977, PB 273-272

**Advanced Group Rapid Transit System Development Program, Phase I, Executive Summary**  
Proj. PA-06-0032  
Boeing Vertol Company

**Analysis of Short Ramps for Dual Mode and PRT Stations: Final Report**  
Proj. MA-06-0048  
Alden Self-Transit Systems Corporation and Transportation Systems Center  
July 1977, PB 272-351

**Proceedings of Workshop on Methodology for Evaluating the Effectiveness of Crime Reduction Measures in Automated Guideway Transit Systems: Final Report**  
Proj. MA-06-0048  
Transportation Systems Center  
July 1977, PB 273-695

**Effects of Deceleration and Rate of Deceleration on Live Seated Human Subjects**  
Proj. MA-06-0048  
Transportation Systems Center  
October 1977, PB 284-653

**Factors Contributing to the Retention of Seated Passengers During Emergency Stops**  
Proj. MA-06-0048  
Dunlap and Associates  
March 1980, PB 80-195-134

**Evacuation and Rescue in Automated Guideway Transit**  
Vol. I. **Data Collection, Scenarios, and Evaluation**  
Proj. MA-06-0048  
Vought Corporation  
December 1979, PB 80-195-761

**Evacuation and Rescue in Automated Guideway Transit**  
Vol. I. **Guidebook**  
Proj. MA-06-0048  
Vought Corporation  
December 1979, PB 80-195-779

**Passenger Safety and Convenience  
Services in Automated Guideway  
Transit**

Vol. 1. **Data Collection, Scenarios, and  
Evaluation**

Proj. MA-06-0048

Vought Corporation

December 1979, PB 80-167-059

**Passenger Safety and Convenience and  
Services in Automated Guideway  
Transit**

Vol. 2. **Guidebook**

Proj. MA-06-0048

Vought Corporation

December 1979, PB 80-167-067

**Predicting Automated Guideway  
Transit System Station Security  
Requirements**

Proj. MA-06-0048

W. V. Rouse and Company

March 1980, PB 80-194-244

**Automated Guideway Transit System  
Passenger Security Guidebook**

Proj. MA-06-0048

Dunlap and Associates

March 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0048-79-7

**A Quantitative Evaluation of Service:  
Dependability Modeling Approaches  
for Automated Guideway Transit**

Proj. MD-06-0022

Johns Hopkins University, Applied  
Physics Laboratory

May 1979, PB 299-584

**Operational Concepts and Implementa-  
tion Techniques for Vehicle-Follower  
Control of AGT Systems**

Proj. MD-06-0038

Johns Hopkins University, Applied Physics  
Laboratory

August 1979, PB 80-120-207

**Control Law Implementation for Short  
Headway Vehicle-Follower AGT  
Systems**

Proj. MD-06-0038

Johns Hopkins University, Applied Physics  
Laboratory

October 1979, PB 80-181-019

**The Development of Measures of  
Service Availability,**

Volume I: Summary Report

Proj. MA-06-0048

Battelle Columbus Laboratory

UMTA-MA-06-0048-78-2

**The Development of Measures of  
Service Availability,**

Volume II: Task Technical Reports

Proj. MA-06-0048

Battelle Columbus Laboratory

UMTA-MA-06-0048-78-3

**The Development of Measures of  
Service Availability,**

Volume III: Application Guidelines

Proj. MA-06-0048

Battelle Columbus Laboratory

UMTA-MA-06-0048-78

**Automated Guideway Transit Service  
Availability Workshop**

Proj. MA-06-0048

C. W. Watt (editor)

Transportation Systems Center

February 1978, PB 282-295

**Vehicle Lateral Control and Switching:  
Cost and Weight Models**

Proj. IT-06-0156

Otis Elevator Company

April 1978, PB 286-551

**Vehicle Lateral Control and Switching:  
Vol. 1, Project Summary**

Proj. IT-06-0156

Otis Elevator Company

March 1980, PB 80-199-722

**Vehicle Lateral Control and Switching:  
Vol. 2, Part A, Design and Analysis Report**

Proj. IT-0156

Otis Elevator Company

March 1980, PB 80-199-730

**Vehicle Lateral Control and Switching:  
Vol. 2, Part B, Design and Analysis Report**

Proj. IT-06-0156

Otis Elevator Company

March 1980, PB 80-199-748

**Vehicle Lateral Control and Switching:  
Vol. 3, Detailed Hardware Studies**

Proj. IT-06-0156

March 1980, PB 80-199-755

**Vehicle Lateral Control and Switching:  
Vol. 4, Experimental Program**

Proj. IT-06-0156

Otis Elevator Company

March 1980, PB 80-199-763

**Vehicle Lateral Control and Switching:  
Vol. 5, Data Base**

Proj. IT-06-0156

Otis Elevator Company

March 1980, PB 80-199-763

**Vehicle Lateral Control and Switching:  
Vol. 6, Software Manual**

Proj. IT-06-0156

Otis Elevator Company

March 1980, PB 80-199-789

**Vehicle Lateral Control and Switching:  
Technology Review**

Proj. IT-06-0156

Otis Elevator Company

March 1978, PB 284-799

**Life-Cycle Costs and Application  
Analysis for New Systems**

Proj. VA-06-0041

MITRE Corp.

May 1978, PB 229-586

**Reliability Study of Operating  
AGT Systems**

Proj. OH-06-0023

H. H. Hunter, R. D. King and D. J. Ochner

December 1977



**Safety Performance Criteria**

Proj. OH-06-0023  
H. H. Hunter, et al.  
January, 1978

**Accelerating Moving Walkway Systems [AMWS]: Technology Assessment**

Proj. IT-06-0126  
Port Authority of New York and New Jersey  
March 1978, PB 287-082

**Accelerating Moving Walkway System: Executive Summary**

Proj. IT-06-0126  
Port Authority of New York and New Jersey  
November 1978, PB 290-682

**Accelerating Moving Walkway Systems [AMWS]: Market Attributes, Applications and Benefits**

Proj. IT-06-0126  
Port Authority of New York and New Jersey  
March 1978, PB 287-083

**Accelerating Moving Walkway Systems [AMWS]: Safety and Human Factors**

Proj. IT-06-0126  
Port Authority of New York and New Jersey  
March 1978, PB 286-831

**Accelerating Moving Walkway Systems [AMWS]: Safety Seminar Proceedings**

Proj. IT-06-0126  
Port Authority of New York and New Jersey  
March 1978, PB 287-084

**Accelerating Walkway System Times Square-Grand Central Station Analysis**

Proj. VA-06-0041  
MITRE Corp.  
Dec. 1978, PB 80-181-795

**Accelerating Walkway System Analysis at Washington National Airport**

Proj. VA-06-0041  
MITRE Corp.  
June 1979, PB 80-183-841

**AGT Guideway and Station Technology.**

Vol. 2, **Weather Protection Review**  
DeLeuw, Cather and Co.  
Proj. IT-06-0152  
March 1978, PB 287-522

**Independent Study of Personal Rapid Transit**

Proj. CA-06-0090  
C. L. Olson  
December 1977, PB 287-869

**AGT Technology Development**

Proj. VA-06-0056  
MITRE Corp.  
March 1980

**AGT Conference Proceedings**

Proj. MA-06-0048  
August 1978, UMTA-MA-06-0048-78-1

**Review of Dual Mode Case Studies**

Proj. VA-06-0041  
MITRE Corp.  
April 1979, PB 205-442

**Life Cycle Costs and Application Analysis for New Systems**

Proj. VA-06-0041  
MITRE Corp.  
May 1978, PB 299-586

**Automated Guideway Transit Technical Data**

Proj. VA-06-0041  
MITRE Corp.  
April 1979, PB 295-095

**Vehicle Longitudinal Control and Reliability Projects: A Review of AGT Longitudinal Control and Measurement Technology**

Proj. IT-06-0148  
Otis Transportation Technology Division  
June 1979, PB 80-114-036

**Vehicle Longitudinal Control and Reliability Project: A Review of AGT Communication System Technology**

Proj. IT-06-0148  
Otis Transportation Technology Division  
July 1979, PB 80-138-148

**Vehicle Longitudinal Control and Reliability Project**

Vol. II, **Part A, Review of AGT Propulsion Conditioning, Braking and Power Distribution Technology**

Proj. IT-06-0148

Otis Transportation Technology Division  
June 1979, PB 300-373

**Vehicle Longitudinal Control and Reliability Project: A Review of Entrainment Technology**

Proj. IT-06-0148

Otis Transportation Technology Division  
February 1979, PB 300-372

**Vehicle Longitudinal Control and Reliability Project, Longitudinal Control Analysis and Design, Part A—SLT and GRT Systems**

Proj. IT-06-0148

Otis Transportation Technology Division  
May 1979, PB 298-766

**Vehicle Longitudinal Control and Reliability Project, Longitudinal Control Analysis and Design, Part B—PRT Systems**

Proj. IT-06-0148

Otis Transportation Technology Division  
May 1979, PB 298-767

**Vehicle Longitudinal Control and Reliability Project: Reliability Enhancement Analysis and Design Test Report**

Proj. IT-06-0148

Otis Transportation Technology Division  
May 1979, PB 299-525

**Vehicle Longitudinal Control and Reliability Project: Longitudinal and Control Cost and Weight Model**

Proj. IT-06-0148

Otis Transportation Technology Division  
June 1979, PB 299-526

**Vehicle Longitudinal Control and Reliability Project: VLCR Entrainment and Platooning Analysis and Design, Parts A and B**

Proj. IT-06-0148

Otis Transportation Technology Division  
February 1979, PB 299-798

**Vehicle Longitudinal Control and Reliability Project:  
VLCR Entrainment and Platooning Analysis and Design**

**Appendix B. TRAINSIM Simulation Program User's Guide**

Proj. IT-06-0148

Otis Transportation Technology Division  
February 1979, PB 297-129

**Vehicle Longitudinal Control and Reliability Project: VLCR Data Base**

Proj. IT-06-0148

Otis Transportation Technology Division  
September 1979, PB 80-132-541

**Study on Hydrostatic Drives for Small AGT Vehicles**

Proj. CA-06-0089

Mobility Systems and Equipment Co.  
October 1978, PB 298-805

**AGT Guideway and Station Technology**

**Vol. 1, Executive Summary**

Proj. IT-06-0152

DeLeuw, Cather and Co.

August 1979, PB 299-553

**AGT Guideway and Station Technology**

**Vol. 2. Weather Protection Review**

Proj. IT-06-0152

DeLeuw Cather and Co.

March 1978, PB 287-522

**AGT Guideway and Station Technology**

**Vol. 3. Technology Review**

Proj. IT-06-0152

DeLeuw Cather and Co.

September 1978, PB 287-632

**AGT Guideway and Station Technology**

**Vol. 4, Design Guidelines**

Proj. IT-06-0152

DeLeuw, Cather and Co.

March 1979, PB 295-613

**AGT Guideway and Station Technology**

**Vol. 5, Evaluation Models**

Proj. IT-06-0152

DeLeuw, Cather and Co.

June 1979, PB 299-034

**AGT Guideway and Station Technology**

**Vol. 6. Dynamic Model**

Proj. IT-06-0152

DeLeuw, Cather and Co.

July 1979, PB 299-153

**AGT Guideway and Station Technology**

**Vol. 7. Guideway and Station Concepts**

Proj. IT-06-0152

DeLeuw, Cather and Co.

July 1979, PB 299-411

**AGT Guideway and Station Technology**

**Vol. 8. Weather Protection Concepts**

Proj. IT-06-0152

DeLeuw, Cather and Co.

August 1979, PB 299-746

**Guidelines for Design and Evaluation of Human Factors Aspects of AGT Systems**

Proj. MA-06-0081

Transportation Systems Center

March 1979, PB 294-817

**Vehicle Follower Longitudinal Control for Automated Guideway Transit Vehicles**

Proj. MN-11-0002

University of Minnesota

February 1977, PB 264-554

**Automated Guideway Transit Service Availability Workshop**

Proj. MA-06-0048

Transportation Systems Center

February 1978, PB 282-295

**Operation of Automated Guideway Transit Vehicles in Dynamically Reconfigured Trains and Platoons:**

**Vol. 1. Extended Summary**

Proj. MA-06-0085

Massachusetts Institute of Technology

April 1979, PB 300-513

**Operation of Automated Guideway Transit Vehicles in Dynamically Reconfigured Trains and Platoons: Vol. II.**

Proj. MA-06-0085

Massachusetts Institute of Technology

July 1979, PB 80-142-862

**Operation of Automated Guideway Transit Vehicles in Dynamically Reconfigured Trains and Platoons: Vol. III.**

Proj. MA-06-0085

Massachusetts Institute of Technology

October 1979, PB 80-198-856

**Morgantown People Mover Inductive Communication System Design Summary**

Proj. MA-06-0048

Transportation Systems Center

September 1978, PB 295-750

**Systems Operation Studies for Automated Guideway Transit Systems: Summary Report**

Proj. MA-06-0048

General Motors Transportation Systems Division

February 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0048-80-1

**Systems Operation Studies for Automated Guideway Transit Systems: Classification and Definition of AGT Systems**

Proj. MA-06-0048

General Motors Transportation System Division

February 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0048-80-3



*Artist's model of Jacksonville Downtown People Mover.*



# New Systems Applications

---

## Trends and Highlights



People movers, or automated guideway transit (AGT) systems and other new systems of transportation are being considered as promising alternatives to conventional transit systems in urban areas. Fully automated transit systems are being developed to provide safe, efficient, and economical transportation in our central cities in response to a number of concerns. Among these are the trend toward the revitalization of our central cities; the need for improvements in transit productivity and service levels; the need for energy conservation; and the need for reductions in traffic congestion and air pollution.

Although people movers are presently carrying millions of passengers at airports, universities, recreational parks, and shopping centers, their application in more complex urban settings poses special environmental, economic, technical, and institutional problems.

The Office of New Systems Applications was established as the focal point within UMTA to coordinate the introduction of people mover systems into the urban environment. The office has three major objectives: 1) to develop and implement projects that can demonstrate the application of new transit systems in urban areas; 2) to provide a "delivery system" for the deployment of federal and privately developed advanced technology systems that have demonstrated promise in providing improved transit service; and 3) to provide the necessary planning, technical, and managerial support to local, state, and other offices involved with the implementation of new transit systems in urban applications.

# Downtown People Mover (DPM) Program

Through the Downtown People Mover (DPM) program, the Office of new Systems Applications is attempting to show that unmanned (fully automated), relatively simple people mover systems, operating in urban environments, can provide an adequate level of reliable service at reasonable costs.

In April 1976, candidate sites for DPM demonstrations were solicited. Of the 65 cities that responded with letters of interest, only 38 were able to submit proposals, for various reasons. Four of these — Cleveland, Ohio; Houston, Tex.; Los Angeles, Calif.; and St. Paul, Minn. — were selected as demonstration sites. In addition, DOT advised the cities of Miami and Detroit that their DPM proposals were of sufficient merit to permit them to reprogram funds from their existing federal transit commitments to their proposed DPM projects, if the cities so desired.

Subsequently, in June 1977, Congress directed UMTA to consider funding additional DPM projects in the cities of Jacksonville, Fla.; St. Louis, Mo.; Baltimore, Md.; and Indianapolis, Ind. Upon further review of the merits of these proposals, DOT determined that Baltimore, Indianapolis, Jacksonville, Norfolk (Va.), and St. Louis could be awarded technical study grants to perform feasibility studies to further refine their proposed projects. Subsequently, Cleveland and Houston elected not to continue with the people mover demonstration program.

Further refinement of the program has resulted in the establishment of a two-tiered effort. The status of these DPM

projects and the DOT policy with regard to present and future DPM investments follow.

Three of the four first-tier cities (Los Angeles, Detroit, and Miami) have completed their preliminary engineering phase for their DPM system and have released Requests For Proposals (RFP's) for DPM system suppliers. The remaining city, St. Paul, is completing its preliminary engineering efforts and expects to request proposals by mid-1981. The award of Section 3 capital grants to each of these first-tier cities for Phase II, project construction, will depend on the following factors: 1) the availability of federal funds, acceptable cost, and results from the preliminary engineering studies; 2) successful completion of all statutory grant requirements, including securing the 20 percent local share funds, and obtaining all of the required environmental clearances; and 3) meeting any specific conditions required by UMTA as a prerequisite to participation in the DPM program. Los Angeles has completed these requirements and has been awarded initial funding for the final design and construction phase of its DPM project.

The second-tier cities of Baltimore, Indianapolis, Jacksonville, Norfolk, and St. Louis have been awarded technical study grants for feasibility studies and refinement of their DPM projects. Based on Congressional direction to UMTA, these second-tier cities may proceed with preliminary engineering studies when their feasibility studies have been successfully completed with favorable results.

Any other city seeking federal funding of a DPM system is required by UMTA to conduct an analysis of transportation

alternatives prior to submission of an application for capital grant assistance.

## Los Angeles

In Los Angeles, plans are being made to revitalize the Central Business District (CBD), reinforce downtown growth trends, and stimulate the local economy by initiating the following actions: 1) implementation of coordinated land use and transportation programs; 2) provision of joint development and redevelopment opportunities surrounding DPM stations; 3) improvement of CBD circulation with connections to the elevated pedestrian PEDWAY network; 4) provision of intercepts to reduce CBD auto use; 5) improvement of air quality; and 6) improvement of services and accessibility to downtown for transit users.

Los Angeles was awarded preliminary engineering grants (CA-03-0131, CA-06-0112, CA-09-7002, CA-09-7003, and CA-09-7005) and initiated work on its DPM project in January 1978. The DPM system consists of three route miles of double-lane guideway and thirteen stations, and is estimated to cost around \$175 million, including \$45.2 million for terminal intercept parking facilities at the Convention Center and Union Station. The preliminary engineering and environmental impact statement procedures have been completed. Los Angeles released its RFP in April 1980, and received four proposals in August 1980. Selection of a system supplier is expected to be made before the end of the 1980 calendar year.

## St. Paul

The main objectives of St. Paul's proposed DPM system are to improve acces-





Maps of downtown Miami (left), Los Angeles (top right) and Detroit (bottom right), showing how the DPM will circulate through the central business districts.



sibility to the CBD, improve the internal circulation system, discourage the use of automobiles in the CBD, complement the existing elevated pedestrian SKYWAY network, encourage fringe parking, and improve air quality.

St. Paul was awarded its preliminary engineering grants (MN-03-0017, MN-06-0009, MN-09-0024), and initiated work in September 1977. Base patronage forecasts were completed in March 1978, and preliminary route alignments and station locations were determined by April 1978. Parking plans, station layouts, AGT supplier liaison, cost estimates, joint development studies, preparation of a draft procurement bid package, and environmental impact studies were among the tasks being pursued during this phase.

Preliminary system specifications and capital cost estimates for the DPM system have been completed. The Minnesota Legislature has authorized the city to proceed with the project if it can provide all of the local share for matching UMTA grant funds. The financial plan developed by the city has been revised accordingly. The environmental review is being completed and a bid procurement package is being developed. Award of a Phase II UMTA grant for implementation is expected in mid-1981.

### **Detroit**

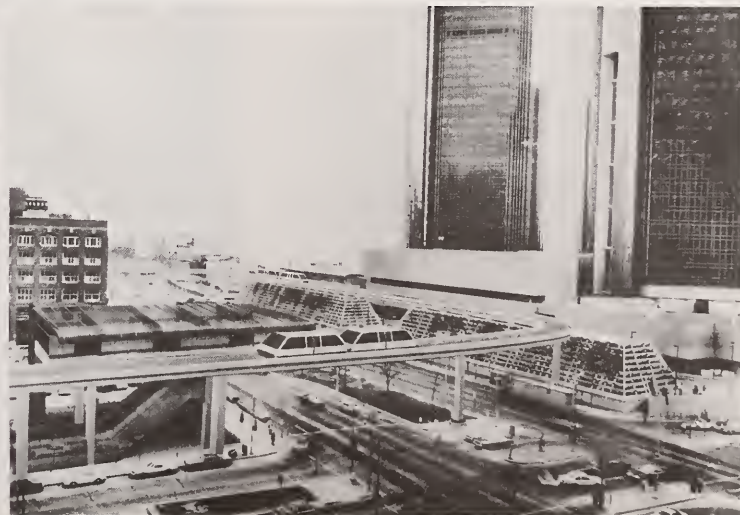
The specific local objective of Detroit's DPM system is to revitalize the CBD by linking the modern centers of the city (the expanding Renaissance Center, Cobo Hall, the River Front Arena, the Kern

Block proposal, and Woodward Mall) with declining office and retail establishments in the CBD core.

Detroit was awarded its preliminary engineering grants (MI-03-0063, MI-06-0024, MI-09-0038, and MI-09-0039), and preliminary engineering and environmental impact studies began in September 1978.

Circulation of the Draft Environmental Impact Statement was completed in May 1980. A Memorandum of Agreement for the mitigation of project impacts on historic sites has been drafted and signed by the Southeastern Michigan Transportation Authority (SEMTA), the Michigan State Historic Preservation Office, and UMTA. This document was sent to the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation for approval. The preliminary engineering efforts for the project have been completed.

*Photomontages show how the new DPM systems will be integrated into the landscape in downtown Los Angeles (left) and Detroit (right).*



The bid package for Phase II was released in September 1980, and completion of the project is anticipated in late 1984.

### **Miami**

The City of Miami hopes to maintain and strengthen its downtown area as the principal activity center of the region, to stimulate CBD development and mass transit use, to reduce traffic congestion, and to increase accessibility to downtown facilities. Dade County hopes that the proposed DPM will further act as a catalyst to the economic development of the downtown Miami area. The Miami DPM will be coordinated with the rapid transit system to provide circulation of passengers within the downtown area.

UMTA awarded DPM preliminary engineering grants to Dade County, Fla., (FL-03-0050 and FL-09-7002) in May 1978. Preliminary engineering began in November 1978. In March 1979, the county and city approved a four-mile, double-lane guideway alignment for the full DPM system, and selected a two-mile, double loop segment for the first stage. Dade County completed the preliminary engineering on the first stage system in September 1980, and circulated a RFP for a system supplier. Dade County expects to select a supplier and begin implementation January 1981.

### **Jacksonville**

The City of Jacksonville seeks to improve accessibility into its downtown area, provide greater urban mobility, and promote economic revitalization within the central business district through its proposed DPM system. The DPM would link

the two major downtown activity centers located on opposite sides of the St. John's river. Each of these areas contains office, retail, hotel, and entertainment centers with peripheral automobile parking lots. Enclosed walkway systems connecting offices and business centers may also be coordinated with the proposed DPM. A major factor in implementation will be the timely completion of the Acosta Bridge across the St. John's river, since the bridge will also carry the DPM.

UMTA awarded a preliminary engineering grant (FL-03-0061) to the Jacksonville Transportation Authority in April

1980. Preparation of administrative and management procedures, a program of public involvement, refinement of the route alignment, and the environmental impact evaluation process have been initiated by Jacksonville.

## **Downtown People Mover Technical Support**

The Downtown People Mover Technical Support Program is designed to assist the Office of New Systems Applications in

*AGT vehicles are evaluated under winter conditions at the U.S. DOT Test Track in Pueblo, Colo.*





reviewing documentation prepared by the grantees during the preliminary engineering phase. The major objective of these technical support projects has been to provide independent review and recommendations to UMTA about each city's DPM activities. These efforts have included review of performance specifica-

tions, capital costs, operation and maintenance costs, project schedules, safety plans, elderly and handicapped provisions, and procurement bid packages. Evaluations of proposed operating strategies, operating and maintenance plans, and plans for testing the systems have also been performed.

***Operators controlling the DPM system at Morgantown can tell where every vehicle is at any moment.***



As the first-tier cities move into Phase II activities, the technical support tasks and activities will change to include review and recommendations to UMTA on the construction bid packages, final engineering documentation, safety assurance, acceptance test plans, and system design.

The Transportation Systems Center (TSC) provides overall DPM program support by reviewing and evaluating assigned elements of the cities' preliminary engineering efforts, assessing the technological status of potential suppliers, and developing DPM guidelines and evaluation criteria. Dynatrend, Inc. is providing technical support for the cities of St. Paul (IT-06-0182) and Detroit (IT-06-0183); and PRC Harris is providing support for Los Angeles (IT-06-0181) and Miami (IT-06-0214).

### **Downtown People Mover Technical Feasibility Studies**

Funds for technical feasibility studies were provided to the second-tier cities of Baltimore (MD-09-0014), Indianapolis (IN-09-0017), Jacksonville (FL-09-7001), Norfolk (VA-09-0035), and St. Louis (MO-09-0014). Jacksonville and Norfolk have completed their feasibility studies while the studies in Baltimore, Indianapolis, and St. Louis are still being conducted.

The major objective of these studies is to determine whether or not a DPM would be suitable and practical for these cities. Each study includes determination of route, estimation of patronage, capital and operations and maintenance costs, impact analysis, preliminary environmental study, and other tasks in order to determine the feasibility of a DPM.



## Other Projects Relating to Downtown People Mover Systems

As the DPM program has progressed, the need for proven winter operating capability has been identified as a common requirement of DPM systems in northern cities. Government-funded efforts on the Morgantown and AIRTRANS systems have helped to overcome deficiencies in this area. (The DEMAG/MBB Cabinlift system's design inherently provides for winter operating capability.)

To provide an adequate data base to support DPM planning and decision-making, UMTA has undertaken the Winterization Testing Program (MA-06-0081) with TSC and three suppliers of technologically differing AGT systems. The three suppliers involved—Otis, Westinghouse, and Universal Mobility—have performed winter operational testing on their respective systems to demonstrate performance during severe weather. Various winterization approaches have been tested to determine their efficiency in alleviating operating problems associated with severe weather. In addition to providing UMTA with the necessary data base, these tests will permit the suppliers to independently develop or modify their systems to effectively combat winter weather problems.

The Downtown People Mover Communications project (IT-06-0216) will produce two 16mm color films with sound to document the preliminary engineering and implementation phases of UMTA's DPM program. The Office of New Systems Applications will act as technical advisor, and the Office of the Secretary will

act as production supervisor for these films. William Greaves Productions is under contract to produce these two films. Production of the preliminary engineering film is underway, and completion is expected in early 1981.

The objective of the DPM Impact Analysis (IT-06-0177) is to determine the social and economic effects of DPM. This study will be conducted concurrently with the implementation of the systems. Data will be collected at each demonstration site before and after implementation. Analysis of these data will determine the changes that the DPM makes in these cities, as well as to examine how this technology may affect conditions in other cities.

## Morgantown People Mover (MPM) Demonstration Project

The Morgantown, W. Va., people mover system is an automated, self-service transit system consisting of a fleet of electrically powered vehicles which operate on a guideway at 15-second intervals, either scheduled or on demand. The system, which has five stations, provides a safe, comfortable, and reliable means of transportation, while alleviating congestion, noise and air pollution. The system is capable of transporting 1,100 passengers in 20 minutes between two stations 1.5 miles apart. It can operate 24 hours a day and provides nonstop origin-to-destination service by the use of off-line stations. The vehicles were designed to provide economical service during both peak and low demand periods.

The Morgantown vehicles are small by mass transit standards, each carrying up to 21 passengers, with eight seated and 13 standing. The vehicle is 15.5 feet long and six feet wide and weighs 8400 pounds when empty. Speeds of up to 30 miles per hour are provided by a DC motor powered by a three-phase, 575-volt AC distribution system. Rubber tires and an air-bag suspension system provide a quiet and comfortable ride. Unique features include a heated guideway for operation during icy conditions, onboard switching and steering, a synchronous point-follower control system, and computers to manage all system operations. Fail-safe design and redundant safety-critical systems enhance reliability and insure passenger safety.

Compared with conventional transit systems, the Morgantown system provides increased frequency of service and demand-responsive flexibility. The transportation technology that has been developed for Morgantown will also be applicable to the transportation problems of urban core areas. In addition, such systems are also capable of being integrated with existing transit systems.

The Morgantown system has been regarded as a success since its opening for regular revenue service for West Virginia University students, faculty, and others in October 1975. It has demonstrated its reliability and its acceptability as a modern transit alternative to increasing automobile use in a high density urban corridor. During its first year of operation with three stations, the MPM registered a total of almost 600,000 vehicle-miles and almost 800,000 passengers.

Improvements made during the first year of operation resulted in significantly greater reliability and ridership. During its second year of operation, the MPM carried more than 1.85 million passengers and operated almost 600,000 vehicle miles. In September 1977, the system carried 308,000 passengers; average system availability was 97.9 percent. Perhaps most importantly, there have been no serious passenger injuries associated with the system's operation during the three years since it opened.

Since the system had demonstrated compliance with its specifications and had been accepted by the university, UMTA approved a grant to the West Virginia Board of Regents for the Phase II expansion (WV-03-0006). Phase II extended the system another 1.1 miles, expanded one station, and added two new stations, 26 cars, and a small maintenance facility. The Phase I vehicle fleet was refurbished, and a new heated power rail was installed to complement the heated guideway for better winter operations. Construction was completed in late 1978. System operations, which were halted in July 1978 in order to combine the system extension with the existing system, resumed in July 1979. Revenue operations resumed in September. Since then, ridership has increased by more than 50 percent over previous levels and system reliability has exceeded 97 percent. Availability is expected to improve further as operating and maintenance personnel gain experience.

The knowledge gained from building and operating the MPM system will be of great help in making future automated guideway transit systems more reliable. The MPM has paved the way for things to

come, demonstrating the technological feasibility, operational practicality, and transportation benefits of AGT concepts for the future.

## AIRTRANS Urban Technology Program

At the Dallas/Ft. Worth (DFW) Airport, the AIRTRANS AGT system transports passengers and employees between parking lots and airline terminals. The fully automatic system operates a fleet of 68 vehicles, 24 hours a day, serving 53 stations connected by 13 miles of single-lane guideway. AIRTRANS also operates utility vehicles for baggage, supplies, mail, and refuse between utility stations.

Since its opening in January 1974, AIRTRANS' operational performance has steadily improved. During its first five years of operation, it has carried over 22 million riders and travelled 16 million vehicle miles without any passenger fatalities.

In 1975, an intensive assessment study of AIRTRANS was sponsored by UMTA and performed by the Transportation Systems Center. The study identified a number of areas where further technical development would be necessary to make AIRTRANS suitable for urban application.

In 1976, Congress also expressed a growing interest in applying AGT systems to urban areas in order to help solve urban transportation problems. Since airports represent a different environment from that of urban areas, the AIRTRANS Urban Technology Program (AUTP) was designed to improve the technology of AIRTRANS to be more suitable for urban use. The principal objectives of AUTP in-

cluded development and demonstration of higher speeds for increased productivity, higher subsystem reliability, and lower capital and operating costs. The project involved two phases.

Phase I of the program covered the period from December 1976 through December 1977. During this phase, an AIRTRANS utility vehicle was converted to a test vehicle and instrumented for test purposes. Measurements were made and tests performed on a portion of the AIRTRANS guideway at speeds of up to 30 miles per hour to characterize the present vehicle and other subsystems in such areas as ride quality, jerk and vibration levels, and noise. The analysis of the data was used to support the design of up-graded subsystems including vehicle control electronics, mechanical and servo-actuated steering, and collectors for wayside power and control signals.

A vehicle propulsion system providing speeds of up to 45 miles per hour and a propulsion control system with regenerative braking to reduce energy consumption and extend brake lining life have been developed. Under Phase I, improved propulsion, steering, power and signal collectors, and control electronics were developed. These improved subsystems were installed in a test vehicle for evaluation, and demonstrated on the AIRTRANS system in November 1977.

The Phase II program (TX-06-0020) was a 24-month effort building on the results of Phase I. During Phase II, severe winter weather testing of the propulsion and driveline, suspension, steering, pneumatic system, and electrical system has been conducted using an environmental chamber. Testing also included spraying water at very low temperatures



on the power collector/power rail system installed on the rotating 18-foot test wheel to evaluate its performance under icing and freezing conditions. The vehicle control electronics and software have been revised to give smoother acceleration and to use regeneration for normal braking. In addition, automatic reversing of the vehicle's direction has been developed and demonstrated.

All of the improved elements and subsystems have been installed in a modified AIRTRANS utility vehicle to constitute a prototype urban vehicle, including an automatic coupler system. The performance of the improved features was evaluated during the fall of 1979. It is hoped that these improvements in the AIRTRANS system will provide better technology for future urban systems.

## Cold Weather Transit Technology Program

In the aftermath of the major operational difficulties experienced by transit systems during the winter of 1978, the Congress became increasingly concerned with the inability to operate transit systems efficiently under conditions of cold, snow, and ice. Nearly one-third of the nation's transit systems suffer from interruption and limited or cancelled operations due to winter weather.

Recognizing the need for broad-based, fundamental research and development activity to address these winter problems, the Congress provided \$5.5 million in FY 1980 for initiation of research to advance cold weather transit technology.

The Congress directed that the program be conducted by the University of Notre Dame in Indiana and indicated support for the program proposed by the Vought Corporation in Texas. This Cold Weather Transit Technology Program (IN-06-0009) involves testing and evaluation of the abilities of laser beams, ultrasonic and microwave radiation, and other methods to disrupt the bonding of ice and snow to facilitate its removal from

critical traction surfaces and from power and signal transmission rails.

The hardware to be developed will be applicable to a variety of transit vehicles and, for full-scale testing purposes, will be designed to be attached to the AIRTRANS prototype urban vehicle, developed under the AIRTRANS Urban Technology Program.

Under this cold weather technology program, the University of Notre Dame

*A variety of methods—such as laser beams and ultrasonic and microwave radiation—for removing snow and ice from traction areas are being evaluated at the University of Notre Dame in South Bend, Ind.*





will establish a data bank of the technology and proven techniques for combating winter problems and will make this information available to designers, planners, and operators of transit systems for inclusion in their systems to assure year-round, all-weather capability. The university will also investigate the physics of ice and snow at the interface between tires and pavement, or wheels and rails.

Initial planning and preliminary design will also define requirements for the establishment of a National Test Center for Ice Control and Snow Removal. Such a facility would provide full-scale testing capabilities of ice and snow counter-measures in conjunction with a variety of different transit systems including light rail, rapid rail, commuter rail, and automated guideway transit systems.

## Aerial Suspended Transit Demonstration Project

UMTA has awarded grants (LA-9-0053 and LA-06-0003) to the City of New Orleans to study an Aerial Suspended Transit System to serve the new Orleans Central Business District.

The system would use a driver-operated transit vehicle suspended from overhead rails or cables to provide service between three major sites at the 1984 World's Fair: the Riverfront (adjacent to the Hilton Hotel), the Superdome Stadium, and Louis Armstrong Park. The system would subsequently become a permanent and integral part of a circulation system in the CBD linking major ac-

tivity centers and peripheral parking areas.

The major objectives of this study are to determine the economic and technical feasibility of an aerial suspended transit system, to identify the route alignment, to determine the patronage and service level requirements, to prepare an environmental impact analysis and to perform some preliminary engineering activities including a preliminary capital cost estimate.

The award of further capital grant funding to New Orleans for system implementation will depend on the following factors: 1) the availability of federal funds; 2) satisfactory cost estimates and results from the feasibility study and preliminary engineering efforts; and 3) the successful completion of all statutory grant requirements including securing the 20 percent local share and obtaining all of the required environmental clearances.

The results of this demonstration project will provide practical data which would enable an evaluation of the advantages offered by this type of aerial-suspended system. Expected advantages include low capital cost, low level of visual impact at the street level, and a minimal amount of disruption required during construction.

## New Systems Applications

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>DOWNTOWN PEOPLE MOVER (DPM) PROGRAM</b>					
Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	CA-06-0131	\$1,478,000	Jan. 1978-	Charles River Associates	Vincent R. Demarco (202) 426-2896
	CA-06-0112	\$651,000	June 1980		
	CA-09-7002	\$20,000			
	CA-09-7003	\$365,000			
	CA-09-7005	\$548,000			
	MN-03-0017	\$1,068,000	Sept. 1977-	MTC	Philip H. Morgan (202) 426-2896
	MN-06-0009	\$265,000	June 1981		
	MN-09-0024	\$359,000			
	MI-03-0063	\$950,000	June 1978-	SEMTA	Steve Asatoorian (202) 426-2896
	MI-09-0038	\$224,975	April 1980		
Downtown People Mover Technical Support	MI-09-0039	\$33,694			
	MI-06-0024	\$115,000			
	FL-03-0050	\$964,000	May 1978-	Dade County, Fla.	William Murray (202) 426-2896
	FL-09-7002	\$210,000	April 1980		
	FL-03-0061	\$1,500,000	June 1980- Dec. 1981	Jacksonville Transportation Authority	Fred L. Sing (202) 426-2896
	MA-06-0081	\$2,155,000	June 1977- Sept. 1980	TSC	Ron Kangas (202) 426-2896
	VA-06-0073	\$150,000	Nov. 1979- Nov. 1980	MITRE Corp.	William Murray (202) 426-2896
	IT-06-0182	\$339,000	Jan. 1978- Dec. 1978	Dynatrend, Inc.	Philip H. Morgan (202) 426-2896
	IT-06-0183	\$285,000	Sept. 1978- April 1980	Dynatrend, Inc.	Steve Asatoorian (202) 426-2896
	IT-06-0181	\$465,000	Jan. 1978- June 1980	PRC Harris	Vincent R. Demarco (202) 426-2896
	IT-06-0214	\$253,000	Nov. 1978- Dec. 1979	PRC Harris	William Murray (202) 426-2896

## New Systems Applications

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>DOWNTOWN PEOPLE MOVER (DPM) PROGRAM</b>					
Downtown People Mover Technical Feasibility Studies	MD-09-0014	\$241,000	Sept. 1978- March 1980	City of Baltimore, Md.	Fred L. Sing (202) 426-2896
	IN-09-0017	\$303,000	March 1978- March 1980	City of Indianapolis, Ind.	Philip H. Morgan (202) 426-2896
	FL-09-7001	\$368,000	May 1978- Sept. 1979	City of Jacksonville, Fla.	Fred L. Sing (202) 426-2896
	VA-09-0035	\$100,000	July 1978- June 1980	City of Norfolk, Va.	Fred L. Sing (202) 426-2896
	MO-09-0014	\$185,000	July 1978- April 1980	City of St. Louis, Mo.	Fred L. Sing (202) 426-2896
<b>OTHER PROJECTS RELATING TO DOWNTOWN PEOPLE MOVER SYSTEMS</b>					
DPM Winterization Program	MA-06-0081	\$1,180,000	Sept. 1978- May 1980	TSC	Philip H. Morgan (202) 426-2896
Downtown People Mover Communications	IT-06-0216	\$310,000	Sept. 1978- Dec. 1984	William Greaves Productions	Fred L. Sing (202) 426-2896
DPM Impact Analysis	IT-06-0177	\$606,000	Sept. 1979- Sept. 1980	Cambridge Systematics, Inc.	John Durham (202) 426-4022
<b>MORGANTOWN PEOPLE MOVER (MPM) DEMONSTRATION PROJECT</b>					
Morgantown People Mover System: Phase II	WV-03-0006	\$63,600,000	Oct. 1976- April 1980	West Virginia Board of Regents	Philip H. Morgan (202) 426-2896
<b>AIRTRANS URBAN TECHNOLOGY PROGRAM</b>					
AIRTRANS Upgrading	TX-06-0020	\$7,000,000	Dec. 1976- Dec. 1979	Dallas-Fort Worth Airport, Tex.	Philip H. Morgan (202) 426-2896



## New Systems Applications

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>COLD WEATHER TRANSIT TECHNOLOGY PROGRAM</b>					
Cold Weather Countermeasures	IN-06-0009	\$5,500,000	Jan. 1980- April 1981	University of Notre Dame	Philip H. Morgan (202) 426-2896
<b>AERIAL SUSPENDED TRANSIT DEMONSTRATION PROJECT</b>					
Feasibility Study	LA-09-0053 LA-06-0003	\$200,000 \$100,000	Sept. 1980- Sept. 1981	City of New Orleans	Ronald D. Kangas (202) 426-2896

## Bibliography

This list of reports contains those published from January 1976 to the present. For each report, a National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document number, if available, is listed following the publication date. Reports may be ordered through NTIS by using the order blanks provided at the back of this document.

Reports not available through NTIS may not have been published in sufficient quantity for general distribution. However, further information may

be obtained by writing to the appropriate office.

Finally, additional reports relating to the research in this chapter will become available during the upcoming year. For information on these reports and for suggestions on additional reference materials, call or write to the technical contact associated with each project.

**AIRTRANS Urban Technology Program, Phase I: Final Report**  
Proj. TX-06-0020  
Vought Corporation  
January 1978, PB 291-128

**AIRTRANS Urban Technology Program, Phase II: Final Reports** (Series of 8)  
**Executive Summary**, UMTA-TX-06-0020-79-8  
Vol. I, **Control System Improvements**, UMTA-TX-06-0020-79-2  
Vol. II, **Passenger Communications**, UMTA-TX-06-0020-79-3  
Vol. III, **Vehicle and Wayside Systems**, UMTA-TX-06-0020-79-4  
Vol. IV, **Vehicle Fabrication, Tests and Demonstration**, UMTA-TX-06-0020-79-5  
Vol. V, **Systems Operation**, UMTA-TX-06-0020-79-6  
Vol. VI, **Severe Weather**, UMTA-TX-06-0020-79-7

**Inspect and Repair as Necessary  
(IRAN)**

UMTA-TX-06-0020-79-1  
Proj. TX-06-0020-01  
Vought Corporation  
November 1979

**Impact Evaluation of Morgantown  
PRT 1975-1976 Ridership, Interim  
Analysis**

Proj. MA-06-0026  
Transportation Systems Center  
June 1977, PB 270-916

**MPRT O & M Phase Operating,  
Availability and Maintenance History**

Proj. WV-06-0005  
Boeing Aerospace Company  
Surface Transportation Systems  
January 1977, PB 266-994

**Morgantown People Mover Redundant  
Computing Systems Design Summary**

Proj. MA-06-0048  
Boeing Aerospace Company  
September 1980

**Morgantown People Mover  
Electromagnetic Compatibility Program**

Proj. MA-06-0048  
Boeing Aerospace Company  
September 1980

**Morgantown People Mover Collision  
Avoidance System Design Summary**

Proj. MA-06-0048  
Boeing Aerospace Company  
September 1980

**MPM Operating, Availability and  
Maintenance History October  
1979-June 1979**

Proj. MA-06-0081  
Transportation System Center  
October 1979

**People Mover Profile**

Proj. MA-06-0081  
Urban Mass Transportation Administration  
May 1977, PB 268-335

**PRT Impact Study, Pre-PRT Phase**

Proj. MA-06-0026  
West Virginia University  
March 1976  
Vol. I, **Travel Analysis**, PB-254-481  
Vol. II, **Data Collection Procedure and  
Coding Manual**, PB 254-482  
Vol. III, **Frequency Tabulations from  
Four Transportation-Related Surveys**,  
PB 254-83

**PRT Impact Study, Operational Phase**

Proj. MA-06-0026  
West Virginia University  
July 1979

**Impact on Morgantown Travel, Traffic,  
and Associated Activities**

Vol. I, **Travel Analysis**  
Vol. II, **Data Collection Procedures and  
Coding Manual**, PB 300-341 (3 vols.)

**Proceedings of the First DPM  
Workshop, "Project Management Con-  
trol," April 30-May 2, 1978**

UMTA and West Virginia University

**Proceedings of the Second DPM  
Workshop "Vehicle Design," July  
27-28, 1978**

UMTA and West Virginia University

**Proceedings of the Third DPM  
Workshop "System Operation and  
Maintenance, November 8-10, 1978**

UMTA and West Virginia University

**DPM GUIDELINE DOCUMENTS**

**DPM Program Plan**

UTD Document Control Number 76-08  
Revision 03  
May 21, 1976

**DPM Program Implementation  
Guidelines**

UTD Document Control Number 77-10  
Revision 03  
January 30, 1979

**Guidelines for Design and Evaluation  
of Human Factors Aspects of AGT  
Systems**

Proj. MA-06-0048  
Transportation Systems Center  
September 1979

**Fire Safety Guidelines of Vehicles in a  
Downtown People Mover System**

Proj. MD-06-0035  
National Bureau of Standards  
January 1979

**Guidelines for the Maintenance of  
DPM Systems**

Proj. VA-06-0055  
Technology Research and Analysis  
Corporation  
July 1979

**St. Paul DPM Final Report**

Proj. MN-03-0017, MN-06-0009,  
MN-09-0024  
Metropolitan Transit Commission, City of  
St. Paul  
March 1979

# Safety and Product Qualification

## Trends and Highlights



In 1976 UMTA established the Office of Safety and Product Qualification to insure increased emphasis on the safety, quality, operational suitability, and reliability of UMTA funded transit systems. The activities of the office are divided into two major program areas: safety and product qualification.

The safety program has to date emphasized voluntary initiatives on the part of new transit systems in implementing safety and system assurance programs. Close monitoring of these programs is carried out by UMTA with the support of other organizations, such as the Transportation Systems Center (TSC), the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) and the American Public Transit Association (APTA). The office sponsors educational programs in safety and systems assurance, as well as research on safety and reliability problems, with the aim of increasing general knowledge among transit operators and other transit professionals.

A significant change occurred in UMTA's safety program in 1978. As the result of a DOT study, UMTA was given complete responsibility for rapid rail and light rail transit system safety. The responsibility for rapid rail systems had formerly resided with the FRA, while no administration had specific responsibility for light rail transit safety.

The UMTA rail transit safety program plan consists of three major elements: Safety Information; System Safety; and Safety Research and Development. All of these elements are interdependent; and this structure enables a better assessment of individual elements and resources.

The product qualification program is also structured in three elements: New Technology Deployment; Transit Tech-



nology Information; and Assessment and Qualification.

New Technology Deployment contains projects directed toward the introduction and use of new or innovative procedures, techniques, products or processes to improve transit effectiveness. Two new major efforts were incorporated this year. The first is the coordination and consolidation of Life Cycle Costing (LCC) efforts in response to the rolling stock acquisition provision in the FY 80 UMTA Appropriations Act. The second new effort is the coordination responsibility for the use of capital funding of Section 3(a)(1)(C) to assist in the initial transit deployment of products embodying significant technical innovations.



***With the cooperation of the rail transit industry, UMTA's Office of Safety and Product Qualification has developed an improved system for reporting rail transit accidents such as the one above.***

The second, Transit Technology Information, includes those projects which provide transit product performance information. These projects include reduction of the fire threat in transit systems by proper material selection and the Transit Reliability Information Program (TRIP),

which established an experimental data bank put in operation this year.

Assessment and Qualification examines specific evaluative projects or individual products for transit application.

During FY 80, significant activities within the UMTA Rail Transit Safety Program included the expansion of the safety and system assurance reviews, an extensive unsafe conditions investigation, initiating the development of emergency preparedness guidelines, and the issuance of annual rail safety reports for 1978 and 1979. During the past year, UMTA has held a number of workshops with American Public Transit Association (APTA), Transportation Safety Institute (TSI), and the transit industry to identify and develop new training courses and update the transit safety training program.

## Safety Information

### Safety Information Reporting and Analysis System

Part of the responsibility for rapid rail and light rail transit system safety given to UMTA was to develop a new rapid rail transit (RRT) accident/incident reporting system. The RRT systems are to continue to report into the existing FRA system until the new UMTA system is deployed. The Office of Safety and Product Qualification, while developing the rail Safety Information Reporting and Analysis System (SIRAS), has published reports of the RRT accident/incident data gathered by FRA for 1978 and 1979. Plans have been made to publish the 1980 FRA-gathered data in the same manner. The office also conducted two workshops in FY 80 with the rail transit industry for

review and comment on the final development of SIRAS. Reporting forms, procedures and thresholds necessary for transit authorities to collect information related to accidents/incidents, have been developed. SIRAS is expected to be operational in April 1981. System deployment will follow approval by the Office of Management and Budget, publication in the *Federal Register*, and the training of the users at transit properties. Both rapid rail and light rail transit systems will be re-

***UMTA provides teams of experts to review transit operators' safety program plans and to investigate potential problems. This picture shows measurements being taken to verify automatic train control system performance.***



porting their accident/incident data to UMTA. Program support for SIRAS is provided under an agreement (MA-06-0098) with TSC.

UMTA currently has no mechanism in place for collecting and analyzing safety data on transit bus operations. Furthermore, no national data base of transit bus accidents/injuries suitable to meet UMTA safety needs exists. Accident and casualty information is gathered by various sources (local jurisdictions, state police, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, and others), but not in a uniform manner. Even definitions of accidents and casualties differ among the various information collection sources. A feasibility and utility study is currently underway to characterize the state of transit bus safety, evaluate safety information gathering systems currently collecting data on transit bus accidents and injuries, and to assess the feasibility of an UMTA transit bus reporting system. This study is being conducted with technical support through a contract (VA-06-0080) with the University of Southern California.

## System Safety

System safety, the most significant element of the UMTA Rail Transit Safety program, involves developing and conducting programs and activities focused on the elimination and control of hazards and the prevention of events that could cause accidents. These programs and activities have systems life-cycle application for the purpose of continually achieving and verifying the highest practical levels of safety by means other than the reaction to the experience of accidents.

The system safety program plans development is an on-going activity involving the development of system safety program plans by new and existing rail transit authorities. These plans provide the rail transit authorities with a medium for documenting their safety program and displaying their commitment to safety. They also provide a medium for the conduct of audits, reviews, and evaluations of the property's safety program.

Safety and system assurance reviews of new rail transit system development programs have been a primary safety activity within UMTA. The purpose of these reviews is to review and evaluate the decision-making capabilities, processes, and procedures that are applied by a property during the planning, design, development, and operation of a rail transit system; and to make a constructive contribution to a transit property's efforts to provide safe, secure, and dependable service. Within the past year this activity has been expanded to include the review of safety and system assurance programs at existing rail transit properties.

During FY 80, safety and system assurance reviews were held at the Niagara Frontier Transportation Authority (NFTA) in Buffalo and at the Port Authority of Allegheny County (PAT) in Pittsburgh. In addition, a review of the safety program and practices were made at the Southeastern Pennsylvania Transportation Authority (SEPTA) in Philadelphia.

The investigation of unsafe conditions at transit properties receiving financial assistance from UMTA are carried out under the authority of Section 107 of the National Mass Transportation Assistance Act of 1974. The most recent of these

has been the investigation of the New York City Transit Authority R-46 cars which have experienced safety problems with their trucks, handbrakes, and DC power cables. The R-46 investigation was carried out by various DOT agencies with different areas of expertise. A report to the UMTA Administrator presented the findings and conclusions on the R-46 car safety problems and recommendations concerning alternatives that could be employed to resolve the problems was completed in April, 1980.

System safety and security education and training for the transit community is another program activity. Since 1976, UMTA has funded the development and conduct of several safety, security, and system assurance courses that have been held at the Transportation Safety Institute (TSI) in Oklahoma City. These courses were identified, developed, and conducted through the cooperative efforts of UMTA, TSI, the American Public Transit Association (APTA), and representatives from the transit industry. To promote attendance at the courses and make the training available to as many transit employees as possible, UMTA has funded the tuition and per diem expenses of qualified attendees. Beginning in FY 80, UMTA increased this funding to cover travel expenses as well. During the past year, courses on mass transit security were held at TSI and seminars on explosives management were presented in various U.S. cities. In addition, UMTA held a number of workshops with APTA, TSI, and the industry to identify and develop new courses needed, e.g., bus system safety, bus and rail accident investigation, system safety analysis, and human factors.



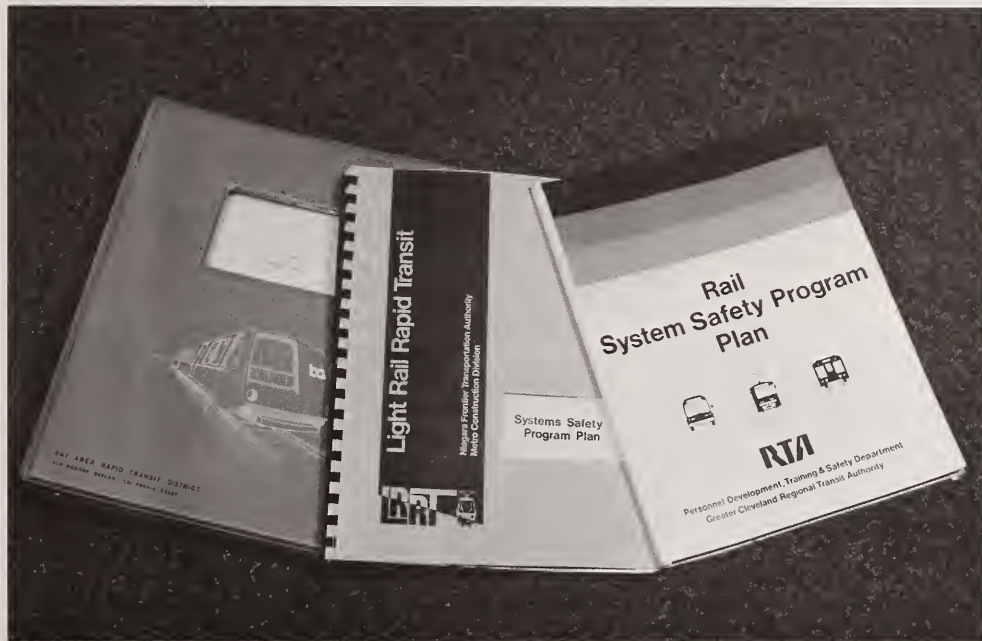
UMTA also responds to safety inquiries from the public, local officials, and the Congress. Examples of inquiries received in FY 80 include public concern with unsafe operating practices and equipment, improper maintenance and control of safety related equipment, and malicious damage to transit equipment and facilities. Each of the inquiries was acted upon to ensure that legitimate safety problems were being properly resolved by the affected transit property.

Program support for the UMTA system safety activities is provided under continuing reimbursable agreements with two DOT offices. One of these agreements (DC-06-0215) is with TSI at Oklahoma City under which TSI provides support to UMTA in terms of personnel and facilities for the system safety and security education and training activity. The other agreement (MA-06-0098) is with TSC in Cambridge, Mass. During FY 80, TSC provided support to UMTA on a

number of system safety activities including safety and system assurance reviews and unsafe condition investigations.

Technical support to the UMTA system safety activities is provided under two separate contracts. Under a continuing contract (DC-06-0123), APTA gathers information and provides technical expertise on transit safety issues. Program support also is being provided (IT-06-0239) by Booz, Allen, and Hamilton, in the development of implementation documentation in such areas as unsafe conditions investigations, program reviews and evaluations, system safety analysis, and system safety plans content.

***System safety program plans are prepared and implemented by transit operators to make sure that attention to safety is continuous and thorough.***



## Safety Research and Development

The UMTA safety research and development program is aimed at significant and critical safety problems of a generic nature. Site-specific problems are of concern also, but the particular property involved is expected to remedy this class of safety problem. At present, the highest priority safety research project for UMTA and the industry is the development of rail transit emergency preparedness guidelines. Because of the similarity of problems in emergencies, UMTA and FRA have agreed to include commuter rail systems in the emergency preparedness study.

During FY 80 two workshops on this project have been held which established the purpose of the guidelines, outlined the expected document, and named transit industry committees to prepare the individual sections of the document. A follow-up workshop determined the scope, content and schedule for the document.



Other potential UMTA safety research projects included in the UMTA Rail Transit Program Plan for Safety Research and Development (completed in FY 79) are rail car crashworthiness design standards, human factor causes for collisions and accidents, and slips and falls in stations and on platforms. Program support for both the emergency preparedness guidelines development and the program plan was provided by TSC (MA-06-0098).

A bus safety research project has been initiated to study the bus driver's effect on bus safety. This study will investigate bus operator characteristics that enhance safety. TSC, under agreement MA-06-0098, furnishes support to this project.

## New Technology Deployment

During FY 80, projects were continued on developing Life Cycle Cost (LCC) procurement techniques and validation projects, and projects to use these techniques in actual vehicle procurements were initiated. Projects VA-06-0045 and CA-06-0046 are examples. Plans were made for conducting seminars at the Regional Offices early in FY 81. Detailed process planning was begun for the new provision in Section 3 capital assistance (Section 3(a)(1)(C)) permitting use of that funding for the initial acquisition by transit properties of new technology products. Although the first such funding will not occur until FY 81, the methods for project identification, selection, implementation, and control were initiated.

Two separate projects were initiated to assess barriers in bringing new innova-

tions into production transit stock (MA-06-0060). One project, to assist 16(b)(2) participants in selecting good quality small vehicles, was completed with a media package of operational experience and information, including a sample procurement specification and acceptance checklist. A second project assessing a transit bus communications and control system was continued at TSC.

## Transit Technology Information

Major progress was made on TRIP (Transit Reliability Information Program) Phase I, with the rail experimental data bank operating on selected car components at five properties. The feasibility of expanding the program to cover transit

*Information about maintenance for vans and small buses is included in a new manual designed to help operators of light-weight accessible buses.*



buses was evaluated during this year. A project was initiated to assist a rail transit property in establishing an automated reliability information monitoring and analysis system. As part of the continuing effort with TSC on reducing the threat of transit system fires, the materials data bank on flammability and smoke emission characteristics was expanded, progress was made on formalizing existing flammability guidelines into a requirement for grant funding assistance, and a second phase of transit cable electrical insulation fire characteristics was initiated. Two reports, one on the materials data bank, and the second on the identification of transit vehicle fire threat, were published this year as a result of this effort.

## Assessment and Qualification

A project (MA-06-0060) to assess current bus lift operational performance was initiated, and projects to assess two small bus configurations were continued at TSC. The joint NHTSA/UMTA program to assess transit bus brake antilock system performance (WI-06-0007) was continued with the participation of a transit property, with the buses equipped with system operation recorders to operate in revenue service throughout most of the year. A project was started with the Bay Area Rapid Transit District (CA-06-0052) to conduct full-scale fire testing on a length of transit car after major fire hardening efforts have been accomplished. Testing of the new Massachusetts Bay Transit Authority Blue Line cars at TTC was completed, and testing was begun on the Metropolitan Atlanta Rapid Transit Authority cars.

## Safety and Product Qualification

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>SAFETY INFORMATION</b>					
Rail Transit Safety Information Reporting and Analysis System	MA-06-0098	\$716,000	Sept. 1978- Continuing	TSC	Llyod G. Murphy (202) 426-6588
Transit Bus Safety Information Reporting Feasibility Study	VA-06-0080	\$104,000	Oct. 1980- Nov. 1981	University of Southern California	Lloyd G. Murphy (202) 426-6588
<b>SYSTEM SAFETY</b>					
Program Support	DC-06-0215	\$795,400	Sept. 1975- Continuing	Transportation Safety Institute	Gwendolyn R. Cooper (202) 426-6588
	MA-06-0098	\$360,000	Sept. 1978- Continuing	TSC	Edward J. Boyle (202) 426-9545
Technical Support	DC-06-0123	\$532,000	Dec. 1976- Continuing	American Public Transit Association	Thomas F. Prendergast (202) 426-6588
	IT-06-0239	\$175,000	Mar. 1980- March 1981	Booz, Allen and Hamilton	Edward J. Boyle (202) 426-9545
<b>SAFETY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT</b>					
Rail Safety R&D	MA-06-0098	\$260,000	Nov. 1978- Continuing	TSC	Roy Field (202) 426-9545
Bus Safety R&D	MA-06-0098	\$120,000	Aug. 1980- Sept. 1981	TSC	Roy Field (202) 426-9545



## Safety and Product Qualification

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>ASSESSMENT AND QUALIFICATION</b>					
Bus Brake Anti-lock Assessment	WI-06-0007	\$62,000	Nov. 1979- Nov. 1981	Milwaukee County Transit Authority	Robert Haught (202) 426-9545
BART Full-Scale Fire Testing	CA-06-0052	\$250,000	Aug. 1980- July 1981	BART	Robert Haught (202) 426-9545
Product Qualification	MA-06-0060	\$275,000 (FY 80)	Oct. 1979- Sept. 1980	TSC	Robert Haught (202) 426-9545
<b>NEW TECHNOLOGY DEPLOYMENT</b>					
Life Cycle Costing	VA-06-0045	\$302,589	Sept. 1977- Continuing	Advanced Management Systems	Robert Haught (202) 426-9545
Life Cycle Costing	CA-06-0046	\$300,000	July 1980- June 1985	Santa Clara County Transportation Administration	Robert Haught (202) 426-9545
Barriers to Rolling Stock Innovations	OH-06-0032	\$65,000	Aug. 1980- Aug. 1981	Miami University of Ohio	Robert Haught (202) 426-9545
Product Qualification	MA-06-0060	\$48,000 (FY 80)	Oct. 1979- Sept. 1980	TSC	Robert Haught (202) 426-9545
<b>TRANSIT TECHNOLOGY INFORMATION</b>					
WMATA Reliability Information System	DC-06-0260	\$120,000	Nov. 1979- Nov. 1980	WMATA	Robert Haught (202) 426-9545
Product Qualification	MA-06-0060	\$935,000 (FY 80)	Oct. 1979- Sept. 1980	TSC	Robert Haught (202) 426-9545
Fire Safety Standards	MA-06-0051	\$350,000 (FY 80)	Oct. 1979- Sept. 1980	TSC	Robert Haught (202) 426-9545
Evaluation of ADB Introduction	MD-06-0024	\$148,000	Oct. 1979- Dec. 1980	OA0 Corporation	Robert Haught (202) 426-9545



*Tests on "perturbed" track show the outer limits of stability at various speeds of locomotives as they run over track geometry irregularities.*

## Bibliography

This list of reports contains those published from January 1976 to the present. For each report, a National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document number, if available, is listed following the publication date. Reports may be ordered through NTIS by using the order blanks provided at the back of this document.

Reports not available through NTIS may not have been published in sufficient quantity for general distribution. However, further information may be obtained by writing to the appropriate office.

Finally, additional reports relating to the research in this chapter will become available during the upcoming year. For information on these reports and for suggestions on additional reference materials, call or write to the technical contact associated with each project.

### **A Final Report of the Safety and System Assurance Contract**

Proj. DC-06-0123  
American Public Transit Association  
November 1978

### **Development of a Safety Program Plan for the Office of Safety and Product Qualification, Volume I**

Proj. CA-06-0105  
G.P. Jones, et al.  
September 1977, PB 279-331

### **Development of a Safety Program Plan for the Office of Safety and Product Qualification, Volume II**

Proj. CA-06-0105  
G.P. Jones, et al.  
September 1977, PB 279-332

### **Safety in Urban Mass Transportation: Research Report**

Proj. RI-06-0005  
Battelle Columbus Laboratory  
March 1976, PB 245-413

### **Safety in Urban Mass Transportation: Guidelines Manual**

Proj. RI-06-0005  
Battelle Columbus Laboratory  
May 1975, PB 245-413

### **Rail Transit Safety Annual Report, 1978**

Proj. MA-06-0098  
Transportation Systems Center  
July 1979

### **Rail Transit Safety Annual Report, 1979**

Proj. MA-06-0098  
Transportation Systems Center  
DOT-TSC-UMTA-80-24  
June 1980

### **Assessment of Current Fire Safety Efforts**

Proj. MA-06-0051  
W. Hathaway, Transportation Systems Center  
PB 299-110

**Electric Insulation Fire Characteristics,  
Volume I and II**

Proj. MA-06-0025  
Boeing/CAMI  
December 1978  
Vol I. PB 294-840  
Vol II. PB 294-841

**Assessment of Washington Metro-  
politan Area Rail Rapid Transit System**

Proj. MA-06-0060  
Transportation Systems Center  
December 1978,  
DOT-TSC-UM-929-PM-79-4

**Evaluation of the Cincinnati Transit  
Information System (TIS)**

Proj. MA-06-0060  
Transportation Systems Center  
August 1979, UMTA-MA-06-0060-79-1

**Fire Safety Guidelines for Vehicles in a  
Downtown People Mover System**

National Bureau of Standards/  
Center for Fire Research  
January 1979, NBSIR 78-1586

**Life Cycle Cost Procurement  
Procedures for Advanced Design  
Buses: Development and Test  
Application**

Proj. VA-06-0045  
Advanced Management Systems  
May 1980, PB 80-209-026

**Identification of the Fire Threat in  
Urban Transit Vehicles**

Proj. MA-06-0051  
TSC  
June 1980, UMTA-MA-06-0051-80-1

**Equipment and Maintenance  
Requirements for Light-Weight  
Accessible Bus Operations**

Proj. MA-06-0060  
TSC  
May 1980, DOT-TSC-1604

**Identification and Evaluation of  
Operational Alternatives for Materials  
Data Bank**

Proj. MA-06-0051  
TSC  
July 1980, UMTA-MA-0051-80-2



# Socio-Economic Research and Special Projects

## Trends and Highlights



The Office of Socio-Economic Special Projects encompasses a wide range of research, development, and information-dissemination programs. The office also has responsibility for carrying out projects that support UMTA's accessibility policies for the handicapped, which have been developed in accordance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

During FY 80, the Automated Guideway Transit (AGT) Socio-Economic Research Program was expanded to include evaluations of new systems such as Accelerating Walkways, Automated Mixed Traffic Transit, and Cable Technology Transit as well as AGT. The revised program, New Systems Alternatives, continues to encompass a wide range of topics relevant to implementation of new transit systems in the urban environment: assessments of the technology and performance of existing systems, economic feasibility studies, market analyses, and urban impact studies such as energy analyses, aesthetics, and security requirements. In addition, a new effort to identify and develop long-range advanced transit systems research programs was initiated.

A second area of study is the Automated Transit Information System (ATIS). The ATIS is a computer-aided system that can automatically respond to consumer questions on bus and other transit services, including specific information on routes, schedules, fares, and related inquiries.

A third major activity is an Air Cushion Vehicle (ACV) demonstration in southwestern Alaska. This demonstration, which was expected to become operational in October, 1980, will result in

the first scheduled service of an ACV in the United States. Two vehicles will be used, an 110-ton hoverbarge for goods service and a small, more conventional ACV for people.

In FY 80, implementation of a five-year program plan to improve transit's accessibility to the elderly and handicapped was begun. Projects to learn more about the capabilities of people with specific handicaps were initiated to help in designing solutions to reducing barriers in the transit environment. A program to match the results of research that would help reduce barriers with specific interests of transit operators was started.

A search for a means of transporting people from one floor to another in transit stations at lower cost was begun. Installation of elevators in older stations has been found to represent 98 percent of the cost of making rail transit accessible. The escalator, the inclined elevator, and special, unconventional elevators were reviewed. Design of a kit to modify the escalator, in order to carry wheelchair-users and better accommodate other types of handicapped people, was completed. Fabricating and testing the design will take place during FY 81.

The Impact Assessment Program (IAP) is another important activity of this office. Within the IAP, independent evaluations of new transit technology demonstrations sponsored throughout the Office of Technology Development and Deployment, with particular emphasis on the socio-economic impacts of the demonstrated technology are conducted. These assessments are managed apart from the demonstration projects themselves to increase the objectivity and credibility of the assessment results.

Several other special projects were initiated by this office including work on decision analysis procedures, commercialization techniques, and requirements analyses to aid in the assessment and future direction of UMTA R&D projects.

Work has also included projects in cooperation with the support staff of UMTA's Office of Technology Development and Deployment to maintain and improve UMTA's technology sharing and communication efforts. This work involves a variety of strategies to encourage the exchange of information and to share UMTA's research and development proj-

ects with the entire transportation community and the general public.

## Socio-Economic Research/New Systems Alternatives

Projects included in the New Systems Alternatives program are aimed at identifying suitable conditions for developing and implementing new technologies for urban public transportation. Issues examined in this program include:

*A 50-ton capacity air cushion vehicle barge operating in Alaskan waters.*





- performance, operational, and economic characteristics of deployed new systems;
- cost-effectiveness comparisons of new systems with conventional modes;
- potential national market for new systems;
- urban impacts and public acceptability of new systems;
- financing, delivery system, and policy options related to new system implementation;
- future research, development, and demonstration requirements; and
- improved information-dissemination on new transit system characteristics.

Program objectives are pursued through five activity areas: assessment, markets, costs, impacts, and program support.

## Assessments

The data base of operational AGT systems, documented by previous assessments, was supplemented with additional assessments of AGT systems and other new operational transit technologies. These assessment reports include: 1) descriptive economic, system performance, and human factors information; 2) factual operating and engineering data; and 3) a chronology and review of the system development experience. All assessments include extensive coordination with system manufacturers and operators.

Further domestic AGT system assessments (IT-06-0188) completed in FY 80 describe systems at Busch Gardens,

Williamsburg, Va.; Duke University Hospital, Durham, N.C.; and the Miami, Fla. International Airport. The Morgantown Independent Assessment (IT-06-0157) evaluated Phase I (September 1975 to July 1978) operational and performance characteristics of the automated people mover system at the University of West Virginia. Planning

activities for a Phase II assessment of the Morgantown system were initiated under the Domestic New Systems Assessment project (IT-06-0248).

The Aerobus Assessment (IT-06-0189) established a data base on cable technology transit for planners who might be considering its potential for U.S. urban transportation deployment.

***Better information about complex routes and schedules can be provided when operators have access to Automated Transit Information System (ATIS). Here, a pilot system is being evaluated by SCRTD in Los Angeles.***





Two cable systems were assessed: the Aerobus System which is operated in Mannheim, West Germany, and the Roosevelt Island Tramway in New York City.

Additional foreign AGT systems were studied in project MA-06-0069, in order to expand the AGT data base to include international developments. These assessments were performed under cooperative agreements between the United States and other nations. They include assessments of the VAL System in Little, France; the H-Bahn system developed in West Germany; and the Canadian ICTS, a steel wheel-on-rail AGT system. Safety and security analyses of AIRTRANS (Phase II) were conducted under a cooperative U.S./French agreement. Another study completed in this project was a status report on the Osaka and Kobe urban AGT systems under construction in Japan.

An assessment of the Transette system, located in Atlanta, Ga., was also made. This study documents the state-of-the-art for moving belt transit systems (MA-06-0069).

## Markets

Market research studies completed in FY 80 evaluated the capabilities of new transit technologies to meet the travel demands and mobility requirements of urban areas and the estimates of the potential market. The influence of current or alternative UMTA policies on market size was also assessed.

The Generic Alternatives Analyses Project (IT-06-0168) will provide local planners with a framework for transit system alternatives analyses and

preliminary mode selection. The relative cost effectiveness of AGT and conventional transit modes was examined in numerous generalized urban applications. The sensitivity of AGT effectiveness measures to travel demand, cost, urban development, social, environmental, and institutional factors was investigated.

The potential market for AGT systems was determined in the Preliminary AGT Markets Project (IT-06-0165). This study involved site-specific evaluations of AGT system performance, costs, and impacts, and included interviews and simulated alternatives analyses in Chicago, Ill.; Atlanta, Ga.; and Dallas, Tex. These case studies also incorporated evaluations of site-specific impacts (e.g. visual intrusion) and modal preference surveys not possible in hypothetical studies.

The AMTT Markets Study (DC-06-0197) identified potential applications for Automated Mixed Traffic Transit and examined the estimated cost for each application type. Planning for additional new systems market studies was initiated in FY 80.

## Costs

Capital, and operating and maintenance (O&M) costs of new systems were compiled and analyzed to aid planners in evaluating their economic feasibility. Analyses included consideration of potential cost reductions through system maturation, product improvements, operational changes, and market increases. A second supplementary cost update (MA-06-0069), documenting and analyzing capital cost data on 12 AGT systems and AGT O&M cost trends from 1976-1979, was published.

## Impacts

Potential urban impacts of new systems were identified and analyzed in this project area. The Aesthetics Handbook (IT-06-0165) was designed to assist AGT planners in understanding aesthetic impacts and alternative design solutions to lessen adverse impacts. Data on AGT system energy usage were developed in the AGT Energy Analysis (IT-06-0220). On-site energy assessments are currently being conducted and potential energy reductions will be identified.

## Program Support

A major program support effort in FY 80 was the preparation of the AGT Socio-Economic Research Program Summary Report (IT-06-0176) which integrated project data and results for the period 1976 through 1979 for widespread public dissemination. The Advanced Transit Requirements and Applications Planning Project (MA-06-0069) was initiated to assist in developing long-range advanced systems RD&D programs. This study will identify user, operator, and community requirements; identify service concepts to meet these requirements; and analyze the relative capabilities of existing and innovative transit technologies in providing the necessary system and subsystem hardware and performance requirements.

## System Studies, Support, and Development

Automated Transit Information System (ATIS)

In FY 80, the Office of Socio-Economic and Special Projects continued several activities which supported the development and demonstration of an Automated Transit Information System (ATIS). Key to the system, currently being tested in Washington, D.C., and Los Angeles, Calif., is that computer programs locate and supply information in response to consumer questions about bus and rail transit service. The ATIS is expected to increase accuracy and reduce response time to questions about schedules, routes, and fares while cutting the time and cost needed to train information operators.

The ATIS Demonstration Project (DC-06-0154) has developed a prototype ATIS for trial operation in the Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority (WMATA). As a demonstration, the project was designed to determine the technical, operational, and economic feasibility of the ATIS. To insure that WMATA will meet with operational and technical success, the project, ATIS Technical Support (MD-06-0037), was developed. The support project reviewed proposed work plans, evaluated progress, and conducted independent studies to aid in the ATIS demonstration. At the present time, the geographic data base for the WMATA service area is complete and the WMATA ATIS is expected to be fully operational in early FY 81.

A project entitled ATIS Data Base Integration (VA-06-0052) is developing a report on recent innovations in information systems for scheduling, routing, and monitoring vehicle movement, as well as providing customer information. A workshop was conducted in November, 1979

on the analysis of system design and evaluation. The project has also identified ways in which ATIS algorithms and data base can be used in other transit operations to help spread the costs and benefits of ATIS among several functional areas.

Another project, ATIS Voice Response (VA-06-0054), was undertaken to determine if computerized voice response could be used to improve the operational performance of ATIS. Included in this study was a systems requirement analysis and a feasibility study for using computerized voice response (CVR) as part of an ATIS. A brief overview of computer technology was made to determine if CVR might be used either now or in the near future.

The Port Authority of New York and New Jersey received a grant to determine the feasibility of implementing a regional ATIS to use a common data base shared by several properties in the metropolitan area (NY-06-0077). An interagency agreement among TSC, UMTA, and FAA was initiated to determine the design and utility of ATIS in high-density transit terminals, particularly major airports. An operational prototype was developed and 12 to 15 console units will be installed within Logan Airport, in Boston, Mass., during FY 81. A new project was initiated to conceptualize the technical, operational, and cost considerations of using the nine-digit zip code planned by the U.S. Post Office within the ATIS geographic data base.

Finally, in the area of nonmodal systems development, the office funded a grant to the State of Alaska (AK-06-0002) to demonstrate an air cushion vehicle

(ACV) to meet the unique transportation needs of remote Alaskan communities. In FY 80 two ACV's, one an 110-ton hover-barge, were built and shipped to Alaska. The demonstration was scheduled to begin in October, 1980.

### **Accommodation of Elderly and Handicapped Travellers**

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 requires that "... no otherwise qualified handicapped individual in the United States ... shall solely by reason of his handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance."

On May 31, 1979 UMTA issued final regulations describing minimum accessibility requirements that must be met in all transit facilities and vehicles in order to qualify for the use of federal funds (49 CFR, Part 27, Subpart E). Additional and continued planning and coordination of programs to achieve the designs needed to make transit accessible is well under way and is the responsibility of the Office of Socio-Economic and Special Projects.

During FY 80 the office initiated the first three programs of a five-year Elderly and Handicapped Program Plan (VA-06-0061) to improve transit accessibility for elderly and handicapped travellers. The plan identified nine problem areas in transit systems which need to be addressed by the research community. Example problem areas are communications (with the deaf and the blind and those who have difficulty speaking), fare collection and fare boxes (particularly for those with problems of manual dexterity), and discontinuity between the platform



and rail vehicle (particularly for the wheelchair user).

The problem areas were determined to be of high importance to handicapped people, and therefore areas in which design solutions through research, development, or demonstration should be sought.

The Program Plan contains eight elements, as follows:

- 1) analysis of the handicapped, by handicap category;
- 2) analysis of barriers to the handicapped, by transit mode;
- 3) transit accessibility technology transfer;
- 4) evaluation of safety and technology;
- 5) rapid rail transit accessibility improvements;
- 6) bus transit accessibility improvements;
- 7) light rail transit accessibility improvements; and
- 8) commuter rail transit accessibility improvements.

The first element (IT-06-0243) will obtain baseline information by handicap category (deaf, blind, etc.) in order to establish the requirements a design solution must meet to successfully reduce a barrier to people in that category of handicap. The second element (MD-06-0057) will take a census of handicapped, by transit mode, to set priorities for future research. In the third element, information transfer (MA-06-0122), the output of research will be matched with specific research needs which individual transit operators have identified.

In addition to the plan's broad programs involving several modes, projects focusing on individual modes were also begun. A grant was awarded to the Boston College School of Special Education to develop guidelines for improved communication with the visually impaired in rail rapid transit systems (MA-11-0036). Validation of the guidelines is planned in future research.

The problem that handicapped people experience in moving from one floor level to another in transit stations was addressed in several projects in FY 80. Work was completed on the design phase of the Escalator Modification Kit (IT-06-0164). This project will design, build, and test a prototype "modification kit" to make the escalator more accommodating to the semi-ambulatory and wheelchair users. During FY 81, laboratory testing of the design will take place on an unused escalator at Malden Center, one of the stations operated by Boston's Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority.

The transit system in Stockholm, Sweden, has had very successful experience with 36 inclined elevators installed in 20 stations, making the stations accessible to all citizens. These inclined elevators travel alongside the escalators at the same angle (30°), giving people who have difficulty with escalators a way to change floor levels that allows them to remain in the pedestrian mainstream. An earlier assessment of the Stockholm inclined elevators (IT-06-0162) concluded that with some minor changes, this type of elevator could be used in the United States, and it recommended that an inclined elevator demonstration project be undertaken.

With the aid of a research grant from UMTA, the Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority (WMATA) will develop specifications for operation of an inclined elevator in the Washington Metro and, after the elevator's installation, will perform an evaluation of it. WMATA plans to install an inclined elevator in its Huntington, Va., Metro station. This will be the first inclined elevator to operate in a U.S. transit system.

The Code Committee for Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) used the UMTA assessment report during FY 80 in preparing proposed safety specifications for inclined elevators in the United States. The new code, when approved, will form Part XX of the ANSI A17 Elevator Code.

Because installation of elevators in older stations is very costly, the office initiated research to study types of special elevators in operation in Europe that do not require the large amount of excavation or safety crawl space needed for conventional elevators. Whether they can be used in transit stations, and what design changes may be needed, will be determined (MA-06-0125).

Every city with a Downtown People Mover program develops a plan describing the actions it will take and designs it will employ to make these new automated transit systems free from barriers to the handicapped. During FY 80, the office worked with the Office of New Systems Applications and the cities of Detroit, Los Angeles, and Miami to develop their plans. Moreover, Los Angeles undertook research to develop guidelines for making DPM systems accessible (CA-06-0122 and CA-09-7003).





Unimobile at Hershey Park, Penn.

Vought Airtrans at Dallas/Fort Worth Regional Airport, Tex.



*UMTA has completed technical assessments and is continuing to monitor reliability and costs on the people mover vehicles illustrated on these pages.*



VSL System at Roosevelt Island, N.Y.

Westinghouse People Mover at Busch Gardens, Va.

Mueller Aerobus in West Germany







Cabintaxi in West Germany



Ford ACT System at Fairlane, Mich.

Westinghouse People Mover at Tampa, Fla. International Airport



Otis System at Duke University, N.C.





Wedway System at Disneyworld, Fla.



Cabinlift in West Germany



Boeing People Mover at Morgantown, W.Va.





VAL System in France

ICTS in Canada

Rohr System at Houston, Tex. Intercontinental Airport





# Impact Assessment

The office serves as the focal point for independent evaluation activities within the Office of Technology Development and Deployment (UTD). Working within the Impact Assessment Program (IAP), efforts are devoted to developing experimental design plans, conducting evaluations of new technology demonstrations, and providing expert evaluation assistance to UTD and local project managers.

The largest evaluation under way during FY 80 was the socio-economic impact assessment of Downtown People Movers (DPM) planned for Detroit, Los Angeles, Miami, and St. Paul (IT-06-0177). Support has been provided to the demonstration cities to insure that final results are comparable, and a revised assessment plan was completed to provide a guide for local elevators. In a related effort, work was initiated to document characteristics and costs of minibus systems, and to specify evaluation measures to compare different modes of transit (IT-06-0236).

In another project, baseline data has been collected for demonstration of advanced Automatic Vehicle Monitoring (AVM) at the Southern California Rapid Transit District (CA-06-0121); "after" data collection and analysis will proceed in FY 81 (IT-06-0263). Work began in FY 80 on an assessment of Automatic Transit Information Systems (ATIS). This project includes support of local ATIS evaluations in the District of Columbia and Los Angeles, plus the preparation of a national level assessment (DC-06-0256). Other ongoing evaluations during FY 80 include the Alaska Air Cushion Vehicle

Evaluation (MD-06-0058) and the Phase II Morgantown People Mover Impact Assessment (IT-06-0203 and WV-06-0012).

In order to provide general evaluation guidance to UTD project managers and others, an "Evaluation Handbook for Transportation Impact Assessment" was drafted in FY 80 (IT-06-0203). The handbook will be published in FY 81.

## Special Projects

Several projects conducted by the office do not readily fit into any distinct project grouping. For example, a project entitled UTD Special Reports and Discussion Papers (MD-06-0032) studied possible federal incentives to stimulate greater innovations in mass transit technology and options for overcoming barriers to the introduction of new transit products into commercial service. Preliminary efforts of this project included consultation with selected transit industry officials representing the points of view of both operating properties and equipment suppliers.

A study entitled AMTV Market Estimates (DC-06-0196) to assess the potential national market for Automated Mixed Traffic Vehicles (AMTV) was completed in FY 80. AMTV is an automated vehicle capable of moving in a mixed traffic environment without a driver aboard, while automatically avoiding obstacles and pedestrians. The study was undertaken jointly by UMTA and NASA, and included a review of potential sites for the AMTV, such as pedestrian malls, airports, and college campuses. Other assessments were made of special applications for the

elderly and handicapped, and of possible locations for demonstration projects.

The Life Cycle Costing General Feasibility Study (RI-06-0007), which surveyed current life cycle costing procedures and determined how these procedures might be applied by UMTA and transit operators in the procurement of transit equipment, was completed. A pilot experiment (IT-06-0240) was planned at a transit property to test the methodology developed. Several small buses from up to three manufacturers will be purchased by negotiated procurement and operated under similar and controlled conditions in regular transit service. Cost data will be collected and compared over an 18-month period. Life cycle costs will be projected for an extended period. In a second procurement, the vehicle with the lowest expected total cost of ownership will be selected. During 1980, the life-cycle costing program, including the pilot experiment, was assumed by the Office of Safety and Product Qualification.

Two pre-program studies were initiated in FY 80: 1) Decision Analysis, for establishing selected criteria for UMTA RD&D projects (MD-06-0061), and 2) Commercialization Study of developed prototypes and products. These two studies will coordinate with the Impact Assessment Program (IAP) to develop a uniform procedure for assessing the need for an UMTA RD&D project, continuously monitoring selected projects, and determining methods for commercializing the resulting products or prototypes.

Finally, the National Cooperative Transit Research and Development Program (NCTRP) initiated in FY 79 will be



continued. NCTRP (MD-06-0053, DC-06-0230, DC-06-0231, DC-06-0232) was developed to provide UMTA's primary constituents, the transit industry and cities, counties and states, through the American Public Transit Association and the Urban Consortium, an opportunity to participate collectively in identifying and resolving near-term transit research and development problems. The NCTRP operates through a technical steering group which reviews research requests and assigns a priority ranking for those selected in the annual program of projects. The Transportation Research Board of the National Academy of Sciences serves as coordinator for NCTRP by monitoring the various research projects and awarding all sub-contracts. The pragmatic objective of NCTRP is to establish a closer working relationship between government agencies and transit operators and suppliers in order to expedite UMTA's efforts to make the results of research available to the users.

## Communications and Technology Sharing

A major effort of the Office of Technology Development and Deployment is to share the results of UMTA's research and development activities with planners, transit officials, elected officials, the public, and other interested groups. Three communications and technology sharing projects were developed for this program.

The largest project, Technology Sharing and Support (MA-06-0086), is funded through the Transportation

Systems Center in Cambridge, Mass., and provides technical and analytical support to the Office of Technology Development and Deployment in an effort to share information with UMTA's client groups. In its information sharing effort, the TSC Office of Technology Sharing organizes and conducts conferences and disseminates a variety of documents both on UMTA's technology development and deployment activities and on specific interest areas.

During FY 80, the Office of Technology Sharing began a cooperative program with research and development officials from state departments of transportation. The program is designed to accelerate the dissemination of results from state-initiated programs which might be useful to other states. In addition, the program will provide systems for coordinating state and federally funded research, and for informing UMTA of current technological problems experienced by state DOT's.

Two new kinds of Technology Sharing documents were developed during FY 80. The first, a "program digest" was designed to communicate introductory technical information to both technical and nontechnical people, fulfilling the need for information on specific subjects to a great majority of the interested public. The prototype digests on urban tunneling technology and urban rail noise abatement were each based on over 5000 pages of technical reports.

The second new type of publication is a "program fact sheet", a four-to six-page illustrated description of work in progress which complements other Technology Sharing documents by providing a

technical overview and a discussion of future plans for individual programs. Both of these approaches are being evaluated for potential application to a wide range of UMTA-sponsored RD&D programs.

The Office of Technology Sharing also produced the 1979 edition of the UMTA RD&D Directory, *Innovation in Public Transportation*. (A list of other publications issued from this office appears in Appendix A.) Finally, the office completed the development of an automated direct mail system to be used to identify and reach specific target audiences.

## Socio-Economic Research and Special Projects

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC RESEARCH/NEW SYSTEMS ALTERNATIVES</b>					
Morgantown Independent Assessment (Phase I)	IT-06-0157	\$196,000	Jan. 1977- Oct. 1979	N. D. Lea and Associates	Ron Nawrocki (202) 426-4022
Further Domestic Assessments	IT-06-0188	\$100,000	Apr. 1978- Nov. 1979	N. D. Lea and Associates	Ron Nawrocki (202) 426-4022
Aerobus Assessment	IT-06-0189	\$100,000	Oct. 1978- Oct. 1979	N. D. Lea and Associates	Ron Nawrocki (202) 426-4022
Domestic New Systems Assessments	IT-06-0248	To Be Determined	Jan. 1981- Jan. 1984	To Be Selected	Ron Nawrocki (202) 426-4022
Foreign Assessments	MA-06-0069	\$352,000	Aug. 1977- Oct. 1981	TSC	Ron Nawrocki (202) 426-4022
Preliminary AGT Markets	IT-06-0165	\$294,000	Oct. 1977- Oct. 1980	Cambridge Systematics, Inc.	Ron Nawrocki (202) 426-4022
Generic Alternatives Analyses	IT-06-0168	\$402,000	Aug. 1977- Oct. 1980	W. V. Rouse and Associates	Ron Nawrocki (202) 426-4022
AMTT Markets Study	DC-06-0197 VA-06-0056	\$50,000 \$10,000	Oct. 1977- Sept. 1980	SRI International; MITRE Corporation	Ron Nawrocki (202) 426-4022
Summary of Capital and O&M Costs Experiences of AGT Systems, Supplement II, 1976-1979	MA-06-0069	\$80,000	Oct. 1979- Mar. 1980	TSC	Ron Nawrocki (202) 426-4022
Aesthetics Handbook	IT-06-0165	\$40,000	Aug. 1978- Feb. 1980	Skidmore, Owings and Merrill	Ron Nawrocki (202) 426-4022
AGT Energy Analysis	IT-06-0220	\$184,000	July 1979- Oct. 1980	AMS, Inc.	Ron Nawrocki (202) 426-4022
AGT Socio-Economic Research Summary Report	IT-06-0176	\$20,000	Dec. 1978- Oct. 1979	MITRE Corporation	Ron Nawrocki (202) 426-4022

## Socio-Economic Research and Special Projects

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC RESEARCH/NEW SYSTEMS ALTERNATIVES</b>					
Technical Program Support	IT-06-0197	\$220,000	Feb. 1979- Oct. 1981	SYSTAN, Inc.	Ron Nawrocki (202) 426-4022
Advanced Transit Requirements and Applications	MA-06-0069	\$250,000	Aug. 1980- Oct. 1981	TSC	Ron Nawrocki (202) 426-4022
<b>SYSTEMS STUDIES, SUPPORT, AND DEVELOPMENT</b>					
<b>Automated Transit Information System (ATIS)</b>					
ATIS Prototype Demonstration	DC-06-0154	\$435,000	Sept. 1976- July 1980	WMATA	John Durham (202) 426-4022
ATIS Data Base Integration	VA-06-0052	\$100,000	Nov. 1978- Dec. 1980	MITRE Corporation	John Durham (202) 426-4022
ATIS Voice Response	VA-06-0054	\$50,000	Nov. 1978- Sept. 1979	Input/Output Computer Services	John Durham (202) 426-4022
Regional ATIS	NY-06-0077	\$150,000	Oct. 1979- Oct. 1980	Port Authority of New York and New Jersey	John Durham (202) 426-4022
Airport ATIS	MA-06-0108	\$75,000	Oct. 1979- Oct. 1980	TSC	John Durham (202) 426-4022
ACV Demonstration	AK-06-0002	\$1,020,000	Oct. 1979- Oct. 1981	State of Alaska	John Durham (202) 426-4022
ATIS Zip Code Data Base	DC-06-0295	\$10,000	June 1980- Oct. 1981	National Capital Systems	John Durham (202) 426-4022
ATIS Prototype Remote Entry	Unassigned	\$90,000	Planned 1981	To Be Selected	John Durham (202) 426-4022



## Socio-Economic Research and Special Projects

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>SYSTEMS STUDIES, SUPPORT, AND DEVELOPMENT</b>					
<b>Accommodation of Elderly and Handicapped Travellers</b>					
Analysis of Handicapped, to Ascertain Design Requirements	IT-06-0243	\$530,000	Oct. 1980- Oct. 1981	Wilson-Hill Associates, Inc.	P. Simpich (202) 426-4023
Analysis of Transportation Barriers, by Transit Mode	MD-06-0057	\$200,000	Oct. 1980- Aug. 1981	OA0 Corporation	P. Simpich (202) 426-4023
Transit Accessibility Technology Transfer	MA-06-0122	\$180,000	Aug. 1980- Aug. 1982	TSC	P. Simpich (202) 426-4023
Improved Communication with the Visually Impaired in Rail Rapid Transit	MA-11-0036	\$80,000	July 1980- June 1981	Boston College	P. Simpich (202) 426-4023
Special Barriers Study: Wheelchair-Fastening Systems, and Special Elevators	MA-06-0125	\$200,000	Sept. 1980- May 1981	TSC	P. Simpich (202) 426-4023
<b>IMPACT ASSESSMENT</b>					
DPM Impact Assessment	IT-06-0177	\$606,000	Oct. 1979- Oct. 1984	Cambridge Systematics, Inc.	John Durham (202) 426-4022
Alaska ACV Evaluation	MD-06-0058	\$110,000	May 1979- Dec. 1981	Omar McCall and Associates	John Durham (202) 426-4022
Morgantown Phase II Impact Assessment	IT-06-0203	115,000	Oct. 1979- Jan. 1981	SYSTAN, Inc.	John Durham (202) 426-4022
Morgantown Phase II Travel Assessment	WV-06-0012	\$188,000	Dec. 1978- Dec. 1980	West Virginia University	John Durham (202) 426-4022
ATIS Evaluation	DC-06-0256	\$120,000	April 1980- Sept. 1981	Wilson-Hill Associates, Inc.	John Durham (202) 426-4022

## Socio-Economic Research and Special Projects

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>IMPACT ASSESSMENT</b>					
AVM Baseline Assessment	CA-06-0121	\$85,000	April 1979- Dec. 1980	Juarez and Associates	John Durham (202) 426-4022
AVM Project Assessment	IT-06-0263	\$160,000	Oct. 1980- Dec. 1981	SYSTAN, Inc.	John Durham (202) 426-4022
Minibus Performance Measures	IT-06-0236	\$25,000	Aug. 1980- Oct. 1980	S G Associates	John Durham (202) 426-4022
Project Evaluation Technical Support	IT-06-0203	\$145,000	Jan. 1979- Jan. 1981	SYSTAN, Inc.	John Durham (202) 426-4022
<b>SPECIAL PROJECTS</b>					
UTD Special Reports and Discussion Papers	MD-06-0032	\$165,430	March 1978- March 1980	Onyx Corporation	Henry Nejako (202) 426-4052
Life-Cycle Costing: General Feasibility Study	RI-06-0007	\$139,000	March 1975- Nov. 1980	Naval Underwater Systems Center; Dudley W. Gill and Associates	P. Simpich (202) 426-4023
Decision Analysis Methodology for Planning UMTA Technology Projects	MD-06-0061	\$20,000	April 1979- June 1981	Automated Management Systems	John Durham (202) 426-4022

## Socio-Economic Research and Special Projects

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>COMMUNICATIONS AND TECHNOLOGY SHARING</b>					
Technology Sharing Support	MA-06-0086	\$410,000	Oct. 1977-Continuing	TSC	Henry Nejako (202) 426-4052
International Transit Compendium	AL-06-0006	\$50,000	April 1978-Dec. 1980	N. D. Lea Transportation Research Corp.	Edith Rodano (202) 426-9261
Analysis of the 1978 ATRA Conference	DC-06-0252	\$35,000	March 1979-Feb. 1980	Advanced Transit Association	Edith Rodano (202) 426-9261
National Cooperative Transit Research and Development Program	MD-06-0053 DC-06-0230 DC-06-0231 DC-06-0232	\$1,000,000	March 1979-Continuing	Transportation Research Board; American Public Transit Association; Public Technology, Inc.; Onyx Corp.	John Durham (202) 426-4022

### Bibliography

This list of reports contains those published from January 1976 to the present. For each report, a National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document number, if available, is listed following the publication date. Reports may be ordered through NTIS by using the order blanks provided at the back of this document.

Reports not available through NTIS may not have been published in sufficient quantity for general distribution. However, they may be obtained by writing to the person listed as the technical contact in the project summary chart.

Finally, additional reports relating to the research in this chapter will become available during the upcoming year. For information on these reports and for suggestions on additional reference materials, call or write to the technical contact associated with each project.

### **SOCIO-ECONOMIC RESEARCH/ NEW SYSTEMS ALTERNATIVES**

#### **AGT Aesthetics: A Handbook for Planning and Design of Automated Guideway Transit (AGT) Systems**

Proj. IT-06-0165  
Skidmore, Owings and Merrill  
February 1980, PB-80-173-594

#### **Automated Guideway Transit Socio-Economic Research Program: Findings, 1976-1979**

Proj. IT-06-0176  
MITRE Corp.  
February 1980, PB-80-184-633

#### **Automated Mixed Traffic Transit (AMTT) Market Analysis**

Proj. VA-06-0056/DC-06-0197  
MITRE Corp. and SRI International  
September 1980

#### **Assessment of Operational Automated Guideway Systems: Airtrans (Phase I)**

Proj. MA-06-0067  
Transportation Systems Center  
September 1976, PB 261-339



**Assessment of Operational Automatic Guideway Systems: Airtrans (Phase II)**

Proj. MA-06-0069

Transportation Systems Center and Institut de Recherche de Transports, France  
January 1980, PB-80-182-538

**Assessment of Operational Automated Guideway Systems: Jetrail**

Proj. MA-06-0067

Transportation Systems Center  
December 1977, PB 278-521

**Assessment of the Automatically Controlled Transportation (ACT) System at Fairlane Town Center**

Proj. IT-06-0135

SRI International  
December 1977, PB 268-524

**Assessment of the Busch Gardens Automated Anheuser-Busch Shuttle System**

Proj. IT-06-0188

N. D. Lea & Associates  
November 1979, PB-80-127-384

**Assessment of the Mueller Aerobus System**

Proj. IT-06-0189

N. D. Lea & Associates  
September 1979, PB-80-130-636

**Assessment of the Passenger Shuttle System (PSS) at Tampa International Airport**

Proj. IT-06-0135

SRI International  
December 1977, PB 285-597

**Assessment of the Phase I Morgantown People Mover System**

Proj. IT-06-0157

N. D. Lea & Associates and SNV  
Studiengesellschaft Nahverkehr mbH  
October 1979, PB-80-177-926

**Assessment of the Satellite Transit System (STS) at the Seattle-Tacoma International Airport**

Proj. IT-06-0135

SRI International  
December 1977, PB 281-820

**Assessment of the Tunnel Train System at the Houston Intercontinental Airport**

Proj. IT-06-0135

SRI International  
December 1977, UMTA-IT-06-0135-77-3

**Assessment of the UMI Type II Tourister AGT Systems at King's Dominion**

Proj. IT-06-0135

SRI International  
December 1977, PB 286-513

**Assessment of the WEDway People-Mover System at Walt Disney World**

Proj. IT-06-0135

SRI International  
November 1977, PB 268-935

**Description and Technical Review of Duke University Automated People/Cargo Transportation System**

Proj. IT-06-0188

N. D. Lea & Associates  
August 1979

**Description and Technical Review of the Miami International Airport Satellite Transit Shuttle System**

Proj. IT-06-0188

N. D. Lea & Associates  
September 1979, PB-80-158-892

**Development/Deployment Investigation of Cabintaxi/Cabinlift Systems: Final Report**

Proj. MA-06-0067

Transportation Systems Center and SNV  
Studiengesellschaft Nahverkehr mbH  
December 1977, PB 277-184

**Life Cycle Cost Model for Comparing AGT and Conventional Transit Alternatives**

Proj. CA-06-0090

General Research Corp.  
February 1976, PB 259-529

**Review of Downtown People Mover Proposals: Preliminary Market Implications for Downtown Application of Automated Guideway Transit**

Proj. IT-06-0176

MITRE Corp.  
December 1977, PB 281-068

**Review of Local Alternatives Analyses Involving Automated Guideway Transit**

Proj. NY-06-0057

Urbitran Associates  
February 1978, PB 291-334

**Roosevelt Island Tramway System Assessment**

Proj. IT-06-0189

N. D. Lea & Associates  
August 1979, PB 80-129-224

**Summary of Capital and Operations and Maintenance Cost Experience of Automated Guideway Transit Systems**

Proj. IT-06-0157

N. D. Lea and Associates  
April 1978, UMTA-IT-06-0157-78-2  
Supplement 1. **Summary of Capital and Operations and Maintenance Cost Experience of Automated Guideway Transit Systems: Costs and Trends for the Period 1976-1978**

Proj. IT-06-0188

N. D. Lea & Associates and Transportation Systems Center  
October 1979, PB-80-146-483

Supplement 2. **Summary of Capital and Operations and Maintenance Cost Experience of Automated Guideway Transit Systems: Costs and Trends for the Period 1976-1979**

Proj. MA-06-0069

Transportation Systems Center  
March 1980, PB-80-204-878

**SYSTEMS STUDIES, SUPPORT AND DEVELOPMENT**

**Automated Transit Information Systems (ATIS)**

**An Automated Information Directory System [AIDS]: Review and Specifications**

Proj. VA-06-0038  
MITRE Corporation  
July 1977, PB 272-253

**Comparison of the Performance of Three Algorithms for Use in an Automated Transit Information System**

Proj. MD-06-0013, MD-06-0037  
National Bureau of Standards  
August 1977

**Cost/Benefit Analysis of Automated Transit Information Systems**

Proj. MD-06-0013, MD-06-0037  
National Bureau of Standards  
February 1977, NBSIR 77-1235

**Elderly and Handicapped Accessibility**

**A Requirements Analysis Document for Transit Vehicle Wheelchair Lift Devices**

Proj. CA-06-0101  
Canyon Research Group, Inc.  
June 1978, UMTA CA-06-0101-79-1

**Assessment of the Inclined Elevator and Its Use in Stockholm**

Proj. IT-06-0172  
DeLeuw Cather and Co.  
September 1978, PB 294-854

**Escalator Modification for the Handicapped: Phase I, Final Report**

Proj. IT-06-0164  
Foster-Miller Associates, Inc.  
July 1980, UMTA-IT-06-0164-80-01

**Los Angeles Downtown People Mover Handbook of Guidelines for Accessibility to Elderly and Handicapped People**

Proj. CA-06-0112, CA-09-7003  
Community Redevelopment Agency, City of Los Angeles, Kaiser Engineers, DMJM and Synergy Consulting Services  
September 1980, UMTA-CA-09-7003

**Safety During Special Transportation Service Trips: Part I, Transportation in Vehicles Designed for the Handicapped**

Proj. CA-06-0098  
California Department of Transportation  
December 1978 (English Edition), UMTA-CA-06-0098-78-2

**Safety During Special Transportation Service Trips: Part II, Movement In and Out of Special Transportation Service Vehicles**

Proj. CA-06-0098  
California Department of Transportation  
December 1977 (English Edition), UMTA-CA-06-0098-78-1

**Safety Guidelines for Wheelchair Lifts on Public Transit Vehicles**

Proj. CA-06-0098  
California Department of Transportation  
July 1980, UMTA-CA-06-0098

**Transit Station Use by the Handicapped: Vertical Movement Technology**

Contract No. DOT-UT-80040  
Transportation Research Board  
April 1980, DOT-UT-80040

**Life Cycle Costing**

**Life-Cycle Costing for Current Rohr and AM General Buses and General Motors RTS-II Bus**

Proj. VA-06-0039  
Advanced Management Systems, Inc.  
July 1976, PB 255-091

**Life-Cycle Costing Guidelines for Procurement of Small Buses**

Proj. RI-06-0007  
Naval Underwater Systems Center, Dudley Gill Associates and Reed Winslow  
August 1980, UMTA-RI-06-0007

**Use of Life-Cycle Costing for Transit Equipment Procurement**

Proj. RI-06-0007  
Naval Underwater Systems Center, Dudley Gill Associates and Reed Winslow  
July 1980, UMTA-RI-06-0007

**Impact Assessment**

**Downtown People Mover Demonstration Program: Impact Assessment Guide to Local Evaluations**

Proj. IT-06-0177  
Cambridge Systematics, Inc.  
September 1980, UMTA-IT-06-0177-80-1

**Experimental Design Plan for the Downtown People Mover Demonstration Projects: Final Report**

Proj. DC-06-0162  
Peat, Marwick, Mitchell and Co.  
April 1977, PB 270-614

**Communications, Technology Sharing and Other Projects**

**Development of a Time-Calibrated Self-Cancelling Ticket: Initial Feasibility Determination**

Proj. IT-06-0125  
A. D. Little, Inc.  
July 1977, UMTA-IT-06-0125-77-1

**Development of a Time-Calibrated  
Self-Cancelling Ticket, Final Report**

Proj. IT-06-0125

A. D. Little, Inc.

May 1979, UMTA IT-06-0125-79-1

**Innovation In Public Transportation:  
Fiscal Year 1977: A Directory of  
Research, Development and  
Demonstration Projects**

Proj. MA-06-0086

Transportation Systems Center

1978

**Innovation in Public Transportation  
Fiscal Year 1978: A Directory of  
Research, Development and  
Demonstration Projects**

Proj. MA-06-0086

Transportation Systems Center

1979

**Innovation in Public Transportation  
Fiscal Year 1979: A Directory of  
Research, Development, and  
Demonstration Projects**

Proj. MA-06-0086

Transportation Systems Center

1980

**Proceedings of the Urban Mass  
Transportation Administration/  
American Public Transit Association  
Research and Development Priorities  
Conference**

Proj. DC-06-0136

American Public Transit Association

May 1976, PB-255-898

**Review of Possible Effects of Some  
Selected Federal Actions on New Tran-  
sit Product Introduction**

Proj. MD-06-0032

The Onyx Corporation

July 1979, UMTA-MD-06-0032-79-1



# SECTION II

**Service and Methods  
Demonstrations**



# Service and Methods Demonstrations

---

**T**he purpose of the Service and Methods Demonstrations (SMD) Program is to improve the quality and efficiency of urban transportation by sponsoring the implementation of new transportation management techniques and innovative transit services throughout the United States. The program focuses on strategies that utilize existing transportation technology to provide improvements which require relatively low levels of capital investment and can be implemented in short time frame. Some of these strategies have already been successfully employed in other parts of the world. Others are based on recent conceptual or technological developments by UMTA or by local transit properties in the United States. The program is designed to perform the final critical experimental tests and development steps, where required, and to bring these innovative strategies into full operational application.

Service and methods demonstrations reflect the philosophy that the travel needs of urban areas are best served by a balanced transportation system. In most cases, this requires a combination of travel modes (automobile, paratransit, bus, etc.) to provide a variety of services

for various users, trip purposes, and travel patterns. Many demonstrations specifically address the technical and institutional issues of integrating a mix of transportation services provided by both public and private operators to serve a community's travel needs.

The SMD program places emphasis on the use of minor physical changes and operational policies to expand the capacity and increase the productivity of existing systems. This emphasis is consistent with, and provides technical support for, the Transportation Systems Management (TSM) element of the joint planning and programming regulations issued by UMTA and the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). Many of the techniques which have been proven feasible through SMD demonstrations have subsequently been incorporated in Transportation Improvement Plans (TIP) of urban areas.

Innovative services and methods which have been demonstrated in the SMD program also support such important national goals as improved environmental quality and energy conservation. Moreover, these improvements will have more immediate impacts than activities with long lead times, such as the devel-

opment of a new technology or the construction of major new facilities.

Demonstration activities have been divided into four major program areas. These areas are described briefly below.

## Transportation Service for Special User Groups

This area seeks to develop and test specialized services that will provide for the travel needs of transit dependent people, particularly the elderly, the handicapped, and the poor. Projects in this area have included testing of specialized equipment to make public transportation more accessible to handicapped travelers, specialized demand-responsive, door-to-door services, user-side subsidies, and coordination of social service agency transportation programs.

## Fare and Pricing Policies

This area focuses on the application of innovative pricing policies and transit service improvements to provide incentives for the use of public transportation and more efficient utilization of existing highway and parking facilities. The emphasis in this area is evolving from sys-



temwide fare policies to pricing specific travel markets in order to distribute benefits more equitably, attract new riders, and improve the productivity of underutilized vehicles. Projects in this area include alternative methods of fare payment, fare-free transit, fare incentive promotions, transit service improvements, and congestion pricing for automobiles.

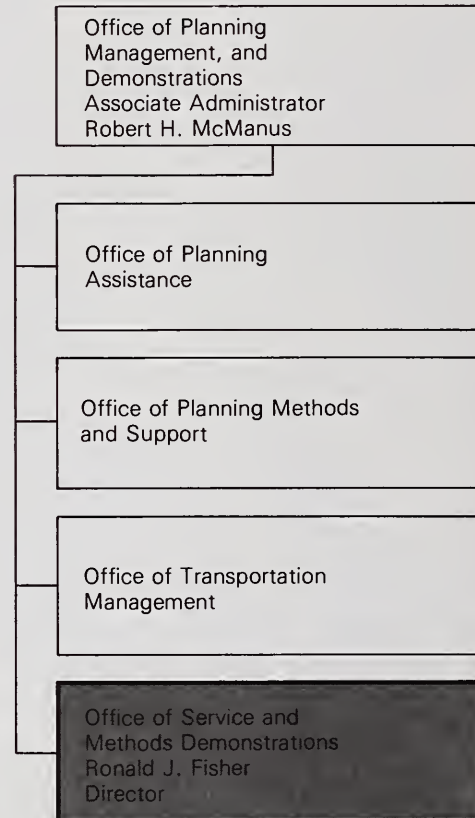
### **Conventional Transit Service Innovations**

Demonstrations in this area include the innovative use of traffic engineering techniques and transit service policies aimed at improving conventional fixed-route transit systems and more effective utilization of existing transportation and urban resources. Emphasis has been placed on expediting peak period movements of passengers on surface transit vehicles (bus, light rail, and trolley bus). However, many of the strategies can and have encouraged greater use of other multiple-occupant vehicles such as carpools and vanpools. Projects in this area have included exclusive busways; reserved lanes on freeways, arterials, and local streets; signal preemption; transit malls; auto restricted zones; and vehicle innovations.

### **Paratransit**

This area includes a broad range of services lying between conventional fixed route transit and the private automobile (e.g., demand responsive transit, jitneys, taxis, vanpools and carpools). The primary focus is on the use of these alternative travel modes to provide more efficient use of transportation facilities in those situations where conventional transit service is uneconomical to operate or simply ineffective.

The organization of the Office of Planning, Management and Demonstrations is shown below. The projects described in this section are funded and administered through the Office of Service and Methods Demonstrations, indicated in the shaded box on the accompanying chart.



# Transportation Services for Special User Groups

## Trends and Highlights



The term "special users" refers to those members of the population who, because of age, income, or disability, are dependent upon public transportation or other special arrangements to meet their transportation needs. One of the objectives of the UMTA Service and Methods Demonstrations Program is to improve the mobility of the estimated 7.5 million urban Americans who are transportation handicapped.

The principle of full accessibility is being tested in a number of cities. Transit buses equipped with lifts to enable wheelchair users and others who cannot use steps to board the vehicle are in use in fixed-route service in selected areas. Mechanical difficulties related to the lift equipment have caused delays in implementing these services; however, there is steady improvement in lift reliability. These setbacks are counteracted by the many successful paratransit programs being conducted. A variety of special transportation services are being tested throughout the country, ranging from user subsidy programs to transportation brokerage systems.

Successful testing of the user subsidy concept has been demonstrated in projects in Montgomery, Ala., Lawrence, Mass., and Kinston, N.C., as well as in Danville, Ill., where an additional grant allowed the expansion of an experimental subsidy program to include the entire city's transportation system. Results of these projects show that the taxi-ticket program is easy to implement at low cost, and has the potential for widespread adoption. Current efforts in this area focus on coordinating multiple funding sources for the user subsidy and on implementing the concept in large urban

areas, where institutional and administrative complexities are much greater.

One problem has become evident in the investigation of transportation to special groups: human service agencies experience many difficulties in providing transportation for their clients. A proliferation of small, single-purpose services within the same area, operating independently of one another, often results. Programs to promote the coordination of these services are being funded by UMTA in cooperation with the Department of Health and Human Services (formerly HEW). The programs are demonstrating a variety of solutions, such as common referral of transportation information among agencies, or joint purchasing arrangements, or consolidation of all equipment and transportation services. Some agencies now can purchase transportation from other providers to serve their clients. In other projects, the local transit authority acts as a broker, matching the demand for special services with available supply from both public vehicles and private companies.

## Identifying and Reaching Transportation Handicapped People

Through a \$1.9 million research contract, the Service and Methods Demonstrations Office conducted a national survey (NY-06-0054) to determine the number of transportation handicapped people over five years of age and living in urban areas. The survey also at-



*Full-size buses with lifts like the one shown above are accessible to people in wheelchairs. These buses are being used in Seattle, Wash., Washington, D.C., Hartford, Stamford, and New Haven, Conn., and other cities.*



tempted to determine their demographic characteristics, their current transportation behavior, and the perceived barriers preventing their use of public transportation. This information, as well as an assessment of alternative solutions, was published in two reports, *Summary Report of Data from a National Survey of Transportation Handicapped People* and *Technical Report of National Survey of Transportation Handicapped Persons*. Subsequent reports from the project are



**The EASYRIDE service uses fully-accessible vans to provide door-to-door transportation to elderly and disabled people in New York.**

*A Manual for Estimating the Incidence and Trip Rates for Transportation Handicapped People; A Cost/Effectiveness Model for the Analysis of Transportation Options for the Handicapped; and A National Perspective for Providing Transportation to Handicapped Persons.*

In addition, four surveys have been conducted in areas where there is a

special service for handicapped people as well as a fixed-route transit system. These surveys interviewed both users and nonusers and were designed to provide an insight into future demonstrations for the transportation of handicapped people.

A study is being done of the costs and ridership of specialized transportation services as well as accessible fixed-route services. While this study will not generate any new data, it will bring together all existing data on the subject. In four cities, a range of services will be modeled under a variety of conditions. This will assist UMTA in evaluating planned services to meet current and future regulations and legislation.

## Accessibility Programs

### Accessible Full-Size Bus Services

The 504 regulations, published in 1979 by DOT, outline program requirements to insure system accessibility to handicapped people. The regulations require that one-half of the peak-hour bus service must be accessible within ten years. Accessibility demonstrations which became operational in FY 80 have revealed a number of practical problems which must be overcome in deploying standard buses which accommodate wheelchairs.

In an attempt to evaluate fixed-route service using accessible buses, research is being conducted. One set of projects (MA-06-0049) involves locally sponsored efforts in major urban areas to introduce a number of accessible buses into their standard bus fleets. In these projects, federal capital grants were used to purchase new standard-size transit buses

which are lift-equipped. In some cases, existing buses were retrofitted. Some of the earliest experiments to test accessible service in St. Louis, Mo., Atlanta, Ga., and San Diego, Calif., are documented in reports. In addition, accessible fleets ranging from 100 to 200 buses are now in passenger service in Seattle, Wash., Washington, D.C., and Hartford, Stamford, and New Haven, Conn.

These projects represent the first large-scale use of wheelchair-accessible, full-size buses. The information gained in such areas as service reliability, handicapped ridership, costs, labor implications, etc., is expected to be of interest to many other transit systems planning similar programs.

The use of fully accessible buses will improve the mobility of handicapped people, but, due to the limitations of transit area coverage, it is obvious that a fully accessible, fixed-route system will not meet all of their travel needs. The evaluations of these projects will identify that segment of the transportation handicapped population who can use the system, as well as which travel needs are not met by such service.

Initial ridership on the accessible bus services to date has been low, with the exception of Seattle, where ridership has been significantly higher than at any other site. However, the level of service has also been low. A major question is how much wheelchair-handicapped ridership will increase as more accessible service is provided and as time passes to allow for adjustments in travel patterns and travel modes. While the full use of accessible transit is contingent on a more accessible environment generally (i.e., jobs, streets, and buildings), the accessi-

ble bus evaluations will help answer this question. Final reports on Seattle, Hartford, Stamford, and New Haven will be available in 1981.

### **Total Accessibility Demonstrations, Champaign-Urbana, Ill., and Palm Beach County, Fla.**

These two demonstrations (IL-06-0039 and FL-06-0015) were designed to evaluate the effectiveness of a fully accessible fleet of buses, rather than a partially accessible fleet or paratransit services, as an alternative for meeting the needs of the transportation handicapped. Fifteen buses in Illinois and 30 buses in Florida have been retrofitted with wheelchair lifts. In addition, each bus system has received a number of new, lift-equipped buses. In Florida, the full fleet of 40 buses was accessible and in service in May 1980. In Illinois, accessible service is being phased in by routes beginning in July 1980.

A number of factors will be evaluated in both demonstrations, such as the cost of retrofitting, the utility and durability of the lift technology, the level of accessibility provided, the effect on maintenance costs, driver responsibility, the travel characteristics of the transportation handicapped, and, in the case of Champaign-Urbana, the effect of severe weather conditions.

### **Accessible Bus Driver and User Training, Washington, D.C.**

In Washington, D.C., a joint effort between the Washington Metropolitan

Transit Authority (WMATA) and The George Washington University's Rehabilitation Research Center (DC-06-0239 and DC-06-0233) has resulted in the development, packaging, and testing of a sensitivity and skills training program for bus operators and training instructors in the use of accessible buses, and awareness of the transportation needs of elderly and handicapped people. The training materials include an instructor's manual for the three-hour program and two video tapes. These materials have been sent to transit operators throughout the country and are available through The George Washington University.

In addition, The George Washington University is developing a model training program for allied health professionals to help them teach the handicapped to use accessible buses. WMATA has also instituted an outreach program to familiarize handicapped people with lift-equipped buses. The objective of this project is to maximize handicapped people's use of the 150 lift-equipped transit buses in service in the Washington metropolitan area.

## **Coordinated Services for the Elderly and Handicapped**

In many cities and regions, special transportation services for elderly and handicapped people are either funded or provided by a variety of social service agencies and organizations. As a whole, the agencies in a particular locality may not be making the most efficient use of

their transportation resources. Meanwhile, many elderly and handicapped people, particularly those not affiliated with any social service agency, remain unserved. Often, experienced transportation providers such as taxi operators may be overlooked while new services are established.

A coordinated transportation program, encompassing public and private transportation firms in conjunction with the social service agencies, could provide at least a partial solution to the problem of lack of mobility which is still experienced by millions of elderly and handicapped Americans living in cities.

UMTA has been experimenting with systems to bring about a more coordinated approach to transportation services in a number of localities of various sizes, including New York City, Mercer County, N.J., and Pittsburgh, Pa. These range from consolidating services under one central provider, to developing multi-funded neighborhood-based paratransit, to a "brokerage" approach, in which a transportation broker matches individual and agency needs with the most appropriate provider.

In Mercer County, N.J., a pilot program called TRADE (NJ-06-0008) was begun in November 1977 to coordinate the transportation services of a number of social service agencies. In addition to the agencies, the project was eventually to include public and private transportation providers in the coordinated services as well. The objective of the project was to provide a foundation for supplying transportation services to all elderly and handicapped people in the region by establish-



ing an effective, multi-modal network of vehicles.

During its first year of operation, however, progress was slow, and TRADE encountered many institutional and operational obstacles. While the original plan was to coordinate and eventually consolidate seven designated county agencies, the first year's experience caused a shift in the project's direction. TRADE was unable to coordinate all of the agencies in the original plan, and it now appears that several of the agencies may not have been appropriate candidates for coordination. A central dispatch system was established, and nutrition vans and drivers were brought totally under TRADE's control, along with vehicles from several other agencies. TRADE moved beyond the original plan and became a third-party provider under a series of purchase-of-service contracts with funds from the Department of Labor and other government sources. By the end of FY 1980, TRADE was operating a fleet of 18 vehicles, including several new vans purchased under the service contracts, and was beginning to offer service accessible to wheelchairs on one van.

In New York's Lower East Side, a project conducted by the Vera Institute of Justice, Specialized Transportation for the Elderly and Disabled (NY-06-0053), is assessing the costs and effectiveness of providing door-to-door transportation to frail elderly and disabled people of an inner city area. The service, known as EASYRIDE, was planned and implemented to test whether higher quality, low cost, community-based paratransit could be provided in a cost-effective manner in New York City. EASYRIDE also provides



***Over 40 percent of all trips taken through ACCESS are by people who use wheelchairs.***

operating information on paratransit alternatives for meeting section 504 requirements in New York.

EASYRIDE began pilot operations in the summer of 1977. By July 1980, EASYRIDE had increased its fleet from 11 to 18 vehicles, 12 of which are accessible to wheelchairs. All of these vehicles were purchased through UMTA's 16B(2) program. Also, in 1980, EASYRIDE moved to a semi-automated scheduling system, which will facilitate service expansion.

EASYRIDE maintains an automated record-keeping system for management information, billing, and accounting purposes. Service is provided 12 hours per day, five days a week for any trip purpose. A unique aspect of the operation is the hiring and training of rehabilitated ex-offenders and ex-addicts to drive the buses.

During FY 1980, EASYRIDE delivered over 45,000 trips at an average trip cost of \$10.20. The receipt of additional vehicles has allowed EASYRIDE to extend its



## Special User Subsidy Demonstrations

CITY	POPULATION	ELDERLY AND HANDICAPPED POPULATION	TYPE OF SERVICE	SUBSIDY METHOD	PERCENT SUBSIDY TO SPECIAL USER
Montgomery, Alabama	135,000	21,000	Shared-ride taxi	Voucher	50
			Local bus	Tickets	50 (peak periods) 100 (off-peak)
Lawrence, Massachusetts	66,900	14,700	Shared-ride taxi	Tickets	50
			Local bus	Tickets	95
Kinston, North Carolina	22,000	3,000	Shared-ride taxi	Advance sale tickets	50
Danville, Illinois	42,000	7,500	Fixed-route bus	Advance sale tickets	89 (special users)
			Shared-ride taxi		78 (general population)
Chico, California	40,125	7,000	Shared-ride taxi	Advance sale tickets	74-100 (depending on agency criteria)

service area to the Lower West Side, thereby increasing economies of scale, and raising productivity.

EASYRIDE trips are financed by an amalgam of funding sources in order to offer comprehensive service to eligible clients. The Vera Institute of Justice received a special waiver which allows elderly Medicare participants to receive Medicare reimbursements for EASYRIDE transportation to health destinations, such as medical facilities and nutritional centers. Transportation costs are not normally eligible expenses under the Medicare program. The Department of

Health, Education, and Welfare has also contributed funds to this project to determine the impacts of mobility improvements on the quality of life and on the health care costs of the Lower East Side target population. In addition, EASYRIDE receives funds from Medicaid, Department of Aging, Office of Vocational Rehabilitation, Community Development Block Grants, CETA, and private sources.

In Pittsburgh, Pa., a grant was awarded in FY 1978 to the Port Authority of Allegheny County to conduct a two-year demonstration (PA-06-0042) of transportation brokerage as a means of coordi-

nating paratransit services. Program objectives are to improve the quality, quantity, and cost effectiveness of specialized services available to elderly and handicapped persons in Allegheny County.

The brokerage service, called ACCESS, has been operating since March 1979. During this time ACCESS has proven to be a viable and effective means of providing high quality, coordinated transportation. The ACCESS service delivery network contracts on a competitive bid basis with taxi companies, specialized nonprofit carriers, and

social service agency carriers. Currently eight carriers are under contract to serve specific geographic sectors of the city, covering over 800 square miles. Over thirty-three human service agencies and other community organizations purchase service through ACCESS. This accounts for one-third of all trips taken. A scrip system allows nonaffiliated people to use ACCESS. The Port Authority provides a 75 percent subsidy for handicapped persons who are unable to use regular transit. Over 40 percent of all trips taken on ACCESS are by persons using wheelchairs.

A grant amendment was made in FY 1980 to continue the demonstration for an additional year. During this time, ACCESS will be making a number of changes in its operation to allow it to be evaluated as "comparable" to fixed-route transit. This will include removing the twenty-four hour advance call-in requirement, expanding service hours, offering service to out-of-town visitors, and eliminating any capacity constraints.

A project in San Diego, Calif., (CA-06-0134) will develop a comprehensive plan to coordinate and/or consolidate the transportation resources of social service agencies and other providers in the city and county of San Diego. In an effort to create an acceptable implementation plan, a unified approach has been developed to include the resources of the state department of transportation (CALTRANS) and the metropolitan planning agency, the Comprehensive Planning Organization (CPO). The project will make an inventory of existing resources and present several alternatives for coordinated area-wide services.

## User Subsidy Demonstrations

Another way in which UMTA has attempted to improve transportation for the elderly and handicapped in various cities is through directly subsidizing the cost of trips purchased by those users, rather than subsidizing the transportation providers. User subsidies in the form of discounted rates for bus or taxi fares through the use of tickets or voucher systems are being tested by UMTA in demonstrations in Danville, Ill., Montgomery, Ala., Kinston, N.C., Lawrence, Mass., and Chico, Calif. There projects are summarized in the accompanying table.

The latest user subsidy demonstration was approved for Chico, Calif., (CA-06-0136) to test the feasibility of utilizing this concept as the catalyst for coordinated social service transportation services. Agencies will purchase ride tickets from the city and distribute them to their clients based on their own criteria. The tickets can then be used on any eligible provider, including any agency vehicles. Administrative, operational, and service aspects of the project will be evaluated.

These cities offer a diversity of population sizes and transportation needs, and the subsidy demonstrations are tailored to fit the specific conditions of the cities in which they are being tested. Consequently, one purpose of the demonstrations is to test how well the user subsidy concept works under a variety of circumstances.

Other objectives include evaluating the operational and administrative requirements of user subsidy programs; determining whether user subsidies allow the

elderly and handicapped to travel further and more widely; and examining the effects of subsidies on the quality of transportation services themselves.

### **A Test of the User Subsidy Concept in Developing a Small Citywide Transportation System: Danville, Ill.**

One of the first user subsidy experiments in the nation was implemented in 1975 in Danville, Ill. The City of Danville established a reduced fare system for the elderly and handicapped under which those groups could directly purchase shared-ride taxi tickets at 25 or 50 percent of actual cost.

The Danville demonstration (IL-06-0034), once the longest operating project of its kind, succeeded in attracting nearly 50 percent of the eligible population in the city to register for the service.

In FY 78, the city expanded the scope of the demonstration from a service exclusively for the elderly and handicapped to a general user subsidy system designed to serve the entire population of the city.

Under the expanded system, private transportation operators are invited to bid for the contract to provide transportation services for the city. Under the contract, adult fares are limited to 40 cents, fares for elderly and handicapped passengers and students under 18 are set at 20 cents, and transfers are free. The contract also stipulates the subsidy amount that the city will pay for passengers and the number of different operators that the city will utilize.

In order to be eligible for the special 40 cent and 20 cent fares, users must purchase the subsidized tickets in ad-



vance. Tickets are available in Danville at 36 locations including all major banks, grocery stores and restaurants. Passengers who have not purchased the subsidy tickets are not eligible for the reduced fares, and the transit operators are allowed to propose unsubsidized cash fares, which were set at \$1.00. During the last demonstration period, the cash fare was subsidized and lowered to 50 cents because of the fear that the high cash fare was a deterrent to ridership. From the results, it appears that the \$1.00 cash fare did have some negative impact on ridership.

In order to protect both the city and the operators from incorrectly estimating potential ridership, the entire contract for service is rebid every four months. During the first two bidding periods, a single provider was selected to implement service. The service was traditional, fixed-route transit on standard-size buses. During the third and fourth periods, a local taxi operator was also contracted to provide fixed-route and demand-responsive service in areas of low demand.

Cost per passenger on the standard-size bus system has ranged from as high as \$2.00 per trip at the beginning of the project, to \$1.65 per trip under the most recent contract. Cost per passenger on the demand-responsive system has been \$1.50 per trip.

According to city officials, transit productivity under the user subsidy system is increasing, while the cost per trip is declining.

As the experiment continues, officials hope to examine the reaction of the public to an advanced-purchase ticket system, the amount of administrative work involved in operating a large ticket

distribution system, the use of multiple operators, and the user subsidy as the funding mechanism for a public transportation system. Recently, the state of Illinois and FHWA approved the user-subsidy system for continuing funding under Section 18.

The project showed that the user subsidy is feasible as a method for supporting fixed-route and demand-responsive transportation services for the general public and especially for testing the market for transit where no transit system currently exists.

## Other Projects

### Bridgeport Inner-City Mobility

During 1980, a project was funded in Bridgeport, Conn., (CT-06-0010) to improve the mobility of residents of an inner-city neighborhood on the city's east side. Detailed planning for the demonstration will begin early in FY 81. One of the objectives of the project is to encourage active participation by neighborhood residents in both the planning and operation of the service. While the specific services to be implemented are dependent on the results of a neighborhood origin-destination survey, it is anticipated that paratransit services will be designed to accommodate both internal community circulation needs and employment travel. Possible service concepts include a flexibly routed minibus and subscription vans to employment centers. Through its ongoing brokerage demonstration, the Greater Bridgeport Transit District will also integrate the east side paratransit services

with other services sponsored by the transit district, such as shared-ride taxis, special services for the elderly and handicapped, ridesharing, and conventional buses.

### Santa Monica Recreational Transit Service

The projects CA-06-0130 and CA-06-0142 examined the feasibility of providing a seasonal recreational transit service from inner-city areas of Los Angeles to Malibu Creek State Park and Tapia County Park over a two-year period. These parks, previously unserved by public transportation, are located in the Santa Monica Mountains 35 miles west of downtown Los Angeles. The demonstration project provided access to outdoor recreational opportunities for a large segment of the region's population whose primary travel mode is public transportation. During the first year of the demonstration, the Southern California Rapid Transit District (SCRTD) was the sole provider. In an effort to bring the cost of the service down, private operators provided a portion of the service during the second year.

The key issues in the demonstration concerned the level of demand, economic feasibility, and acceptability to the target population of a weekend subscription transit service designed to improve mobility for inner-city residents to recreational facilities outside the city. Despite a slow start, service ran at or near capacity for most of the demonstration period, which was probably due to the extensive marketing program. In general, the project has received positive reaction from participating agencies and from the public.



## Transportation Services for Special User Groups

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	EVALUATION	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>ACCESSIBILITY PROGRAMS</b>						
Evaluation of Accessible Full-Size Bus Services	MA-06-0049	\$275,000 (Estimated)	Feb. 1977- Jan. 1980	Washington, D.C., Seattle, Wash.; Hart- ford, New Haven, Stamford, Conn.	TSC	Lynn Sahaj (202) 426-4984
Total Accessibility Demonstration, Palm Beach County, Florida	FL-06-0015	\$689,000	June 1977- Jan. 1980	Palm Beach County Transportation Authority, Fla.	TSC; Multisystems, Inc.	Lynn Sahaj (202)426-4984
Total Accessibility Demonstration, Champaign-Urbana, Illinois	IL-06-0039	\$502,404	July 1977- Sept. 1980	Champaign-Urbana Mass Transit District, Ill.	TSC	Larry Bruno (202) 426-4984
Accessible Bus Training Programs	DC-06-0233	\$410,618	Dec. 1978- Dec. 1980	The George Washing- ton University	N/A	Lynn Sahaj (202) 426-4984
Accessible Bus Training Programs	DC-06-0239	\$240,000	Dec. 1978- Dec. 1980	WMATA	N/A	Lynn Sahaj (202) 426-4984
<b>COORDINATED SERVICES</b>						
Elderly and Handi- capped Social Service Coordi- nation Demonstration	NJ-06-0008	\$195,960	Nov. 1977- Nov. 1980	Mercer County, N.J.	Multisystems, Inc.	Mary Martha Churchman (202) 426-4984
Vera Insitute Experi- mental Transporta- tion for the Elderly and Disabled	NY-06-0053	\$450,700	Jan. 1977- Jan. 1981	Vera Institute of Justice	TSC	Lynn Sahaj (202) 426-4984
Implementation of an Agent/Broker to Coordinate Para- transit Services, Allegheny County, Pa.	PA-06-0042	\$1,900,000	July 1978- Sept. 1981	Allegheny County Port Authority, Pittsburgh	Charles River Associates	Lynn Sahaj (202) 426-4984

## Transportation Services for Special User Groups

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	EVALUATION	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>COORDINATED SERVICES</b>						
Elderly and Handi- capped Social Ser- vice Coordination	CA-06-0134	\$160,000	March 1980- March 1981	City of San Diego, Calif.	N/A	Larry Bruno (202) 426-4984
<b>USER SUBSIDIES</b>						
User-Side Subsidy Demonstration	IL-06-0034	\$977,000	June 1975- Aug. 1979	City of Danville, Ill.	TSC; Crain and Associates	Larry Bruno (202) 426-4984
User-Side Subsidy for the Elderly and Handicapped	AL-06-0003	\$518,405	Nov. 1976- April 1979	City of Mont- gomery, Ala.	TSC	Larry Bruno (202) 426-4984
User Subsidy for the Elderly	MA-06-0076	\$422,061	Aug. 1978- Feb. 1980	City of Lawrence, Mass.	TSC; Charles River Associates	Larry Bruno (202) 426-4984
User Subsidy for the Elderly and Handicapped	NC-06-0063	\$213,529	July 1977- July 1980	City of Kinston, N.C.	TSC; Charles River Associates	Lynn Sahaj (202) 426-4984
User-Side Subsidy in Coordination	CA-06-0136	\$125,000	March 1980- March 1982	City of Chico, Calif.	TSC; Crain and Associates	Larry Bruno (202) 426-4984
<b>OTHER PROJECTS</b>						
Inner City Mobility	CT-06-0010	\$360,000	Sept. 1980- Sept. 1982	Greater Bridgeport Transit District	TSC; COMSIS Corp.	Mary Martha Churchman (202) 426-4984
Recreational Transit Service, Santa Monica Mountains	CA-06-0130	\$51,850	April 1979- Aug. 1979	Southern California Rapid Transit District	TSC; Crain and Associates	Larry Bruno (202) 426-4984
Recreational Transit Service, Santa Monica Mountains	CA-06-0142	\$100,000	March 1980- Dec. 1981	Southern California Association of Governments	TSC; Crain and Associates	Larry Bruno (202) 426-4984

## Transportation Services for Special User Groups

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	EVALUATION	TECHNICAL CONTACT
Research on Transportation Problems of Handicapped People	NY-06-0054	\$1,900,000	Oct. 1976- Dec. 1980	Grey Advertising	N/A	Patricia Cass (202) 426-4984
Study of Costs and Ridership of Transportation Services for Handicapped Persons	VA-06-0076	\$100,000	Aug. 1980- Aug. 1981	Chase, Rosen and Wallace, Inc.	N/A	Patricia Cass (202) 426-4984

### Bibliography

This list of reports contains those published from January 1976 to the present. For each report, a National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document number, if available, is listed following the publication date. Reports may be ordered through NTIS by using the order blanks provided at the back of this document.

Reports not available through NTIS may not have been published in sufficient quantity for general distribution. However, further information may be obtained by writing to the appropriate office.

Finally, additional reports relating to the research in this chapter will become available during the upcoming

year. For information on these reports and for suggestions on additional reference materials, call or write to the technical contact associated with each project.

#### **Study of the Transportation Problems of the Transportation Handicapped, Off-Peak Half-Fare Study**

Proj. NY-06-0054  
July 1976, PB 268-867

#### **Study of the Transportation Problems of the Transportation Handicapped, Off-Peak Half-Fare Study; Ten Case Studies**

Proj. NY-06-0054  
Grey Advertising, Inc.  
October 1976, PB 263-868

#### **Summary Report of Data From National Survey of Transportation Handicapped People**

Proj. NY-06-0054  
June 1978

#### **Technical Report of National Survey of Transportation Handicapped People**

Proj. NY-06-0054  
October 1978, PB 290-161

#### **Service and Methods Demonstration Program Annual Reports**

Proj. MA-06-0049  
Transportation Systems Center  
August 1979, PB 270-673

#### **Evaluation Guidelines for Service and Methods Demonstration Projects**

Proj. MA-06-0049  
Transportation Systems Center and CACI, Inc.  
February 1976, PB 251-891



**Incidence Rates and Travel Characteristics of the Transportation Handicapped in Portland, Oregon: Final Report**

Proj. OR-06-0004  
Crain and Associates  
April 1977, PB 269-859

**TRIMET: Automated Fare Billing System**

Proj. OR-06-0004  
MITRE Corporation/METREK Division  
December 1977, PB 275-661

**The Lift: Special Needs Transportation in Portland, Oregon: Final Report**

Proj. OR-06-0004  
Crain and Associates  
August 1979, UMTA-OR-06-0004-79-1

**Handicapped and Elderly Vertical Movement Assessment Study**

Proj. MA-06-0047  
Transportation Systems Center  
February 1976, PB 252-516

**Transportation Problems of the Transportation Handicapped**

Proj. CA-06-0092  
Crain and Associates  
August 1976

**Vol. I, The Transportation Handicapped Population Definition and Counts, PB 258-579**

**Vol. II, The Roles of Government and the Private Sector in the Provisions of Mobility Systems for the Transportation Handicapped, PB 258-580**

**Vol. III, Alternative Planning Methodologies, PB 258-581**

**Vol. IV, Transportation Solutions for the Handicapped, PB 258-582**

**Coordinating Transportation for the Elderly and Handicapped: A State of the Art Report**

Proj. DC-06-0106  
The Institute of Public Administration  
November 1976, PB 265-079

**Special Transportation Services for the Elderly and Handicapped Demonstration Project, Baton Rouge, Louisiana**

Proj. LA-06-0001  
CACI, Inc.  
November 1976, PB 263-904

**City of Cleveland Neighborhood Elderly Transportation Project, Dial-A-Bus:**

**Interim Report**  
Proj. OH-06-0018  
City of Cleveland  
January 1976, PB 253-237

**Cleveland Neighborhood Elderly Transportation Demonstration Project: Final Report**

Proj. OH-06-0018  
Crain and Associates  
April 1977, PB 269-860

**User Side Subsidies for Shared Ride Taxi Service in Danville, Ill.: Phase I**

Proj. IL-06-0034  
June 1977, UMTA-IL-06-0034-77-1

**User-Side Subsidies for Fixed-Route Transit in Danville, Illinois: Phase II Evaluation Plan**

Proj. IL-06-0034  
August 1978, UMTA-IL-06-0034-78-1

**Subsidized Taxi Program for Elderly and Handicapped Persons in the San Francisco Bay Area**

Proj. MA-06-0049  
September 1977, UMTA-MA-06-0049-77-9

**The Valley Transit District: Specialized Transportation for the Elderly and Handicapped and Low Income in the Lower Naugatuck Valley, Ct.**

Proj. CT-06-0003  
Cambridge Systematics, Inc.  
February 1979, PB 80-113-087

**Share A Fare: A User Side Subsidy Transportation Program for Elderly and Handicapped Persons in Kansas City, Missouri**

Proj. MA-06-0049  
July 1979, PB 80-142-193

**Evaluation of the EASYRIDE Specialized Transportation Service**

Proj. NY-06-0053  
Applied Resource Integration, Ltd.  
November 1979

**Recreational Transit Service to the California Santa Monica Mountains**

Proj. CA-06-0130  
January 1980, PB 80-183-056

**Accessible Bus Service in St. Louis: Final Report**

Applied Resource Integration, Ltd.  
February 1980, UMTA MA-06-0049-80-6

# Fare and Pricing Policies

## Trends and Highlights



The main objective of the Pricing Policy Division within UMTA's Service and Methods Demonstrations Program is to increase transit ridership levels, thereby improving the productivity of a transit system. Adjusting fares and providing special service options can increase ridership in certain market segments. Rather than determining fare policies on the basis of aggregate user demand and operating subsidy levels, the current pricing program is examining the impact of different strategies aimed at particular market segments which have a high potential for increased ridership.

The cumulative information on fare incentives is providing specific marketing strategies to stimulate private sector involvement in public transportation. There is a growing interest among employers and merchants to share the users' cost of transit and ridesharing. These fare incentives, when coordinated with auto management techniques, can encourage the private sector to work cooperatively with the public sector in promoting ridesharing and providing alternatives to subsidized parking.

Transit fare prepayment techniques, through employer and merchant sponsored programs, are helping transit operators to manage the increasing public transportation demand by penetration of specific market groups. The diversity of these market segments is requiring improved fare collection mechanisms. More comprehensive fare policies are needed to accommodate various demographic and travel markets while simplifying the collection and distribution of revenues. Further, development of service pricing techniques within conventional transit operations is being used to analyze the



integration of paratransit services through transportation broker management.

It appears that the transit industry needs to improve the retrieval of data on productivity changes and planning methodology for fare variations. The research and demonstration studies in this area are providing guidelines for planning fiscal operating budgets through clarification of service and fare elasticities in estimating demand and revenue impacts.

In addition, annual conferences on the operational and research experiences in multimodal pricing and related service improvements have been held. These conferences, attended by transportation and community leaders, representatives from research and consulting firms, and industry operators, are leading to an assessment of progress, and recommendations for future pricing activities.

## Promotional Fare Incentive Strategies

It has been generally recognized that fare reductions can promote additional transit ridership. The nature of the fare reduction and the characteristics of the ridership market are important determinants of the effectiveness of the fare incentives. Four demonstration projects and four evaluation projects are providing results to address the many gaps in the current knowledge regarding the costs and benefits of fare incentives.

In two systemwide off-peak fare-free demonstrations in Denver (CO-06-0010), and Trenton (NJ-52-0001), ridership increased appreciably from 50 percent to 80

percent during the off-peak, with increases in all day ridership of 32 percent and 10 percent respectively. Two downtown fare-free zones in Albany (NY-06-0064) and Knoxville (TN-06-0006(1)) also showed remarkable ridership increases by tripling pre-fare-free levels. A major impact of the fare abolitions was an increase in the frequency of individual transit trips by different groups. Systemwide off-peak free fares attract appreciable ridership from the peak hours if the off-peak service borders on the peak hours. This does provide some credence to the theory that peak-hour demand can be alleviated by off-peak incentives.

While there have been disruptive operational problems associated with the fare-free projects, the findings suggest that none of these are so severe that they would preclude free services in other locations. There is likely to be a disruptive but transitory change in the on-board atmosphere of the buses as a consequence of increases in ridership by boisterous youths. Also, as ridership increases, it becomes increasingly difficult to maintain schedules. The increased ridership improves passenger per mile productivity with major reductions in cost per passenger for the free CBD operations and less for systemwide operations. In Denver, the subsidy per passenger fell about fifteen percent during the off-peak free-fare period.

One of the major findings of these demonstrations was that a large proportion of new riders was retained following the termination of free systemwide off-peak service. Since these added riders are now paying fares, the cost and subsidy per passenger is even more favorable



*In UMTA demonstration projects, tickets such as these can be purchased by elderly and handicapped people for discount fares on bus and taxi trips.*

than under free conditions. It is not known, however, how long a fare reduction period is needed to attract and retain new riders. In all the demonstrations, the ridership increases occurred within the first three months. Whether this period is sufficient to engender a long-term change in transit use habits is being addressed in ongoing demonstrations and evaluations.

A Promotional Transit Fare Incentives Demonstration Design (PA-06-0047) has been completed that developed an urban demonstration program of marketing approaches to transit promotion. A review of the state-of-the-art has been performed that specifically assesses promotion strategies evolving from the "psychological reinforcement" theory. From this





*The use of passes can make transfer between bus and rapid rail easy.*

research, two sites have been identified for operational demonstrations incorporating reinforcement theory procedures. One demonstration in Spokane, Wash. (WA-06-0018/WA-52-0001) will test reinforcement to encourage off-peak ridership through merchant discount coupons obtained on the bus when the fare is paid. This is a price-valued incentive for boarding passengers; the coupons can be exchanged for discounts on goods and services offered by several merchants in the CBD. The program is economically viable, in that participating merchants bear the cost of the token reimbursement. The other demonstration in Minneapolis—St. Paul, Minn. (MN-52-0001) will systematically explore the differential impact of several free-ride promotions on transit ridership and operators. Free-ride parameters to be investigated include the distribution, quantity, and promotion of free transit for users and nonusers. Selected tests of these variants will be conducted on specific routes for comparative analysis.

A promotion of free/reduced fares in Scranton, Penn. (PA-06-0055) will test different levels of one-month fare incentive promotions that will include half-fare, marginal fare (5 cents) and free fare. Each one-month promotion will be separated by five months in order to assess ridership retention, and revenue recovery. These promotional fare reductions will be combined with other promotional efforts by the transit system and by third parties, primarily merchant groups and individual stores.

These promotional projects are expected to begin operations in spring, 1981. They will provide a cross section of

the opportunities for private and public sector coordination of promotional programs. Other opportunities will be explored through a continuing study in this area (PA-06-0056).

## Transit Fare Prepayment (TFP) Options

The growth in transit ridership will increase the burden on farebox revenues to cover a larger portion of operating costs and service provision. Transit fare prepayment programs can be effective techniques to implement fare policies for managing transit demand and its cost. Most transit properties offer some form of prepaid fares, but only recently have transit operators begun to actively promote transit fare prepayment instruments. There has been much interest in the initial four SMD demonstration and research projects on TFP strategies involving reduced price promotion and employer programs. These projects have provided a basis for identifying new opportunities for TFP programs to manage transit ridership by targeting specific markets.

In Austin, Tex. (TX-06-0021), and Phoenix, Ariz. (AZ-06-0002), Transit Fare Prepayment Reduced Price Promotional programs were implemented to assess the market response to temporary discount pass sales. Two one-month sale periods at 40 percent and 20 percent discounts were offered to promote the plan. The order of the discounts was reversed in the two demonstrations to assess market perception of the sale. Market response was similar in both cases; pass sales

increased up to four times over those of the previous nondiscount month for the 40 percent discount, and approximately half that for the 20 percent discount.

The promotional TFP reduced-price demonstrations provide information on the market penetration of TFP by promoting and discounting the prepaid instruments. The temporary discounts attracted sizable numbers of old and new buyers with approximately half of the new purchasers continuing to purchase TFP's following the sale period. The demonstrations indicated that increased sales of TFP instruments may not lead to long-term increases in transit riding. However, during the discounted period, individual trip rates do increase, but due to the small proportion of pass users and method of distribution, it was found that cash flow did not enhance the operators' position significantly.

The employer-sponsored TFP demonstrations in Sacramento (CA-06-0102) and Jacksonville (FL-06-0016) enabled the targeting of TFP promotions to employees by their employers. Pass sales were the highest when the pass was reasonably discounted by the transit operator or the employer. During the discount period, pass sales tripled with about a 50 percent retention of new pass purchasers. There was, approximately, a 10 percent transit ridership increase among employees. The cost of the program among participating employers was considered marginal compared with the benefits received and was estimated to be approximately 50 cents per pass sold. During these demonstrations the transit community has expressed interest in the results and operational aspects of the program. Many transit

systems across the country have initiated employer-sponsored fare prepayment plans. The SMD projects are assisting local agencies and employers to plan and implement these programs.

A manual of the implementation and marketing procedures of employer pass programs is being developed (VA-06-0072) based on several case studies of local programs. The manual will contain information targeted to board members and other community leaders, transit operators and staff, and potential employers.

TFP programs appear to have a potential for penetration into various localized markets. A demonstration in Tucson, Ariz. (AZ-06-0009) provides an opportunity to test the effectiveness of using TFP instruments to increase transit riding by university students—a market segment that exhibits distinctive socioeconomic and travel characteristics. By marketing transit to students, the local officials expect to relieve traffic congestion in the vicinity of the campuses, and to lessen the demand for campus parking spaces. The preliminary results show appreciable increases in discount semester and monthly pass sales, which have in turn resulted in peaking of transit ridership along routes to and from the campus.

Discounted TFP instruments are being tested for differential pricing during peak hours so that ridership is more evenly distributed in the peak hour by reducing peak loading within a narrow time band. The Transit Fare Prepayment/Staggered Work Hour Program in Duluth, Minn. (MN-06-0013), is encouraging workers in the CBD to use available transit services for their work trips. The



program will offer monthly transit passes to employees participating in staggered work hour or flexitime programs within the CBD. Special discounted monthly passes, restricted from the 7 to 8 a.m. rush hour period, will be available to CBD employees. The principal objective is to increase CBD-oriented transit work trips without overburdening transit facilities during the morning rush period.

TFP's are also being used to promote fare integration among different carriers and agencies. A major problem in the acceptance of TFP for fare integration is the revenue distribution among the parties involved, as well as the political and institutional process of bringing together many different operators in multijurisdictions.

San Francisco, Calif. (CA-06-0137), is planning a demonstration of transit fare prepayment to encourage intermodal/interagency coordination. The primary objective of this study is to develop a uniform fare structure for all modes and operators in at least one part of the San Francisco Bay Area, so that the concept of intermodal/interagency fare coordination can be evaluated in an operational environment. A fare prepayment instrument will be the medium by which transit patrons will be able to transfer between modes or operators without having to pay an additional fare. Fares will vary according to distance traveled, regardless of which modes or lines within the combined network are used. A study of the fare integration options in the Bay Area has been developed.

In Chicago, Ill. (IL-06-0045), the Regional Transit Authority will test three types of intermodal passes. These passes will provide riders with an unlimited

number of rides for a period of one month. The types offered will be: 1) a pass that can be used on bus and/or rail rapid transit service in conjunction with commuter rail service; 2) a pass that can be used on all regular bus and rail rapid transit service; and 3) a pass that can be used on local and feeder buses. Since various transportation companies and carriers are providing these services, the institutional relationships and coordination of the fare integration decision-making will be an important component of the evaluation.

In Atlanta, Ga. (GA-06-0012), an evaluation is under way of the impact of integrated fare collection (intermodal integration) and fare prepayment methods on transit users and the operations of the Metropolitan Atlanta Transit Authority. A pass, "TransCard", is used in the integrated bus/rail system. The fare structure in use is a single fare payment at a flat rate for completion of the entire transit trip regardless of the number and mode of transfers required. A barrier-free transfer between bus and rail is included. Recently a weekly pass has been introduced to limit the impact of a fare increase on low income people.

Other markets are being considered in ongoing projects, (MD-06-0031), building on the success of attracting regular users to TFP's.

## Fare and Service Improvement Strategies

While the pricing demonstrations of transit fare policies are showing the characteristics of fare incentives required

to increase ridership and of fare payment to better manage revenue-producing transit markets, more information is needed regarding fare policy decision-making as it relates to service levels. Demonstration projects and several research studies are addressing this relationship. In a demonstration in Vancouver, Wash. (WA-06-0010), service changes of additional trailer bus capacity and shorter headways have increased ridership by 40 percent and 20 percent respectively. A 10 cent fare increase after the headway change reduced ridership by only 5 percent. The marginal loss of ridership due to the fare increase suggests that fare changes at higher service levels are more inelastic. During the second phase of the project, two separate transit components will be evaluated for their effect on transit ridership: service expansion, and a revenue-producing fare structure. The fare structure component will be designed to establish break-even fares on new extended routes, and in the event that break-even fares are not marketable, promotional fare reductions will be instituted to determine a marketable fare.

A study of the relationships between fares and service, and demand and service (elasticities) is providing support for the concept that a pattern (regularity) exists between higher quality urban transit service and low values of price elasticity. The study has produced a set of operator guidelines by which to evaluate fare and service changes with documented elasticities from other transit systems.

The use of fare incentives to promote service delivery is being developed in Knoxville, Tenn. (TN-06-0006). A package of fare incentives is being implemented to



promote increased use of ridesharing and transit to the downtown. The fare incentives include a downtown fare-free zone, merchant validation of shoppers' fares and integrated taxi/fixed-route fares. The fare incentives have been able to attract employers and merchants to join a city-sponsored program by contributing to the users' cost of ridesharing. Ridership has approximately tripled in the downtown area with numerous employees participating in ridesharing programs and twenty-three merchants participating in the shoppers' validation promotion. The improved downtown mobility in Knoxville will be enhanced with a better transit service circulation design in the CBD.

In St. Louis, Mo. (MO-06-0011), the transit service in the CBD will include enhanced service improvements in high occupancy vehicles for developing a comparison of the CBD free/reduced fare programs with different service levels. Within a set of fare increase case studies the relationships between the ridership impact of the additional fare and quality of service have been assessed. The results are providing a more realistic analysis of fare increase elasticities. Evaluation reports of the impact of fare increases in Fort Worth, Tex., Newport, Ky., Rochester, N.Y., Erie, Pa., and Jacksonville Fla. are now available.

SMD demonstrations are being monitored for potential service and fare tradeoffs. In Denver, as part of the fare-free demonstration, an evaluation comparing the patronage response due to improved direct service and headways as a result of route restructuring and the ridership changes due to the fare abolition were evaluated.



*A variety of fare prepayment programs using bus/rail passes are being evaluated by various transit operators.*

An evaluation study (MA-06-0049) was completed on transfer fare policies and characteristics of transit service network design. The report investigated cost, ridership, revenue, and user satis-

faction as consequences of alternative transfer policies. The wide variety of transfer strategies and charges in effect at various transit agencies across the country, as well as alternatives such as rout-

ing, passes, and route simplification were investigated. A review of transfer-related literature has been completed, as well as identification of the research issues associated with the study of transit transfer policies. Representatives of several transit properties were interviewed in detail on their transfer policies. The report summarized current transit transfer practices, developed an operator's guidelines manual, and made recommendations for further demonstrations.

Two demonstrations, in Omaha, Neb. (NE-06-0003), and Columbus, Ohio (OH-06-0027), have begun to implement a computerized information system providing periodic updates on service delivery, operating revenue data and patronage characteristics. The computerized system will use techniques and results developed within the SMD program and the transit community for effecting service and fare policy decisions in medium sized cities.

## Fare Collection Techniques

The method of fare collection is a primary determinant of the fare policy a transit system can implement. Because systemwide fare policies are giving way to fare policies targeted at specific user groups, it is becoming more important to develop fare collection techniques capable of handling a wide diversity of fare structures.

In Santa Cruz, Calif., a complex automatic fare and data collection system will be developed that will accommodate a zonal fare system with a variety of prepayment options and contract billing for employees at local businesses. Future

phases of this project (CA-06-0129) will include wayside vending of tickets and a complete self-service fare collection system.

The applicability of self-service fare collections, which have met with wide success in European transit systems, is being considered by several U.S. transit properties. The issues of fare structure flexibility, evasion, costs, implementation procedures, and hardware requirements, will be examined closely during the demonstrations of several variations at different sites. These variations will include different levels of hardware use, driver involvement in the fare collection process, and methods of determining fare compliance.

Flat fare structures are often depicted as being inequitable to the transit users and inefficient in producing revenues commensurate with service provided. The distance-based fare structures, on the other hand, pose problems with administration and fare collection. A cooperative agreement was recently initiated with the State University of New York at Albany (NY-06-0074) to implement a distance-based fare structure in a transit system and analyze its impact on costs and revenues, ridership, and user equity. The new fare policy will derive maximum revenue from transit service supplied with individual fares that more accurately reflect the service provided. A fare collection procedure will be tested that simplifies the collection of the variable fares characteristic of distance-based systems. The transit property selected was Elmira, N.Y., and the actual implementation of the new fare structure is scheduled for early spring 1981.

## Auto Management Techniques

It is generally acknowledged that automobiles occupied by only the driver making work trips are a primary contributor to traffic congestion, air pollution, and energy waste in urban areas. By restricting the use of the single-occupant auto work trip through the control of parking capacity as well as the CBD innovative pricing techniques, it will be possible to increase the efficiency of the existing transit system and reduce the negative impacts of automobile use. The use of pricing disincentives in these programs can make them financially self-supporting and a source of funds for other transportation improvements.

A Parking Management and Employee Incentive Program in Los Angeles (CA-06-0140) is developing the administrative and legal framework for a coordinated program of reduced code-required parking for private sector businesses in exchange for employer-sponsored work trips in high occupancy vehicles. Another study, the Van Nuys, Calif. Employee Transportation Program (CA-06-0139), will develop a comprehensive parking management plan for a large office complex. The objective is to discourage single-occupant auto use through parking pricing disincentives plus incentives to participate in various ridesharing alternatives.

Pricing of the work trip through increased parking charges may be an effective method of encouraging ridesharing and use of existing transit services. A preliminary evaluation of the increase in federal government parking charges to



half the prevailing commercial rate appears to show an increase in the average car occupancy in a sample of federal parking facilities in Washington, D.C. (IT-06-0233). The final increase in the federal parking rate, equal to that charged for comparable commercial facilities, will be monitored when it takes place in November, 1981.

In Madison, Wis., a morning peak hour surcharge planned for autumn 1980 at several city-owned parking facilities, will be added to recently implemented express bus service from several fringe parking lots, and a program of discounted monthly bus passes offered to CBD employees. The new bus service is diverting auto trips that would have gone to the CBD, and the monthly bus passes have proved very popular among the CBD employees to whom it has been offered.

The use of residential parking permits is an effective technique commonly used to restrict commuter parking in residential neighborhoods. This technique is being applied in two recreational settings to test its effectiveness in controlling parking and traffic congestion caused by users of the recreational facility. Such programs are being developed in Santa Cruz (CA-06-0129) and Hermosa Beach, (CA-06-0126) Calif. They are designed to be financially self-supporting with revenue from the sale of nonresident permits paying for alternative shuttle bus service and parking enforcement.



Another pricing disincentive technique, road pricing, is being considered in Honolulu (HI-06-0004). A series of workshops will be held to develop publicly acceptable alternatives. This technique

appears to generate interest in areas suffering from acute traffic congestion and few options for alleviating the problems caused by extensive use of low occupancy autos.



## Fare and Pricing Policies

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	EVALUATION	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>PROMOTIONAL FARE INCENTIVES</b>						
Promotional Free Ride Distribution	MN-52-0001	\$354,482	April 1980- April 1983	MTC, St. Paul, Minn.	TSC; Multisystems, Inc.	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
Price Incentives Through Merchant/Transit Operator Coordination	WA-06-0018 WA-52-0001	\$380,817	April 1980- April 1983	TSC; Spokane, Wash.	TSC; SYSTAN, Inc.	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
Promotional Fare-Free/Reduced Fare Demonstration	PA-06-0055	\$235,671	Jan. 1980- Jan. 1983	COLTS, Scranton, Penn.	TSC; Crain and Associates	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
CBD Low Fare Honor System Demonstration	MO-06-0011	\$325,020	Oct. 1979- Oct. 1982	Bi-State Development Agency, Mo.	TSC; Crain and Associates	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
<b>FARE PREPAYMENT PROGRAMS</b>						
Integrated Fare Evaluation	GA-06-0012	\$126,000	Aug. 1979- Dec. 1980	MARTA Atlanta, Ga.	TSC; Charles River Associates	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
Integrated Fare Design	CA-06-0137	\$50,000	Sept. 1979- Dec. 1980	MTC Berkeley, Calif.	TSC; Charles River Associates	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
Fare Integration Project	IL-06-0045	\$700,000	March 1980- March 1982	Chicago Regional Transit Authority, Ill	Chicago Regional Transit Authority, Ill.	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
Demonstration of Various Transit Fare Prepayment Instruments Through Employers	FL-06-0016	\$185,000	Sept. 1977- Feb. 1980	Jacksonville Transportation Authority, Fla.	TSC; Charles River Associates	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
Transit Fare Prepayment Through Employers	CA-06-0102	\$144,300	June 1977- June 1980	Sacramento Regional Transit, Calif.	TSC; SYSTAN, Inc.	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984

## Fare and Pricing Policies

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	EVALUATION	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>FARE PREPAYMENT PROGRAMS</b>						
Transit Fare Prepayment with Reduced Price Promotion	AZ-06-0002	\$116,963	July 1977-Feb. 1979	City of Phoenix, Ariz.	TSC; Crain and Associates	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
Transit Fare Prepayment Through Employers	CA-06-0162-2	\$326,697	Oct. 1980-Sept. 1982	City of Phoenix, Ariz.	N/A	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
Variable Work Hour/Employee Pass Program	MN-06-0013	\$254,559	March 1980-July 1982	Duluth Transit Authority, Minn.	TSC; Charles River Associates	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
Transit Fare Prepayment	MD-06-0031-1	\$100,000	Sept. 1980-Feb. 1982	Ecosometrics, Inc.	N/A	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
Student Transit Fare Prepayment	AZ-06-0009	\$113,500	Aug. 1979-Dec. 1980	City of Tucson, Ariz.	TSC; SYSTAN, Inc.	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
Transit Fare Prepayment with Reduced Price Promotion	TX-06-0021	\$125,081	May 1977-Oct. 1978	City of Austin, Tex.	TSC; Crain and Associates TED contract	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
<b>FARE-FREE OFF-PEAK TRANSIT SERVICE</b>						
Fare-Free Off-Peak Transit Service	NJ-52-0001	\$625,000	June 1977-March 1978	New Jersey Department of Transportation	TSC; Deleuw Cather and Co.	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
Off-Peak Fare-Free Transit Demonstration	CO-06-0010	\$3,400,000	March 1978-June 1979	Denver Regional Transportation District, Colo.	TSC; Deleuw Cather and Co.	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
CBD Off-Peak Fare-Free Transit	NY-06-0064	\$407,380	June 1978-Jan. 1981	Capital District Transportation Authority, Albany, N.Y.	TSC; Cambridge Systematics, Inc.	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984

## Fare and Pricing Policies

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	EVALUATION	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>TRANSIT FARE AND SERVICE IMPROVEMENT DEMONSTRATIONS</b>						
Fare and Service Improvement Demonstration	TN-06-0006-1	\$450,000	Nov. 1978- June 1981	City of Knoxville, Tenn.	TSC; Multisystems, Inc.	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
Price and Service Improvement Demonstration	WA-06-0010	\$900,000	June 1978- Dec. 1981	City of Vancouver, Wash.	TSC; SYSTAN, Inc.	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
Parking Pricing Demonstration	WI-06-0006	\$1,496,221	Oct. 1978- Aug. 1980	City of Madison, Wis.	TSC; Charles River Associates	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
Permit Parking and Improvement Program	CA-06-0126-1	\$299,950	April 1979- July 1981	City of Hermosa Beach, Calif.	TSC; SYSTAN, Inc.	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
Permit Parking and Transit Improvement Program	CA-06-0129	\$319,700	July 1979- July 1981	County of Santa Cruz, Calif.	TSC; Crain and Associates	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
Brokerage Demonstration: Pricing	CT-06-0008	\$191,066	Oct. 1979- June 1981	Greater Bridgeport Transit District, Conn.	TSC; COSMIS, Corp.	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
<b>TRANSIT RESOURCE PRODUCTIVITY DEMONSTRATIONS</b>						
Transit Resource Productivity Demonstration	OH-06-0027	\$352,000	Oct. 1978- Dec. 1980	Central Ohio Transit Authority	TSC	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
Transit Resource Productivity Demonstration	NE-06-0003	\$291,500	Sept. 1978- Dec. 1980	Metro Area Transit, Omaha, Nebr.	TSC; Cambridge Systematics, Inc.	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984



## Fare and Pricing Policies

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	EVALUATION	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>RESEARCH AND DESIGN STUDIES</b>						
Transfer Policy and Cost Study	MA-06-0049	\$77,500	Oct. 1977-May 1978	TSC; Charles River Associates	N/A	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
Self-Service/ Automatic Fare Billing Demonstration Design	VA-06-0049	\$375,893	Sept. 1978- Sept. 1980	MITRE Corporation	N/A	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
Promotional Transit Fare Incentives Demonstration Design	PA-06-0047	\$57,864	June 1978- March 1979	Pennsylvania State University	N/A	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
Evaluation of Federal Government Parking Price Increase	DC-06-0277	\$90,000	Sept. 1979- Sept. 1980	Metropolitan Wash- ington Council of Governments	N/A	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
Road Pricing Feasibility Study	HI-06-0004	\$117,200	Oct. 1979- March 1980	Hawaii Department of Transportation	N/A	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
Residential Parking Permit Demonstration	CA-06-0129	\$319,700	July 1979- July 1981	County of Santa Cruz, Calif.	TSC; Crain and Associates	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
Alternative Distance Based Fare Policies	NY-06-0074	\$98,394	Aug. 1979- Jan. 1981	Research Founda- tion of SUNY, Albany, N.Y.	N/A	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
Parking Management and Employee Incen- tive Program	CA-06-0140	\$520,689	Feb. 1980- Jan. 1981	City of Los Angeles, Calif.	N/A	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984
Employee Transpor- tation Program Design	CA-06-0139	\$9,800	Feb. 1980- Jan. 1981	Wallen and Associates	N/A	Stewart McKeown (202) 426-4984

## Fare and Pricing Policies

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	EVALUATION	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>RESEARCH AND DESIGN STUDIES</b>						
Fare/Service Demonstration Design Assistance	CA-06-0138	\$17,500	Oct. 1979- Dec. 1980	A. H. Studemund; Occidental College	N/A	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
Promotional Pricing Research Assistance	PA-06-0056	\$85,000	March 1980- March 1983	Pennsylvania State University	N/A	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
Technical Support Services	PA-06-0054	\$105,255	Jan. 1980- Jan. 1983	Booz, Allen and Hamilton, Inc.	N/A	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
Technical Support Services	VA-06-0072	\$146,569	Jan. 1980- Jan. 1983	SG Associates	N/A	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
Technical Support Services	IT-06-0233	\$382,856	Jan. 1980- Jan. 1983	Urban Institute	N/A	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984
<b>ATTITUDE MEASUREMENT</b>						
Attitude Measure- ment Techniques for Transportation Plan- ning and Evaluation	DOT-TSC-1168	\$177,456	July 1976- July 1978	TSC; Abt Associates, Inc.	N/A	Vince Milione (202) 426-4984

*Pricing and service innovations are designed to promote more efficient use of existing transportation facilities. They include increasing transit ridership during times of excess capacity, discouraging use of low-occupancy automobiles during heavy congestion periods, and improving the overall image of transit in the eyes of the general public.*



Passengers can board this bus for free as it travels within a free-fare zone.



Registered user-side subsidy client purchasing taxi tickets at half fare.

Free parking for registered carpools may provide just enough additional incentive to induce many commuters to share rides.





## Bibliography

This list of reports contains those published from January 1976 to the present. For each report, a National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document number, if available, is listed following the publication date. Reports may be ordered through NTIS by using the order blanks provided at the back of this document.

Reports not available through NTIS may not have been published in sufficient quantity for general distribution. However, further information may be obtained by writing to the appropriate office.

Finally, additional reports relating to the research in this chapter will become available during the upcoming year. For information on these reports and for suggestions on additional reference materials, call or write to the technical contact associated with each project.

### **Albany CBD Fare-Free Demonstration: Evaluation Plan**

Proj. NY-06-0064  
Cambridge Systematics, Inc.  
August 1978

### **The Consequences of Transit Fare and Service Policies: A Classified Bibliography**

Proj. DC-06-0120  
The Urban Institute  
April 1976, PB 253-101

### **Low Fare and Fare-Free Transit: Some Recent Applications by U.S. Transit Systems: Interim Report**

Proj. DC-52-0002  
The Urban Institute  
February 1977, PB 271-077

### **Plan for a Demonstration of Means for Measuring Transit Resource Productivity and Adjusting Services or Revising Routes in Omaha, Nebraska**

Proj. NE-06-0003  
Institute of Public Administration

### **Plan for Demonstration of Transit Fare Prepayment Promoted by Employers in Jacksonville**

Proj. FL-06-0016  
The Urban Institute  
December 1977, 5066-6-4

### **The San Diego Transit Corporation: The Impact of Fare and Service Changes on Ridership and Deficits, 1972-1975**

Proj. DC-52-0002  
The Urban Institute  
May 1977, PB 275-009

### **The San Diego Transit Study Data Base: Reference Manual**

Proj. DC-52-0002  
The Urban Institute  
June 1977, PB 275-010

### **Transit Fare Prepayment**

Proj. MA-06-0049  
The Huron River Group, Inc.  
August 1976, PB 265-227

### **Service and Methods Demonstration Program Annual Report**

Proj. MA-06-0049  
Transportation Systems Center  
November 1975, PB 251-325  
April 1977, PB 270-673

### **Vancouver, Washington: Transit Service Demonstration Management Plan**

Proj. WA-06-0010  
The Urban Institute

**Denver Off-Peak Fare-Free Public Transit Experiment: Interim Report**  
DeLeuw Cather and Company  
May 1979, UMTA-CO-06-0010-79-1

### **Findings of Preliminary Analysis of the Trenton Off-Peak Fare-Free Transit Demonstration: Interim Report**

DeLeuw Cather and Company  
January 1979, UMTA-NJ-52-0001-79-1

### **Case Studies in Reduced-Fare Transit: Portland's Fareless Square**

DeLeuw Cather and Company  
April 1979, UMTA-MA-06-0049-79-2

### **Case Studies in Reduced-Fare Transit: Seattle's Magic Carpet**

DeLeuw Cather and Company  
April 1979, UMTA-MA-06-0049-79-3

### **The Analysis of Ridership Impacts of Elderly and Handicapped Fare Policies**

Chase, Rosen, and Wallace, Inc.

### **Plan for a Demonstration of Means for Measuring Transit Resources Productivity and Adjusting Services or Revising Routes in Omaha Nebraska**

Proj. NE-06-0003

### **Management Plan for the Knoxville Service and Fare Demonstration Project**

Proj. TN-06-0006(1)  
The Urban Institute

## **TRANSIT FARE PREPAYMENT**

### **Transit Fare Prepayment Demonstrations in Austin, Texas and Phoenix, Arizona: Final Report**

Proj. MA-06-0049  
Crain and Associates  
1979, PB 80-192-818

**Transit Fare Prepayment**

Proj. MA-06-0049

Hudson River Group, Inc.

1976, PB 265-227

**SELF-SERVICE FARE COLLECTION****Self-Service Fare Collection**

Proj. VA-06-0049

Mitre Corporation

Vol. I, **Review and Summary**

PB 80-132-251

Vol II, **Survey of European Transit Properties**

PB 80-132-269

Vol III, **Hardware Considerations**

PB 80-132-277

Vol IV, **Legal and Labor Issues**

PB 80-132-285

Set of Vol I-IV, PB 80-132-244

**SYSTEMWIDE FREE/REDUCED FARE****Trenton Free-Fare Demonstration Project:  
Evaluation Plan**

Proj. NJ-52-0001

DeLeuw, Cather and Company

1979, PB 291-455

**Amherst, Massachusetts Free-Fare Bus  
Research and Demonstration Project**

Proj. MA-06-0006

William Goss, et al.

1978, PB 095-097

# Conventional Transit Service Innovations

## Trends and Highlights



Innovative demonstration projects for conventional transit service have the longest history of success in the Service and Methods Demonstration area. For the most part, attention in conventional transit service has been shifting from the radial corridor to suburban, downtown shopping, and business district trips.

A second generation of more ambitious, more restrictive priority treatments with more positive control has emerged. These priority techniques reflect the result of a decade of experimentation, demonstration, and education. Several U.S. jurisdictions with supportive political leadership and imaginative technical staffs have developed new priority techniques that may have been considered radical heretofore. Examples of these projects include the bus and taxi only program for 49th and 50th streets in New York; special treatments on Sutter, Post, and Mission streets in San Francisco; and the planned reserved dual bus lanes on Madison Avenue in New York.

Revitalization efforts and the subsequent resurgence of many downtown areas have often been accompanied by transit projects in the central business district (CBD). Examples of this resurgence include the skywalk system in Minneapolis, Renaissance Center in Detroit, Pioneer Square and Pier 99 in Seattle, and Quincy Market-Faneuil Hall in Boston.

To encourage and assist urban revitalization efforts, transit projects have been designed to study the development of auto restricted zones, transit malls, and priority treatment of buses in downtown areas. Studies and research are also being conducted to evaluate the efforts of demonstration projects. Many of these



projects are designed to de-emphasize or discourage the use of automobiles in congested portions of cities. Many of the projects are also intended to improve the environment and the aesthetic atmosphere, promote economic growth, restructure traffic and pedestrian circulation, or to improve transit service.

## Transit Malls

Transit malls usually consist of one or two streets from which automobile and truck traffic is completely or mostly banned. Sidewalks are widened, amenities added, and a narrow roadway is usually designed for efficient bus operation within the mall. Parts of the mall may be reserved for pedestrians only.

Transit malls are generally planned as part of a scheme of downtown redevelopment and often include transit improvements adjacent to the mall, auto restrictions, and parking modifications. Major issues involved in planning transit malls include the environmental, aesthetic, and safety problems of mixing transit and pedestrian uses, the best physical designs for transit operations, the effects on automobile traffic, and the economic impacts on businesses located on or near the mall.

A large scale revitalization project, Broadway Plaza Transit Mall (NY-06-0056), is planned for New York City's famous and congested Times Square. Included as a major part of the project is the redesign of Broadway, an important cross link in the area's street pattern, to include a



*An artist's conception of the Broadway Plaza Transit Mall which will exclude automobiles and include a pedestrian plaza and priority lanes for buses.*

transit mall, pedestrian plaza, and priority treatment of buses on adjacent streets.

The transformation of Broadway into Broadway Plaza will include complete street closings, progressive sidewalk widenings and a transitway on Broadway between 49th and 45th Streets. As streets are closed and private vehicles diverted, an open pedestrian plaza will be created, free of all but emergency vehicles, and a transitway approaching and abutting the plaza will be built. The plaza will be

directly served by transit and taxi passenger loading areas.

A Transit Information Center, featuring a coordinated map and graphics display, will serve to make the plaza a center for transit service and tourist information, and will help to attract new patrons to the transit system. In addition, the plaza will include shops, services and other businesses in the district. A major, new, 54-story 2,000-room hotel is being planned to face the plaza.

## Auto Restricted Zones

The auto restricted zone (ARZ) is similar in concept and design to the transit mall. The major difference is that the ARZ generally includes a more extensive area, or, at the very least, side streets leading to and from a larger, centrally located and similarly restricted roadway. An ARZ, like a transit mall, can be created through the use of either parking restrictions, barriers to traffic, or prohibition of all automobile traffic. Three auto restricted zone projects (Boston, Mass., Memphis, Tenn., and Providence, R.I.) have been constructed or are in their final planning stages.

An auto restricted zone was developed in Boston to demonstrate the feasibility of the ARZ concept (MA-06-0089). In this program, scarce street space was partially restricted in the downtown shopping district to better serve the needs of pedestrians, transit services, merchandise shipment, taxis, and private autos. The project has three basic components: 1) redesigned circulation system for buses, 2) physical reconstruction to reserve streets for pedestrians, and 3) a one-year program to subsidize extended bus operations. Evaluation reports on the zone indicate that the program has been well received by pedestrians, the media, transit patrons and most merchants. The anticipated major traffic tie-ups on the periphery of the zone did not materialize.

A grant (TN-06-0008) was awarded in FY 78 to conduct and evaluate a program that combines the development of an auto restricted zone with improvements to the Memphis transit system. Improvements to Memphis transit operations will be made by upgrading transit stops,

*The auto restricted zone in downtown Memphis is an attractive, uncongested area.*





developing a downtown transit terminal, and instituting a high frequency/low fare shuttle bus service between the downtown ARZ and the highly populated medical center. A parallel purpose of this grant is to support the downtown revitalization program which began with a locally sponsored pedestrian mall.

The City of Providence, R.I., plans to develop an auto restricted zone in conjunction with CBD revitalization and transit service improvements. An UMTA grant (RI-06-0010) of \$960,000 out of \$5 million required for the total project was awarded to Providence in 1978. With goals similar to those sought in Boston's ARZ program, a large pedestrian plaza will be constructed. In addition, transit service improvements will be made, including a revamped bus routing system to allow for through downtown routing and the construction of a major 12-berth downtown bus terminal and a small transit mall. The ARZ and transit improvement project are scheduled to begin construction in 1981.



*Over 400 articulated buses are in operation in at least ten cities in the United States.*

## Innovative Studies

Timed Transfer (MA-06-0049) is one technique that has been suggested to improve suburban accessibility by transit. Timed Transfer is the name given to the reconfiguration of routes and schedules so that routes intersect at transfer points on schedules that permit a transfer of less than five minutes. Timed Transfer is being implemented in a number of U.S. cities. Through TSC, the Office of Service and Methods Demonstrations (SMD) began a study of several of these systems in FY 79

The study was to investigate such things as applicability of the concept to various types of areas; reliability of transfers; productivity and costs; and user, operator, and nonuser attitudes. In 1981, a report will be developed from the study.

SMD sponsored a study to investigate the feasibility of implementing express bus service on abandoned or underutilized rail rights of way (MA-06-0049). This study was to identify a sample of 20 potential sites and conduct a more in-depth analysis on a subset of this sample.

Another SMD effort is the provision of assistance with FHWA and HUD to seven cities—Atlanta, Boston, New York, Hartford, Philadelphia, Providence, and St. Louis—which are planning open public spaces. SMD's transfer of \$40,500 (DC-06-0254) in FY 79 to HUD assisted the seven cities in analyzing current use of the open space as well as aided in the design of the proposed improvement. Two of the seven cities—Boston and Providence—were selected because of current auto restricted zone activities. An additional \$60,000 was transferred to





*Reserved lanes for buses in downtown areas encourage the use of public transportation.*

HUD in FY 80 to allow the contractor to develop educational materials documenting the findings of the study.

SMD is also evaluating the effectiveness of articulated vehicles in a variety of conventional transit uses in the U.S. (MA-06-0049). Some 400 articulated buses manufactured by MAN of West Germany and AM General went into operation at ten U.S. transit properties in 1979. This study is aimed at evaluating the vehicles' performance in a variety of situations.

There are approximately 320,000 school buses in the U.S., about five times the number of transit vehicles owned by public operators. This enormous resource is used mostly by students. The goal of a school bus study (MA-06-0049) is to explore ways to improve the overall efficiency of the two (school and public) transportation systems.

## Priority Treatments for High-Occupancy Vehicles

Many groups and individuals have voiced concern over the need to improve air quality and conserve energy while simultaneously reducing government expenditures. This concern has led federal, state, and metropolitan governments to develop plans to encourage the use of public transportation and carpools while maximizing the use of existing roadway systems. SMD has funded a variety of techniques to attract people to public transit. One of the most effective and obvious strategies has been to improve transit services by offering buses and carpools preferential treatment both on major highways and city streets.

To assist in the implementation of preferential treatment strategies, a planning manual for high-occupancy vehicle (HOV) priority facilities was published. The manual, developed for SMD by the Urban Consortium, seems to have had a good reception and is being used by local planners and by many universities as an instructional aid. On the whole, however, implementation of recommended strategies has been slow, partly due to the constraint upon funds.

Several SMD projects have been initiated in recent years in San Francisco, Calif., Houston, Tex., St. Louis, Mo., and Philadelphia, Pa.

San Francisco's downtown transit priority lane project (CA-06-0118) is designed to demonstrate the effectiveness of improved signing and pavement markings for reserved bus lanes in downtown business and shopping areas. The project

also includes studies of the possibility of expanding the preferential street network in downtown areas, and of the use of nontraditional personnel to enforce compliance with lane restrictions. The project started in FY 79 and will be completed early in FY 81.

The Houston Corridor Improvement Project (TX-06-0018) is being implemented by the city of Houston as one of a number of coordinated improvements in the city's transportation system. The major activity in this project is the construction of ten miles of contraflow lanes for public transit vehicles on the North Freeway. The lanes opened in August 1979. Park-and-ride lots accommodating 2400 vehicles are now open. In addition, transit priority treatment for another Houston corridor, the Katy Freeway, is currently under study. Other improvement projects include the acquisition of new equipment to refurbish and update the bus fleet, the development of new transit facilities, a carpooling program, a downtown circulation system, and an express bus service.

The St. Louis Project (MO-06-0010) will focus on simplifying the transit route structure in the CBD along with providing reserved curb lanes and adjusted signal timing to improve the movement of buses. This project was funded for a two year period beginning September 1979.

The Philadelphia project (PA-06-0053) includes the provision of signal preemption for trolley buses along Frankfort Avenue (Transit Route 66). This project will also provide additional overhead wire to accommodate the expansion of 50 peak period express trips. The Philadelphia project was funded for a three year period, beginning in September 1979.

Madison Avenue in New York City is the site of a demonstration project (NY-06-0082) to test the feasibility of a truly effective reserved curb lane for buses. Madison Avenue, from 42nd to 59th Streets, will be signed and striped so that the two right hand lanes will be reserved for buses all of the time. Right turns will be prohibited and all curb loading will be banned, so there should be no vehicles in the bus lanes at anytime. This one-year project is scheduled to begin in November 1980.

## General Transit Improvements

The purpose of the Dulles International Airport Improved Access demonstration project (IT-29-2001) in the northern Virginia suburbs of Washington, D.C., is to determine whether improved high-speed bus service can encourage some air passengers to shift from the more accessible National Airport to the relatively less accessible Dulles International Airport. Rather than institute new transit service, most of the project budget will go for improved information about the existing service. In addition, a mid-point airport bus stop will be developed at the conveniently located Rosslyn Metro Station. A second purpose of this project is to test the effectiveness of such an improved bus service in encouraging passengers to change their habit of travelling by auto and taxi to one of travelling by the higher capacity bus.

Common problems facing many transit patrons are knowing what bus to take and on what schedule it operates. These problems increase with the number of

discrete routes in a transit system or corridor. Common to larger transit systems is a labyrinth of routes with numerous turn-backs, branches, etc. Conveying this kind of information to regular riders is made difficult by the number of different routes.

A project (FL-06-0019), funded in FY 79 in Dade County, Fla., was aimed at reducing the number of routes in the Miami Beach corridor and implementing a new, higher speed, limited stop trunk route on the main corridor arterial.

## Transit Reliability

The Office of Service and Methods Demonstrations sponsored a transit reliability project (MN-06-0011) in Minneapolis-St. Paul beginning in FY 79. The purpose of this project was to test the hypothesis that improved transit reliability can be realized without a significant increase in operating cost or other adverse effects. This project was to demonstrate the effectiveness of schedule changes in improving reliability. The demonstration was expected to take place during a two year period beginning in September 1979.

In a related effort, SMD is conducting an evaluation (CA-06-0145) of a major bus route and schedule change occurring in the Los Angeles central area. Many of the proposed changes are designed to improve reliability. Also part of this study is an analysis of a major fare increase.

In another FY 80 demonstration (VA-06-0079), an inner city transit improvement is proposed for Newport News-Hampton, Va. Several routes operated by Penntran will be redesigned to better serve some suburban shopping centers

that are the new destinations of inner city residents.

A major FY 80 demonstration (PA-06-0058) is planned for Erie, Pa. An Automatic Bus Passenger Information (ABPI) system will be tested in Erie. The ABPI will allow potential patrons to call a telephone number and receive a taped message about the arrival time of the next bus at any bus stop in the system.

## Conventional Transit Service Innovations

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	EVALUATION	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>TRANSIT MALLS</b>						
Broadway Plaza Transit Mall	NY-06-0056	\$500,000	June 1976- Sept. 1982	Administration and Management Research Associates, Inc.	TSC	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
<b>AUTO RESTRICTED ZONES</b>						
Boston Auto Restricted Zone	MA-06-0089	\$2,091,000	June 1978- Sept. 1980	Boston Redevelop- ment Authority, Mass.	TSC; Cambridge Systematics, Inc.	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
Memphis Auto Restricted Zone	TN-06-0008	\$960,000	Sept. 1978- Sept. 1982	City of Memphis, Tenn.	TSC; Charles River Associates	Marvin Futrell, Jr. (202) 426-4984
Providence Auto Restricted Zone	RI-06-0010	\$960,000	June 1981- June 1982	City of Providence, R.I.	TSC; Charles River Associates	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
<b>INNOVATIVE STUDIES</b>						
Timed Transfer Study	MA-06-0049	\$53,110	July 1979- Dec. 1980	TSC; SYSTAN, Inc.	N/A	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
Abandoned Rail Rights of Way	MA-06-0049	\$30,000	FY 1979- FY 1980	TSC; Charles River Associates	N/A	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
Open Space Planning Technical Assistance	DC-06-0254	\$100,500	Sept. 1979- Oct. 1980	HUD; Project for Public Spaces, Inc.	N/A	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984



## Conventional Transit Service Innovations

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	EVALUATION	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>INNOVATIVE STUDIES</b>						
Articulated Bus Study	MA-06-0049	\$97,000	Sept. 1979- Dec. 1980	TSC; Cambridge Systematics, Inc.	N/A	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
School Bus Study	MA-06-0049	\$26,000	Oct. 1979- Sept. 1980	TSC; Multisystems, Inc.	N/A	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
<b>PRIORITY TREATMENTS</b>						
Improved Transit Priority Lanes in San Francisco, California	CA-06-0118	\$213,498	Oct. 1978- Oct. 1980	Planning Dept., City of San Francisco, Calif.	TSC; SYSTAN Inc.	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
Corridor Improvements in Houston, Texas	TX-06-0018	\$1,051,760	June 1975- Oct. 1980	City of Houston, Tex.	TSC; Cambridge Systematics, Inc.	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
St. Louis CBD Transit Priority Project	MO-06-0010	\$374,000	Sept. 1979- Sept. 1981	Bi-State Development Agency, Mo.	TSC	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
Philadelphia Signal Preemption	PA-06-0053	\$1,028,080	Sept. 1979- Sept. 1982	SEPTA	TSC; Multisystems, Inc.	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
Effective Reserved Bus Lane	NY-06-0082	\$788,300	Nov. 1980- Nov. 1981	New York City Department of Transportation	TSC; COMSIS	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984

## Safety and Product Qualification

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	EVALUATION	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>GENERAL TRANSIT IMPROVEMENTS</b>						
Dulles International Airport Improved Access Program	IT-29-2001	\$175,000	Sept. 1979- Sept. 1980	Northern Virginia Transportation Commission	TSC; Multi-systems, Inc.	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
Corridor Route Simplification	FL-06-0019	\$448,800	Oct. 1979- Oct. 1981	Dade County, Fla.	TSC; Multi-systems, Inc.	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
Minnesota Transit Reliability	MN-06-0011	\$239,630	Sept. 1979- Sept. 1981	Metropolitan Transit Commission, Minn.	TSC; Multi-systems, Inc.	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
Los Angeles Transit Reliability and Fare Change Analysis	CA-06-0145	\$199,140	May 1980- Dec. 1981	Southern California Rapid Transit District	TSC; Multi-systems, Inc.	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
Inner City Transit Improvement	VA-06-0079	\$556,536	Nov. 1980- Nov. 1981	Penntan, Hampton, Va.	TSC; Peat, Marwick, Mitchell and Co.	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984
Automatic Bus Passenger Information	PA-06-0058	\$1,230,024	Oct. 1980- Sept. 1983	Erie Metropolitan Transit Authority	TSC	Joseph Goodman (202) 426-4984

## Bibliography

This list of reports contains those published from January 1976 to the present. For each report, a National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document number, if available, is listed following the publication date. Reports may be ordered through NTIS by using

the order blanks provided at the back of this document.

Reports not available through NTIS may not have been published in sufficient quantity for general distribution. However, further information may be obtained by writing to the appropriate office.

Finally, additional reports relating to the research in this chapter will become available during the upcoming year. For information on these reports and for suggestions on additional reference materials, call or write to the technical contact associated with each project.

**The Santa Monica Freeway Diamond Lanes Demonstration Project, Vol. I, Summary**  
Proj. MA-06-0049  
Systan, Inc.  
September 1977, PB 286-567

**The Santa Monica Freeway Diamond Lines Demonstration Project, Vol. II, Technical Report**  
Proj. MA-06-0049  
Systan, Inc.  
September 1977, PB 286-568

**The Los Angeles Double Deck Bus Demonstration Project: An Evaluation**  
Proj. CA-06-0069  
CACI, Inc.  
March 1978, PB 287-837

**New York City Double Deck Bus Demonstration Project: An Evaluation**  
Proj. NY-06-0044  
CACI, Inc.  
May 1978, PB 287-836

**The Double Deck Bus Demonstration Project: Executive Summary**  
Proj. MA-06-0049  
CACI, Inc.  
May 1978, PB 287-838

**A Comparative Analysis of Results from Three Recent Non-Separated Concurrent-Flow High Occupancy Freeway Lane Projects: Boston, Santa Monica and Miami**  
Proj. MA-06-0049  
Transportation Systems Center  
June 1978, PB 289-278

**Priority Treatment for High Occupancy Vehicles in the United States: A Review of Recent and Forthcoming Projects**  
Proj. MA-06-0049  
Transportation Systems Center  
August 1978, PB 294-511

**Southeast Expressway High Occupancy Vehicle Lane Evaluation Report**  
Proj. MA-06-0049  
Transportation Systems Center  
May 1978, PB 285-209

**Auto Restricted Zones/Multi-User Vehicle System Study**  
Proj. VA-06-0042  
Alan Voorhees and Associates,  
Moore-Heder, and Cambridge Systematics, Inc.  
Vol. I, **Auto Restricted Zones: Background and Feasibility**, PB 286-313  
Vol. II, **Multi-User Vehicle Systems: Feasibility Assessment**, PB 286-314  
Vol. III, **Auto Restricted Zones: Plans for Five Cities**, PB 286-315  
Vol. IV, **Site Selection Methodology**  
PB 286-316  
Technical Appendix: Boston ARZ Study  
PB 286-317  
Technical Appendix: Burlington ARZ Study  
PB 286-318  
Technical Appendix: Memphis ARZ Study  
PB 286-319  
Technical Appendix: Providence ARZ Study  
PB 286-320  
Technical Appendix: Tucson ARZ Study  
PB 286-321

**Miami, Florida I-95/NW 7th Avenue Bus/Car Pool Systems Demonstration Project**  
Proj. FL-06-0006  
Metro, Dade County Transit Authority, and University of Florida  
September 1977

#### **Phase I, Evaluation**

Report I-1, **Evaluation of the NW 7th Avenue Express Bus and Bus Priority Systems**,  
J. A. Wattleworth, et al.  
PB 291-137

Report I-2, **Effects of NW 7th Avenue Bus Priority Systems on Bus Travel Times and Schedule Variability**,  
K. G. Courage, et al.  
PB 291-138

Report I-3, **Changes in Transit Operational Characteristics on the NW 7th Avenue Express Bus System**,  
R. Wolfe, et al.  
PB 291-139

Report I-4, **Modal Shift Achieved on the NW 7th Avenue Express Bus System**,  
J. A. Wattleworth, et al.  
PB 291-140

Report I-5, **Effect of the Park 'n' Ride Facility on Usage of the NW 7th Avenue Express Bus System**,  
J. A. Wattleworth, et al.  
PB 291-141

Report I-6, **Effects of NW 7th Avenue Bus Priority Systems on NW 7th Avenue Traffic Stream Flow and Passenger Movements**,  
J. A. Wattleworth, et al.  
PB 291-142

Report I-7, **Evaluation of Characteristics of Users and Non-Users of the NW 7th Avenue Express Bus/Car Pool System**,  
D. P. Reaves, et al.  
PB 291-143

Report I-8, **Effect of Bus Priority Systems Operation on Performance of Traffic Signal Control Equipment on NW 7th Avenue**,  
K. G. Courage, et al.  
PB 291-144



Report I-9, **Economic Viability of the NW 7th Avenue Express Bus Operation,**  
C. E. Wallace, et al.  
PB 291-145

**Phase II, Evaluation**

Report II-1, **Evaluation of the I-95 Express Bus and High Occupancy Vehicle Priority Systems,**  
J. A. Wattleworth, et al.  
PB 291-146

Report II-2, **Evaluation of the Effects of the I-95 Exclusive Bus/Car Pool Lane Priority System on Vehicular and Passenger Movements,**  
J. A. Wattleworth, et al.  
PB 291-147

Report II-3, **Evaluation of the Effects of the I-95 Exclusive Bus/Car Pool Priority System on the Express Bus System,**  
J. A. Wattleworth, et al.  
PB 291-148

Report II-4, **Evaluation of Characteristics of Users and Non-Users of the I-95 Bus/Car Pool System,**  
G. Long, et al.  
PB 291-149

**A Manual for Planning and Implementing Priority Techniques for High Occupancy Vehicles**  
Proj. DOT-06-60076  
The Urban Consortium for Technology Initiatives  
June 1977

**Transit Service Reliability**  
Proj. MA-06-0049  
Mark Abkowitz, et al.  
December 1978, PB 292-152

**The Restraint of the Automobile in American Residential Neighborhoods**  
Proj. MA-06-0049  
Howard Simkowitz, et al.  
June 1979, PB 287-485

**Boston Auto Restricted Zone Demonstration Evaluation Plan**  
Proj. MA-06-0049  
Cambridge Systematics, Inc.  
March 1979

# Paratransit

## Trends and Highlights

### Over 60 companies report vanpooling is easy



**P**aratransit as a service concept has apparently come of age and has begun to receive growing attention as an accepted part of the urban transportation network.

The recognition that one kind of transportation service cannot serve all markets and that services must be designed to meet the needs of particular market segments is one important reason for the growing interest in paratransit. A second major reason for developing paratransit services is to make better use of existing transportation resources in both the public and private sectors. UMTA's Service and Methods Demonstrations (SMD) paratransit program is designing service models to show how these resources can be used in a coordinated fashion to serve markets more effectively than had been possible under a fixed-route system.

During FY 80, steady progress toward larger, more comprehensive projects has been made in the paratransit area. Attention has focused on effective brokerage arrangements under which a mix of transportation services are coordinated to serve both the general public and special user groups, such as the transportation handicapped.

In spite of such progress, many problems remain. Labor agreements require time-consuming negotiations, and the agreements sometimes place restrictions on service. This is not a problem as far as the demonstrations are concerned, but could affect the flexibility of future paratransit operations. There have been difficulties, too, in attempting to integrate the private taxi industry with public transit.

Nonetheless, the paratransit demonstrations discussed in this section show that positive changes can be made in the approach to transportation problems. It is hoped that these demonstrations will continue to produce essential data and analytical results to assist others in planning similar operations.

## Integration of Paratransit and Fixed-Route Systems

UMTA has conducted a number of demonstrations to show how paratransit can supplement and complement fixed-route transit service. Among the completed projects is the Rochester, N.Y. Integrated Transit Demonstration (NY-06-0048), which used demand-responsive service to improve area coverage of the city and its environs and provide special services for the elderly and handicapped.

The most significant development of the project was a computerized dispatching system for demand-responsive vehicles. This system proved effective and provided management information which was not easy to obtain with the manual system. Another positive development was the specialized service for the elderly and handicapped, which was continued after the demonstration and has been expanded countywide. A third important innovation was the use of a private transportation company to provide demand-responsive service in two suburban towns, Brighton and Henrietta. The use of a private company created no significant operational problems, and the ser-

vice was considerably cheaper than that provided by the transit operator.

However, all demand-responsive service available to the general public has since been discontinued because the local governments did not want to subsidize it, even though the service would have been less expensive than fixed-route service in the same areas. For the most part, the areas formerly having demand-responsive transportation now have no service at all, or are served by fixed-route transit which predated the demonstration.

Under another project (CA-06-0097), the software perfected in Rochester is being applied in Orange County, Calif., which has developed a program to provide community demand-responsive service for the entire county. Scheduled to go on line in the fall of 1980, the software system will provide the dispatching function for all demand-responsive service in the county.

Another project which was continued at the conclusion of the demonstration is the Westport, Conn. Integrated Transit Service Demonstration (CT-06-0007-2). This project began in April 1977 and was designed to integrate fixed-route service provided by the district with new shared-ride taxi service provided by a private operator. The major features of the project include expanded fixed-route service, development of a shared-ride taxi service, implementation of a special advance-request, demand-responsive service for Westport's elderly and handicapped citizens, and package delivery service for Westport businesses.

The Westport Transit District, acting as the broker, is contracting with a local

taxi operator to provide the paratransit services.

During the course of developing shared-ride service, legal proceedings were initiated by another local taxi operator. The U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals in January 1978 reversed, in part, a previous decision of the District Court and held that Sections 3 (d) and 3 (e) of the Urban Mass Transportation Act which deal with public hearings, environmental impact,

***Special buses pull bicycle trailers on selected routes in Santa Barbara. This service allows bicyclists to transfer to fixed-route service with ease.***





and protection of private operators apply to Section 6 grants. However, the Court also ruled that the taxi operator in question did not qualify as a "mass transportation company," and therefore was not entitled to Section 3 (e) protection. The United States Supreme Court refused to hear an appeal of the case in October 1978.

Westport's shared-ride taxi ridership has increased steadily to over five passengers per vehicle hour. An important finding has been that the shared-ride taxi operation is providing a complementary rather than competing service to the fixed-route service. The transit district is also promoting ridesharing for local employers and providing shuttle services to downtown businesses. The contract for operating the shared-ride taxi service will be rebid periodically.

The Dade County, Fla. Integrated Transit project (FL-06-0018) is designed to develop detailed plans for a future demonstration of an integrated transit and paratransit system. Major features are expected to include a revision of taxi regulations in Dade County, integration of transit and taxi services, including taxi feeder to fixed-route service, and improved services for the elderly and handicapped through coordination of social service transportation.

The Bicycle Transit Integration Demonstration (CA-06-0114) in Santa Barbara, Calif., is demonstrating the integration of fixed-route bus service with special services for bicycle users. The project is designed to stimulate increased transit use. Special facilities include bicycle trailers pulled by buses on selected routes and bicycle racks and lockers placed at various locations for bicycle



*Vanpool demonstrations proved so successful that capital and operating funds are now available from UMTA or FHWA.*

access to bus routes. The bicycle trailer service has been successful on the longer bus routes, with over 150 bikes per day now being carried on the trailers. The bus operator is also satisfied with the outcome of the project.

## Transportation Brokerage

A relatively new concept in transportation management is the use of a transportation broker to identify needs of various market segments and match them with the appropriate resources available.

Differences in urban areas require variations in transportation brokerage models. For example, in some cases the regional transit authority might assume the role of broker, while in other cases the city could perform the broker function.

Depending upon existing circumstances, the broker's duties include contracting with private operators, modifying existing transit services, establishing carpool and vanpool programs, and/or coordinating social service agency travel. The broker acts in a coordinating role as far as providing service is concerned, and takes an active role in removing barriers to the more efficient use of existing vehicles.

The projects described below were specifically designed to demonstrate the concept of transportation brokerage.

The demonstration phase of the Commuter Services Brokerage project (MN-06-0008) in Minneapolis, Minn., was completed during 1980 and the program has been continued by the Metropolitan Transit Commission (MTC), the local transit operator. Acting as a broker, the MTC coordinates a variety of ridesharing services including carpooling, vanpooling, and transit service. The project has developed a fleet of over 90 vanpools. The vans are leased from a private contractor who manages all operational ele-

ments of the vanpool program including insurance, maintenance, and driver training. Carpool formation has been very successful. About 5000 persons have been placed in carpools. The use of active telephone brokerage facilitates matching. However, the subscription bus service has been eliminated due to insufficient demand.

A new project begun in FY 78 and continuing in 1980 is the RTA Paratransit Brokerage (IL-06-0048) in the Chicago, Ill., metropolitan area. In this demonstration, the Regional Transportation Authority (RTA) is functioning as broker, coordinating a range of paratransit services

for communities in the suburban Chicago area. The transportation services, based on the needs of the individual communities, include shared-ride taxi, taxi feeder to fixed-route, subscription bus service, and special services for the elderly and handicapped.

The paratransit services are funded by, and provided with technical and management assistance from, the RTA. Both private and public operators provide the actual services.

The Pittsburgh Paratransit Broker Demonstration (PA-06-0042) is designed to coordinate paratransit services for elderly and handicapped people in the Pittsburgh, Pa. metropolitan area through the use of a broker. The Port Authority of Allegheny County has selected a private firm to serve as the broker. The broker's primary function is to ensure the availability of all necessary dispatching and transportation resources, to provide a mechanism for the flow of funds, to market the system actively, and to monitor the entire system.

The project gives all social service agencies and individual elderly and handicapped consumers the opportunity to buy services on a unified paratransit system at ride-sharing rates. Allegheny County is divided into service sectors for which providers bid. Elderly and handicapped users who are not affiliated with an agency are subsidized through a Port Authority user subsidy program.

A project in Bridgeport, Conn. (CT-06-0008), is demonstrating a systemwide brokerage approach to planning, implementing, and operating a variety of transit and paratransit services in both the public and private sectors. The Bridgeport

***Short-haul subscription bus service is available to the El Segundo employment area of Los Angeles, Calif.***





Transit District is operating the fixed-route transit system and working in other areas such as ridesharing, coordination of social agency transportation, taxi/transit integration, suburban community transit service, and economic development. The transit district will develop an array of services to meet the needs of various market segments in the community.

## Vanpool Demonstrations

SMD funded four demonstrations involving vanpools in Knoxville, Tenn. (TN-06-0006), Minneapolis-St. Paul, Minn. (MN-06-0008), Tidewater, Va. (VA-06-0033), and Marin County, Calif. (CA-06-0095). All four demonstrations were completed successfully and are being continued under local sponsorship. The projects tested a variety of approaches to vanpool development, including an association of vanpool owner/operators, a third party van leasing company, transit authority ownership of vans, and a "seed van" approach. Under the latter concept, publicly owned vans are leased to groups of commuters for a period of six months to one year. The commuters then switch to a van which they acquire themselves by lease or purchase.

The choice of approach to vanpooling depended upon local desires and conditions. The four projects currently have about 400 vanpools and 13 owner/operator buses in commuter service. The vanpool concept is now considered to have been successfully demonstrated and vanpools



*The Knoxville program has served as a model for many vanpools throughout the country.*

can be funded with regular program resources of UMTA and FHWA.

## Other Paratransit Innovations

Other studies undertaken by the program are intended to provide planning and technical assistance or to test other promising paratransit innovations.

One demonstration, the Employment Center Subscription Service (CA-06-0109),

tested the concept of providing short-haul subscription bus service to the El Segundo employment area of Los Angeles, Calif.

In the past, the use of subscription bus service has involved relatively long trip distances. This has been necessary in order to make economical use of the vehicle and still charge reasonable fares. However, the El Segundo employment area has shorter trip distances and staggered work hours, which allow a vehicle to make multiple trips during the peak period. These conditions greatly increase



vehicle and labor productivity, thereby reducing the cost to the user.

The El Segundo service began in June 1978, offering service along 14 routes on seven standard transit buses. The routes are designed to serve employees of large firms employed on various shifts and at several work locations. Each bus in the project makes several pre-arranged pickup stops to serve walking or

park-and-ride customers, and then travels express to the employment center. The bus then travels empty to a second pickup point and repeats the operation. Ridership grew dramatically between March and June 1979 with several routes operated at standing room only capacity. The demonstration was completed in 1980, and the service was continued by the local transit operator.

A demonstration of ridesharing brokerage in the Newport News-Hampton, Va. area is a follow-on to an earlier planning project (VA-06-0050). The project will identify and promote formation of ridesharing pools; develop and operate an area-wide computer matching system; provide a backup fleet for existing vanpools; and, improve social service agency transportation.

A demonstration in Marin County, Calif. (CA-06-0128), of a "casual carpool" concept, sponsored by the Golden Gate Bridge Highway and Transportation District, was completed in 1980. Commuters, both riders and drivers, can share rides on an irregular, flexible basis. The concept, which builds on the more informal practice of hitchhiking, is based on the premise that drivers will be more willing to pick up riders on a casual basis when riders can indicate their destination by means of a sign or boarding pass. The project sponsor is marketing the casual carpool, registering participants, and issuing identification cards. The project has been moderately successful, with about 150 people per day matching riders. The project sponsor is continuing to market the service as part of its ridesharing program.

Projects in San Diego, Calif. (CA-06-0127), and Seattle, Wash. (WA-06-0019) are evaluating the impact of recent regulatory reforms affecting the local taxi industry. The revisions have eased entry requirements, implemented competitive pricing, and allowed competition with fixed-route public transit. The project will focus on the taxi industry, users, institutional issues, and impacts on the urban transportation system.

*The left-hand column shows the cost to one person of owning and maintaining a van. The right-hand column shows how the cost can be divided among more people.*

## Vanpooling pays for itself

### Monthly Expenses

<b>1. Lease or purchase</b>	<b>\$140</b>
<b>2. Insurance</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>3. Gas, oil, and maintenance</b> (1000 miles @ 9¢)	<b>90</b>

**Total** **\$270**

### Monthly Receipts

<b>1. Ernest Helper</b>	<b>\$27</b>
<b>2. Betty Brown</b>	<b>\$27</b>
<b>3. Warren Quickly</b>	<b>\$27</b>
<b>4. Donald Jones</b>	<b>\$27</b>
<b>5. Joan Wachowski</b>	<b>\$27</b>
<b>6. Bill Slater</b>	<b>\$27</b>
<b>7. Martin Sleeper</b>	<b>\$27</b>
<b>8. William Reed</b>	<b>\$27</b>
<b>9. George Dolittle</b>	<b>\$27</b>
<b>10. Mary Tilden</b>	<b>\$27</b>

**Total** **\$270**

## Paratransit

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	EVALUATION	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>INTEGRATED PARATRANSIT, FIXED-ROUTE SYSTEMS</b>						
Orange County Computerized Demand-Responsive Transit	CA-06-0097	\$2,671,107	May 1978-June 1982	Orange County Transit District, Calif.	TSC; Crain and Associates	Paul Fish (202) 426-4984
Dade County Integrated Transit	FL-06-0018	\$167,162	Aug. 1978-Dec. 1979	Dade County Office of Transportation Administration, Fla.	TSC	Paul Fish (202) 426-4984
Bicycle-Transit Integration	CA-06-0114	\$182,000	March 1978-Dec. 1980	Santa Barbara Metropolitan Transit District, Calif.	TSC; SYSTAN, Inc.	Paul Fish (202) 426-4984
<b>TRANSPORTATION BROKERAGE</b>						
RTA Paratransit Brokerage	IL-06-0038	\$550,188	March 1978-Continuing	Chicago Regional Transportation Authority, Ill.	TSC; DeLeuw Cather and Co.	Mary Martha Churchman (202) 426-4984
Pittsburgh Paratransit Brokerage Demonstration	PA-06-0042	\$1,900,000	July 1978-Sept. 1981	Allegheny County Port Authority, Penn.	Charles River Associates	Lynn Sahaj (202) 426-4984
Brokerage Demonstration	CT-06-0008	\$999,205	Aug. 1978-Oct. 1981	Greater Bridgeport Transit District, Conn.	TSC	Mary Martha Churchman (202) 426-4984
Dissemination of Transportation Brokerage Concept	TN-06-0010	\$239,834	Oct. 1978-June 1981	University of Tennessee	N/A	Mary Martha Churchman (202) 426-4984

## Paratransit

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	EVALUATION	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>OTHER PARATRANSIT INNOVATIONS</b>						
Easy-Ride Transportation Brokerage	VA-06-0050	\$570,000	Sept. 1978- Sept. 1981	Peninsula Transportation District Commission, Va.	N/A	Lynn Sahaj (202) 426-4984
San Diego Taxi Regulation Study	CA-06-0127	\$90,564	July 1979- July 1981	City of San Diego, Calif.	N/A	Larry Bruno (202) 426-4984
Seattle Regulatory Evaluation	WA-06-0019	\$81,000	Aug. 1980- Aug. 1981	City of Seattle, Wash.	DeLeuw Cather and Co.	Larry Bruno (202) 426-4984

## Bibliography

This list of reports contains those published from January 1976 to the present. For each report, a National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document number, if available, is listed following the publication date. Reports may be ordered through NTIS by using the order blanks provided at the back of this document.

Reports not available through NTIS may not have been published in sufficient quantity for general distribution. However, further information may be obtained by writing to the appropriate office.

Finally, additional reports relating to the research in this chapter will become available during the upcoming

year. For information on these reports and for suggestions on additional reference materials, call or write to the technical contact associated with each project.

### **Feasibility Study of the Employment Center Bus Service Concept**

Proj. CA-06-0084  
The Aerospace Corporation  
August 1976, PB 259-941

### **An Analysis of Commuter Van Experience**

Proj. DC-06-0120  
The Urban Institute  
February 1976, PB 252-304

### **Guidelines for the Organization of Commuter Van Program**

Proj. DC-06-0120  
The Urban Institute  
February 1976, PB 252-304

### **Evolution of the Knoxville Transportation Brokerage System: Interim Report**

Proj. TN-06-0006  
CACI, Inc.  
October 1976, PB 270-103

### **A Compendium of Provisions for a Model Ordinance for the Regulation of Public Paratransit**

Proj. IL-06-0029  
International Taxicab Association  
February 1976, PB 253-182



**Small City Transit****Characteristics: An Overview**

Proj. MA-06-0049

Transportation Systems Center

March 1976, PB 252-501

Free-Fare, Student-Operated Transit in a University Community: Amherst, Massachusetts

PB 251-502

**Pilot Dial-A-Ride Project in a Sector of the City: Ann Arbor, Michigan**

PB 251-503

**Privately Operated Subscription Bus Service to an Industrial Site: Bremerton, Washington**

PB 251-504

**Public Transit Serving a University and Town: Chapel Hill, North Carolina**

PB 251-505

**Free-Fare Transit in a High Density, Industrialized Area: East Chicago, Indiana**

PB 251-506

**City-Wide Shared Ride Taxi Service: El Cajon, California**

PB 251-507

**Extensive County-Wide Transit Coverage: Eugene/Springfield, Oregon**

PB 251-508

**A Low Subsidy Transit Service: Evansville, Indiana**

PB 251-509

**Dial-A-Ride Transit in an Agricultural Community: Merced, California**

PB 251-510

**Point Deviation Service in a Rural Community: Merrill, Wisconsin**

PB 251-511

**A Short-Lined Suburban Transit Service: Sudbury, Massachusetts**

PB 251-512

**Comprehensive Transit is an Affluent Suburban Community: Westport,****Connecticut**

PB 251-513

**A Transit Service for a Rebuilding City: Xenia, Ohio**

PB 251-514

**Summary of State Aid Programs**

PB 251-515

**Service and Methods Demonstration Program Annual Reports**

Proj. MA-06-0049

Transportation Systems Center

November 1975, PB 251-325

August 1979, PB 270-673

**Evolution and Operations of the Reston, Virginia Commuter Bus Service: Final Report**

Proj. MA-06-0049

CACI, Inc.

August 1977, PB 275-792

**Pre-Demonstration Activities of the Westport Integrated Transit System: Interim Report**

Proj. MA-06-0049

CACI, Inc.

July 1977, PB 271-998

**Com-Bus: A Southern California Subscription Bus Service, Final Report**

Proj. MA-06-0049

CACI, Inc.

May 1977, PB 272-470

**Feasibility Study of Shared Ride Auto Transit**

Proj. IT-06-0144

O. Kocur, D. Zaelke, and L. Neuman

September 1977, PB 276-539

**Rochester, N.Y., Integrated Transit—Final Evaluation Report: 3 Vols.**

Proj. NY-06-0048

Roy Lave and Michael Holoszye

September 1978, PB 296-875/6/7

**The Knoxville Transportation Brokerage Project**

Proj. TN-06-0006

The University of Tennessee

Transportation Center

**Vol. I, Philosophy and Institutional Issues**

Number 1978, PB 292-592

**Vol. II, Operations and Management**

October 1977, PB 282-248

**Vol. III, An 18-Month Evaluation**

November 1978, PB 292-593

**Evaluation Plan: The Minneapolis Ridesharing Commuter Services Demonstration**

Proj. MN-06-0008

Len Sherman

May 1978, PB 289-798

**Interim Evaluation Report: The Minneapolis Ridesharing Commuter Service Demonstration**

Proj. MN-06-0008

Len Sherman

November 1978, PB 295-189

**Knoxville Commuter Pool, Annual Report 1977-1978**

Proj. TN-06-0006

John Beeson

November 1978, PB 295-046

**Golden Gate Vanpool Demonstration Project: Interim Evaluation Report**

Proj. CA-06-0095

Edith Dorosin and Peter Fitzgerald

July 1979, PB 300-685

**Employment Center Bus Service—Guidelines for Implementation**

Proj. CA-06-0113

The Aerospace Corporation

March 1978, (Available from UMTA-UPM-31)

**Comparison and Organizational  
Aspects of Four Vanpool  
Demonstration Projects**

Proj. MA-06-0049

Carla Heaton, Jesse Jacobson, and James  
Poage

April 1979, UMTA-MA-06-0049-79-6

**Implementing the Rochester Com-  
munity Transit Service Demonstration**

Proj. NY-06-0048

May 1979, PB 298-979

**St. Bernard Parish, Louisiana Taxi  
Feeder Demonstration Project**

Proj. LA-06-0002

Gerald Miller, Ulrich Ernst

August 1979

**The Westport Connecticut Integrated  
Transit System: Final Report**

Proj. CT-06-0007

Robert E. Furniss

July 1979, PB 80-129-877

**The Knoxville Tennessee Transporta-  
tion Brokerage Demonstration; An  
Evaluation: Final Report**

Proj. TN-06-0006

R. D. Juster

August 1979, PB 80-169-337

**Vanpool Research: State-of-the-Art  
Review: Final Report**

John H. Suhrbier, Frederick A. Wagner

April 1979, PB 80-119-613

**The Xenia, Ohio Model Transit Service  
Demonstration**

Proj. OH-06-0022

April 1979, PB 300-385





# SECTION III

**Transportation Planning  
and Management**



# Transportation Planning and Management

---

The objective of UMTA's planning and management programs is to achieve more effective and economical results from federal planning and spending by developing better information systems and improved planning and management techniques. Through its Office of Planning Assistance, UMTA makes grants to states, metropolitan planning organizations and local governments for the preparation of plans and programs and for other technical studies described in Chapter 12. These activities improve the quality of technical information available for local use in planning and the improvement of transportation services and in UMTA investment decisions.

During FY 80, studies to investigate the impact of major transit investments continued to have a high priority. Special studies were undertaken to determine the effects of major rail rapid transit improvements in San Francisco, Washington, D.C., and Atlanta. Studies were also undertaken to examine the efficiency of various UMTA policies, such as elderly and handicapped regulations, and to

develop Transportation System Management (TSM) prototype planning studies, as well as new planning tools for TSM in response to UMTA's policy on efficient use of existing transportation facilities. Funds allocated for special studies were also expended during FY 80 on projects designed to improve short-range transit planning tools and demonstrate the capabilities of local agencies in conducting energy contingency planning studies.

Under the Planning Methods and Support Program, discussed in Chapter 13, improved computer and manual techniques are being developed to assist federal, state, and local agencies in planning, programming, and budgeting improvements to their transportation systems. This package of techniques, known collectively as the Urban Transportation Planning System (UTPS), supports both national and local transportation agencies and is useful in evaluating alternative system improvements. The goal of the UTPS system is to provide essential support for UMTA's planning assistance and capital support programs

by continually improving local and federal planning capabilities.

Work in the Transportation Management Program is described in Chapter 14. This program is designed to assist mass transit operators in making the most effective use of their limited funds. The program undertakes research and demonstration projects to develop improved management techniques for the transit industry, as well as efforts to implement these techniques in the daily operations of transit systems. The Transit Management Program is also responsible for administering the uniform reporting system required under Section 15 of the Urban Mass Transportation Act. The regulation requires the development of uniform operating and financial reporting, as well as uniform accounts and recordkeeping systems.

The organization of the Office of Planning, Management and Demonstrations is shown below. The projects described in this section are funded and administered through the program offices indicated in the shaded boxes on the chart.



Office of Planning, Management,  
and Demonstrations  
Associate Administrator  
Robert H. McManus

Office of Planning Methods  
and Support  
Robert B. Dial  
Director

Office of Planning  
Assistance  
Charles H. Graves  
Director

Office of Transportation  
Management  
Brian J. Cudahy  
Director

Office of Service and  
Methods Demonstrations

# Planning Methods and Support

---

## Trends and Highlights



The Planning Methods and Support (PMS) program provides essential support for UMTA's planning assistance and capital grant programs. The continuing goal of PMS is to research, develop, demonstrate, and disseminate computerized and manual techniques to assist federal, state, and local agencies in planning, programming, budgeting, and implementation of improvements in their transportation systems.

Inseparable from these activities has been the maturation of the Urban Transportation Planning System (UTPS). UTPS is an expanding, carefully coordinated collection of computer software, technical manuals, and other analytic aids developed and distributed by UMTA and the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). The content of UTPS is continually evolving. Old tools are improved and new tools are added as new policy and technical requirements surface, or R&D breakthroughs occur.

The PMS program responds to what is consistently reported as the highest priority near-term need of state and local agencies, i.e., for people and tools which can come to grips with the highly complex variables and constraints involved in transportation planning. The information and information handling requirements for estimating demand, evaluating alternatives, and assessing energy, environmental, and economics impacts make UTPS essential.

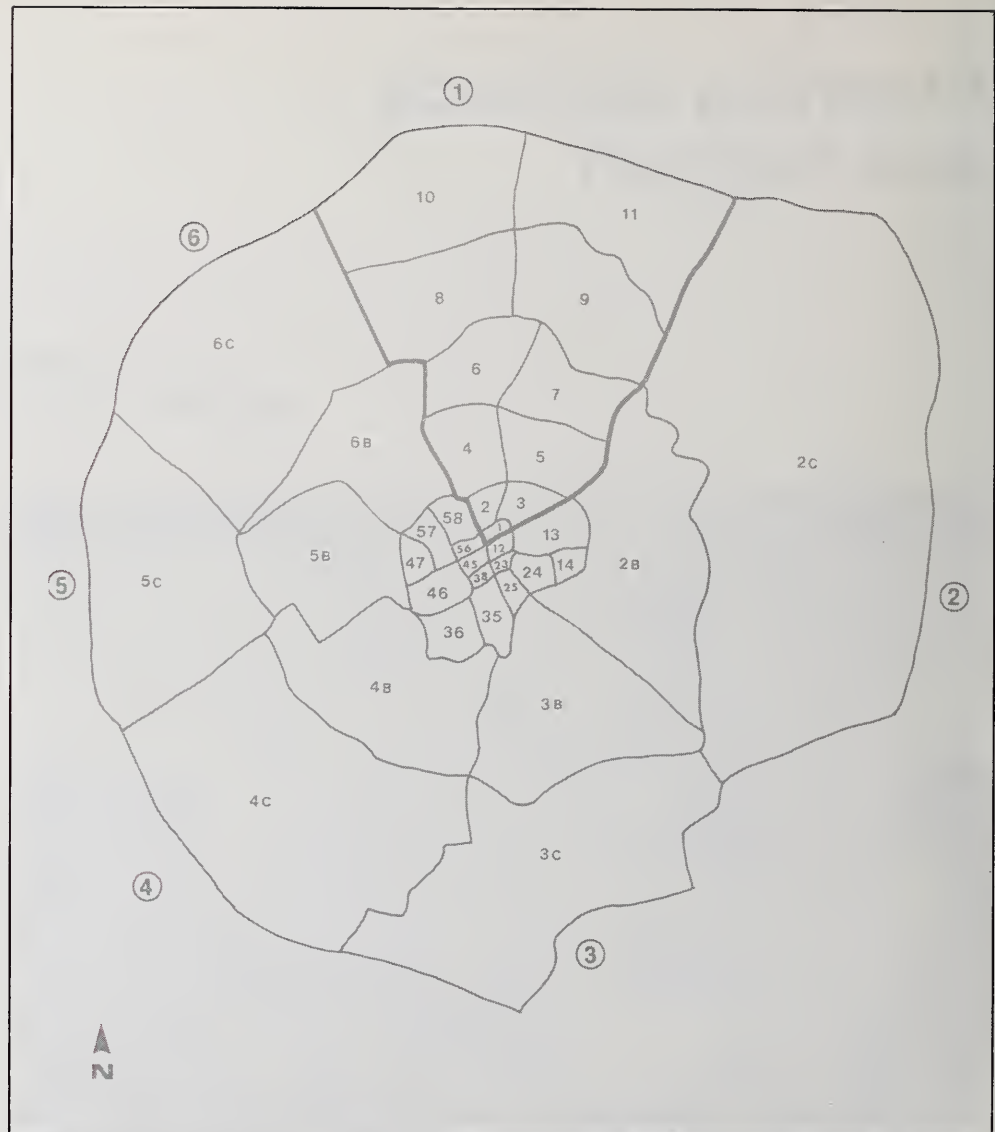
# Mission of the Urban Transportation Planning System

UTPS programmable calculator techniques can be used for quick-response approximations and for less complex planning problems. The procedures usually solve only specialized problems and consist of evaluations, graphs, and curves to forecast or estimate impacts.

The UTPS computer-based package is provided for examining transportation options requiring greater planning detail and comprehensiveness. Various combinations of highway and transit can be evaluated. The package consists of a number of modules which provide the analytical framework to incorporate locally described transportation networks and land use, and socioeconomic data. The process can address either short- or long-range planning horizons. The initial time and cost required to use the computer are greater than for a manual analysis, but the resulting information is much more detailed and comprehensive.

Capabilities of the computer package include estimation of land development impacts, transportation system costs, travel demand forecasts, major facility and corridor travel volumes, energy use, major air quality effects, and accidents. The package can be employed to answer questions at a microscopic, detailed, street-by-street level for short-range problems. For more macroscopic decisions, sketch planning methods are available at a reduced level of effort and lower cost.

The computer package consists of a number of related and permutable pro-



*One of the products of sketch planning which is a manual technique for analyzing alternatives.*





*Computers are capable of performing all functions of the Urban Transportation Planning System (UTPS).*

grams. Each program represents a separate step in the local transportation planning process which might include network preparation, travel demand estimation, and assignment of travel to the network. At each step, modifications can be made to model the transportation option that is to be tested. For example, roads or transit lines might be added to or deleted from the network in the first step, land use changed to generate more trips in the second, and highway capacities changed in the third. There are also several programs which can be used to prepare plots, tables, or graphs to compare results from different alternatives.

## Current Program Plans

The PMS program intends to accomplish its mission by continually improving the UTPS package of planning tools. R&D results from many sources are integrated into UTPS and passed on to the planning community. This more conservative approach ensures an ever-improving state-of-the-art, and guarantees concrete benefits, at the lowest possible financial risk.

There are seven major project areas within the Planning Methods and Support program. A brief description of each area, together with specific projects planned for the future, follows.

### System Evaluation

System evaluation is the essence of planning. The PMS program will produce tools to greatly improve the planner's ability to generate, evaluate, and select transportation alternatives of both the

capital and noncapital-intensive varieties, taking into consideration policy issues such as air quality and energy consumption. The following projects are being undertaken:

1. Continued research and development of land use forecasting and evaluation models;
2. Continued research of interactive computer planning methods, including development of prototype interactive minicomputer planning software, with initial emphasis on transit planning;
3. Incorporation of improved cost estimation and financial planning methods useful in long- and short-range planning for high- and low-capital options; and
4. Various planning case studies.

### **Transportation System Management (TSM)**

The most important characteristic of the PMS program is its emphasis on developing tools to examine short-term improvements and to assist in highway and transit operational planning. This emphasis shows itself in the transportation system evaluation tools and in the data capture and disclosure tools, as well as in this particular project area.

Major TSM concerns include multimodal cost analyses and trade-offs among a range of transit operations and traffic engineering options, as well as air quality, joint development, and energy conservation. Under TSM are listed those projects which directly assist in the optimal use of existing transportation resources. The most promising of them include:

1. Traffic engineering and transit operations case studies, including paratransit and high-occupancy vehicles, reflecting energy conservation and air quality concerns;
2. Case study using microsimulation models to develop more abstract network parameters and more responsive sketch planning models;
3. Completion of air quality modeling enhancements to UTPS;
4. Continuation of development of computer-aided transit routing and scheduling tools; and
5. Continued development of transit operations planning techniques and productivity measures.

### **Data Capture and Disclosure**

Planners and transit operators need information to monitor performance. To reduce the cost and increase the accessibility of these data, census data exploitation, survey technology projects, and data-set packaging will be continued.

### **Computer Science and Operations Research**

One of the projects to be conducted in this area is the development of dedicated computer software systems. Computer technology has advanced to a state where it is no longer cost-effective for planners and operators to depend on large centralized computing facilities. It now makes economic sense for them to have their own dedicated machine, if they have the software to run on it.

Computer hardware capable of performing virtually all foreseeable UTPS

functions now costs less than the cost of one bus. Such a computer could put the latest operations research, data management, financial analysis, inventory, planning, and payroll tools at the fingertips of every planning agency and operating property. With good software, a \$50,000 machine could provide significant increases in staff productivity, plan quality, and operating efficiency.

It is planned, therefore, to complete prototype software for a minicomputer Operations and Planning System (OPS). OPS will embrace the relevant functions now resident in UTPS plus those outlined above. The first phase of the minicomputer software development should begin in 1981, with a system operating in the field by 1982.

Another project will study UTPS machine transferability which UTPS has evolved on IBM computer systems. Although this has limited competitiveness in the local procurement of computer systems for UTPS use, expanding UTPS operation to other than IBM systems will be very expensive and time-consuming. However, a commitment has been made to make UTPS machine-independent, and in FY 81 the majority of UTPS programs will be converted to a newly designed high-level software language that will enable UTPS to be used on a range of main-frame and minicomputer systems.

Other projects include:

1. Implementation of a computerized UTPS data base manager, which will greatly simplify software use and transferability;
2. Continued development of a linear programming package useful in



transit operation planning and cost/financial planning;

3. Continued research on interactive computer planning methods; and
4. Continued investigation of techniques operable on microcomputer systems.

### Technology Transfer

While requiring only a small percentage of the PMS budget, technology transfer nonetheless has a significant payoff. The acceptance, use, and utility of the PMS products, and therefore of the program itself, is increased in support-

ing UMTA's goals to improve transportation systems. Several areas are emphasized:

1. Continued development and distribution of simplified aids for all planning horizons and contexts; programmable calculator technology as well as manual and graphical techniques are used.
2. Continued research to improve response time and reduce costs for all planning methods.
3. Enhanced methods-dissemination and training activities, including an expanded documentation

series; self-instructional and programmed learning packages; videotaped training sessions; improved classroom training sessions and user symposia; and case studies on improved local institutionalization of planning methods.

### Analytical Methods Maintenance and Pilot Testing

An absolutely essential component of the planning methods development program is strong maintenance. When computer programs are being used in the field to support million-dollar planning studies to make billion-dollar investment decisions, their users must be assured that the software will be up to the job, and that UMTA is committed to their total support. Also, as manual, desktop procedures are used, experience and new data often indicate modifications to ensure reliability and accuracy.

Maintenance is the most expensive phase of a software item's life cycle and often costs more than all the others added together. Good software grows as it is used. Its utility is improved by being modified to perform new functions or do old ones better, faster, or cheaper. In addition, most software does not run perfectly, and subtle "bugs" remain hidden until long after the developing contractor has concluded his work. When uncovered, these difficulties are repaired in the maintenance stage. In FY 81, six minority firms will begin work on a three-year UTPS maintenance program.

Further, proven analytical techniques and models developed outside the PMS program can be uncovered to benefit the

*Citizen participation is an important part of transportation planning.*





planning community. Such conversion efforts will be funded under this area.

To assure the reliability and validity of new planning methods, both manual and computerized, a program of pilot testing must be undertaken prior to the dissemination of the method. This program will be formalized, and a competitive award made, in FY 81.

### **Computer Time**

Computer time for UTPS research, development, and maintenance is obtained through DOT Basic Ordering Agreements. In past years, this category was not separately budgeted, but was intermixed with the other six project areas, at a level of \$600,000. Improved technology in the areas of mini- and microcomputers will reduce by 50 percent the cost of this program area in the future. As a beginning, in FY 81 the purchase of a minicomputer system will be initiated. Cost savings will be minimal in the first year of operation, but will be significant in FY 82. Also, several low-cost microcomputer systems will be purchased.

## **Recent Program Products**

Major products of the Planning Methods and Support Program during FY 80 are software development, planning manuals, technology transfer, and general planning research.

### **Software Development**

Three new programs, INET, UFIT, and UCEN70 were distributed for use. INET reduces transit network modeling time

to less than a fourth of that previously required while greatly increasing realism. A comprehensive user guide greatly facilitates local implementation. UFIT is a robust data organizer and statistical regression package. UCEN70 provides a direct interface between the 1970 census tapes and UTPS. Simple modifications will allow its use for the 1980 census data.

The program UMATRIX has been dramatically changed to become a very general and powerful computerized data base manager. In addition to handling lookup tables and matrices, it now processes files which can contain urban area zonal data, transportation system network data, interview data, and other similarly organized data. Heretofore complicated processing for trip generation, mode choice, data screening, and transformation are now trivially accomplished using the new UMATRIX program. Its use goes well beyond the specifics of transportation systems design in that it encourages manipulation and analysis of most data available for urban planning. The program greatly facilitates the preparation and transformation of data for other UTPS computer programs.

The Interactive Graphics Transit Design System (IGTDS), which permits evaluation of transit service to high-activity centers, was made publicly available on IBM and DEC computers. A comprehensive case study is also provided. In another area, software for generalized address-matching and for inexpensive line-printer map graphics was incorporated in UTPS by the U.S. Census Bureau, through a technology transfer project.

Several programs will enter the field-testing phase by year end: the small city generation/distribution model (SCAGM), a new more flexible highway network program (HNET), a module for the analysis of traffic flow through intersections (MICRO), a model that attempts to make land use and population projections based on current trends and existing demographics (CAM), a non-network approach to short-range transit and carpool analysis (RIDE), and a transit information system based on UTPS transit network analysis models.

Software development was initiated for the following: improved transit modeling and costing, an improved downtown people mover simulation model, an interactive land use transportation system model which operates on a minicomputer, an air quality evaluation module, and several projects using microcomputer technology for general data manipulation and for special transit operations applications. Specification of the software design language SDL was completed and compiler development begun.

### **Planning Manuals**

Several planning manuals were distributed during the year: a user guide for a logistically-based demand modeling package, sketch planning methods for air quality analysis, a sketch planning method for energy analysis, a TSM-oriented programmable calculator series, and two transit-related analytical aids. Two additional guides were started, one related to use of the UMATRIX program, another illustrating case study applications of the census software packages.

## Technology Transfer

Several items which generally relate to improving planning and improving access to the PMS products included: 1) a UTPS management guide for professionals not familiar with UTPS; 2) major enhancements to the five-day UTPS course; 3) development and field testing of an advanced UTPS course using interactive computing methods; 4) improved entry-level planning courses jointly sponsored with FHWA; 5) initiation of two planner aid contracts emphasizing:

- a. TSM case studies illustrating traffic engineering/transit operation interactions,
- b. the feasibility of a tutorial system for planners installed in a desk-top microcomputer,
- c. treatment of special issues such as transit pricing analysis, and
- d. a user's guide for new capabilities in highway network analysis;

6) significantly increased UTPS support; 7) well documented and distributed summaries of the computer user symposia; and 8) distribution of the Baltimore disaggregate data set useful to researchers.

## General Planning Research

Several research topics were completed and others initiated during the year. The results will be distributed for information and will be incorporated in development of other planning methods.

Work performed in FY 80 included:

1) initiated several feasibility studies in the use of microcomputers for transportation planning and system operations; 2) completed specification of a generalized network optimization model using linear

programming techniques; 3) completed feasibility studies in the area of life-cycle costing and factors affecting transit service reliability; 4) completed initial research phases of spatial form analysis; and 5) initiated several projects through the Transportation Research Board related to land use and transportation system interactions, institutional planning for transportation, and transit service performance indicators.

## Current Capabilities of UTPS

Each UTPS computer program relates to one of the following analytical categories:

1. Sketch Planning,
2. Travel Demand Forecasting,
3. Transportation Network Analysis, and
4. Data Manipulation, Evaluation, and Display.

Sketch planning is the analysis of an alternative transportation plan by simplified techniques to reduce the large number of possible alternatives to a few which can be analyzed in detail. Both computerized techniques and manual methods described in numerous planning manuals are included in UTPS for sketch planning.

Demand forecasting is the prediction of the number of trips, the kinds of trips (e.g., work, nonwork), the mode of trips (e.g., auto, bus, carpool), and the origin and destination of trips which people will make under alternative transportation plans in some future year. UTPS programs are used both in the estimation

and application of the numerical models which perform these predictions. Resulting forecasts of travel demand may be highly aggregate, appropriate for sketch planning, or finely detailed, appropriate for input to the network analysis programs.

Network analysis consists of network design, the estimation of passenger or vehicle loads resulting from the design, and determination of the associated impacts such as costs, pollution emitted, and fuel consumed. UTPS programs perform these functions for both highway and transit networks and analyze interactions between these two systems.

Socioeconomic data to estimate and apply demand models and network data to describe the transportation network must be collected, checked, manipulated, and evaluated during the planning process. Many UTPS programs are designed to change data formats, display or plot the data, statistically check the data, and most importantly, manipulate the data as specified by the planner.

During FY 80, major new capabilities were added to the Network Analysis and Data Manipulation programs. HNET, the highway network program, now generates a highly structured network data base which may be processed by other UTPS programs at reduced cost. UMATRIX, the data manipulation program, now operates on this highway data to perform any form of analysis specified by the user. In the past, the user had little flexibility in the type of analysis performed. UROAD, the traffic assignment program, now allows detailed analysis of traffic flow and delay at intersections caused by conflicts (left turn) or control devices (lights).

UTPS only runs on an IBM 360/370 (OS) compatible computer system or an IBM compatible minicomputer. The programs and all documentation are provided on a 2400-foot magnetic computer tape supplied by the requestor.

A one-time copying fee of \$40.00 is charged to profit-making organizations (subsequent versions are copied free of charge). A check or money order should be made payable to the Urban Mass Transportation Administration. There is no charge to nonprofit organizations. The tape will be returned as SL, 9-track in the density specified on the order form. Allow one week, plus postal delivery time, for processing. Recipients of UTPS will automatically be kept informed regarding UTPS status and developments.

Further information about the UTPS package is available from:

Dr. Robert B. Dial, Director  
Office of Planning Methods and  
Support, UPM-20  
Urban Mass Transportation Administration  
U.S. Department of Transportation  
Washington, D.C. 20590

To complement the dissemination of computerized and manual methods, improved training materials and courses have been developed. Slidetape presentations and a self-instructional text on the planning process are available. FHWA and UMTA jointly teach four introductory one-week courses per year on transportation planning. A five-day UTPS technical session is offered four times per year. These sessions are updated to reflect the most current state-of-the-art. Symposia are scheduled periodically to inform cur-

rent UTPS users of new research products and to provide an opportunity for mutual information exchange.

## Upcoming UTPS Improvements

Additional products resulting from development efforts in FY 80 will be distributed to the planning community in the near future. These products include new UTPS computer programs to extract data from 1980 census tapes, to analyze priority treatment for carpools and buses, and to generate air pollution estimates suitable for input to EPA's dispersion models. A new transit sketch planning model is under development, as well as an interface between UTPS and the highly detailed traffic simulation models developed by FHWA.

Additional planner aids documenting the use of UTPS programs and manual techniques will be distributed in FY 81. Specific aids include a detailed description of the analysis steps used to develop a TSM plan for Seattle, Wash. Improved documentation of the traffic assignment process (UROAD) will be produced along with programs for programmable calculators and computers to apply existing manual techniques more efficiently.

A major future effort will be the development of an entire transportation planning package to run on the new, inexpensive mini- and microcomputers. Major advances in computer technology will soon result in small computers with nearly the same capabilities as large main-frame computers at a fraction of the cost. Research during FY 80 indicated that

these computers will be the planner's most important tool in the very near future. Programming of new software to run on microcomputers is already under way, and efforts continue to enable existing software to run on minicomputers and on a wider variety of main-frame systems.



## Planning Methods and Support

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FY 80 FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
Transportation Corridor Sketch Planning Model	NY-06-0068	\$57,633	Oct. 1978- Aug. 1981	State University of New York at Buffalo	Robert Dial (202) 426-9271
Programmable Desk Calculator TSM Planning Methodology	MA-06-0092	\$99,700	July 1978- Aug. 1981	Massachusetts Institute of Technology	Ron Fisher Lee Jones (202) 426-9271
A Model Relating Trans- portation to Neighborhood Change	MA-06-0090	-0-	May 1978- Sept. 1980	Massachusetts Institute of Technology	Larry Quillian (202) 426-9271
Enhanced Transit Cost Model (UCOST)	MD-06-0041	\$99,847	July 1978- Sept. 1981	University of Maryland	Larry Quillian (202) 426-9271
Short-Range Transit Planning	IT-06-9020	-0-	Completed in FY 80	Peat, Marwick, Mitchell and Co.	Larry Quillian (202) 426-9271
Developmental Support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DPM Guideway Flow Simulation Model</li> <li>• DPM Planning Manual</li> <li>• Station Simulation</li> <li>• Interactive Soft- ware</li> <li>• General Software Development</li> <li>• R&amp;D Feasibility Studies</li> </ul>	MA-06-0039	\$800,000	Multi-year continuing	TSC	Gran Paules (202) 426-9271
Land Use Sketch Planning Models	IL-06-0047	\$58,130	Feb. 1980- March 1981	University of Illinois	Lee Jones (202) 426-9271
Shortest Path Algorithm R&D	DC-06-0318	\$98,046	July 1980- July 1981	Research and Special Projects Administration (UMTA); University of Texas	Robert Dial (202) 426-9271

## Planning Methods and Support

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FY 80 FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
Interactive Graphic Software for IBM System	MI-06-0020	-0-	Sept. 1979- Jan. 1980	General Motors Transportation Systems	Ed DeLong (202) 426-9271
Interactive Transportation Planning Model (Functional Specifications)	VA-06-0059	-0-	May 1979- Feb. 1980	Alan M. Voorhees, Inc.	Robert Dial (202) 426-9271
UTPS Maintenance and Enhancement: Highway Network Analysis	IT-06-0222	\$425,000 <sup>a</sup>	Nov. 1980- Nov. 1983	OAO Corporation	Ed DeLong (202) 426-9271
UTPS Maintenance and Enhancement: Transit Network Analysis	IT-06-0223	\$450,000 <sup>a</sup>	Nov. 1980- Nov. 1983	To be selected	Ed DeLong (202) 426-9271
UTPS Maintenance and Enhancement: Demand and Matrix Manipulation	IT-06-0224	\$450,000 <sup>a</sup>	Oct. 1980- Oct. 1983	Automated Sciences Group	Ed DeLong (202) 426-9271
UTPS Maintenance and Enhancement: General Purpose Subroutines	IT-06-0225	\$150,000 <sup>a</sup>	Nov. 1980- Nov. 1983	To be selected	Ed DeLong (202) 426-9271
UTPS Maintenance and Enhancement: Interactive Graphics	IT-06-0226	\$100,000 <sup>a</sup>	Nov. 1980- Nov. 1983	To be selected	Ed DeLong (202) 426-9271
UTPS Maintenance and Enhancement: Micro-simulation	IT-06-0227	\$125,000 <sup>a</sup>	Oct. 1980- Oct. 1983	Wilson-Hill Associates, Inc.	Ed DeLong (202) 426-9271

<sup>a</sup>Amount includes funding for three years.

## Planning Methods and Support

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FY 80 FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
Use of Census Data and Design of Machine-Independent Software Language for UTPS	DC-06-0178	-0-	Multi-year continuing	National Institute for Community Development, Inc.	Robert Dial (202) 426-9271
UTPS User Aids	DC-06-0240	\$256,299	Sept. 1979- Dec. 1981	FHWA	Mark Stahr George Schoener (202) 426-0182
UTPS Technical Support and Dissemination	MD-06-0049	\$161,394	Multi-year continuing	Price, Williams and Associates	Gran Paules (202) 426-9271
Collection of Disaggregate Data Set: Baltimore, Md.	IT-06-0076	-0-	Multi-year continuing	FHWA	Larry Quillian (202) 426-9271
Interactive Planning System Design Support	IT-06-0050	-0-	Multi-year continuing	Peat, Marwick, Mitchell and Co.	Robert Dial (202) 426-9271
Stochastic Transportation Networks	NY-06-0081	\$55,833	June 1980- June 1981	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute	Robert Dial (202) 426-9271
Interactive GBF/DIME Data Base Management System	MN-06-0014	\$99,500	June 1980- July 1981	Metropolitan Council of Twin Cities	Robert Dial (202) 426-9271
Dissemination Support Through Urban Consortium	DC-06-0187	-0-	Multi-year continuing	Office of the Secretary of Transportation; Public Technology, Inc.	Gran Paules (202) 426-9271
Census Software and Data Interface with UTPS	DC-06-0248	-0-	Multi-year continuing	Bureau of the Census	Tong Louie (202) 426-9271
UTPS Air Quality Software	DC-06-0258	-0-	Aug. 1979- May 1980	EPA	Joe Ossi (202) 426-9271
Network Equilibrium	TX-06-0027	\$56,849	Oct. 1978- Sept. 1980	Southern Methodist University	Robert Dial (202) 426-9271
Transit Information System Development	MD-06-0056	\$47,500	Oct. 1979- Oct. 1981	COMSIS Corp.	Ron Fisher (202) 426-9271



## Planning Methods and Support

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FY 80 FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
Transit Information System Pilot Test	RI-06-0011	\$2,000	Aug. 1979- Oct. 1981	Rhode Island DOT	Ron Fisher (202) 426-9271
Transit Operations Planning Software	VA-06-0064	\$120,000	July 1979- March 1981	National Institute for Community Develop- ment, Inc.	Robert Dial (202) 426-9271
Transit Operations Planning	OR-06-0006	-0-	Oct. 1979- May 1981	TRIMET	Ron Fisher (202) 426-9271
Transit Operations Planning	WA-06-0016	-0-	Sept. 1979- Sept. 1981	Seattle Metro, Wash.	Ron Fisher (202) 426-9271
General R&D	DC-06-0316 DC-06-0317	\$50,000 \$150,000	Multi-year continuing	Research and Special Programs Administration	Lee Jones (202) 426-9271
CATNAP Conversion	DC-06-0288	\$127,000	March 1980- March 1981	Research and Special Project Administration; John Hamburg and Associates	Robert Dial (202) 426-9271
Access to GBF/DIME Files on Microcomputer	CA-06-0148	\$99,542	Sept. 1980- Oct. 1981	Santa Clara County, Calif.	Robert Dial (202) 426-9271
Traffic Equilibrium Algorithm R&D	CT-16-0011	\$86,124	Sept. 1980- Oct. 1981	Yale University	Robert Dial (202) 426-9271
Support to Census Urban Transportation Planning Package	DC-06-0311	\$25,000	Sept. 1980- Oct. 1981	FHWA; Bureau of the Census	Tong Louie (202) 426-9271
Traffic Engineering Software Contract	DC-06-0323	\$100,000	Oct. 1980- Nov. 1981	FHWA	Tong Louie (202) 426-9271
Art and Design in Public Transportation	DC-06-0294	\$100,000	March 1980- Dec. 1981	To be selected	Lee Jones (202) 426-9271
Computerized Bus Monitoring System	MA-06-0123	\$125,000	Oct. 1980- Jan. 1982	Multisystems, Inc.	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140

## Planning Methods and Support

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FY 80 FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
Automated Grants Tracking System	DC-06-0327	\$21,840	Nov. 1980-April, 1981	ADP Network Systems	Ed DeLong (202) 426-9271
Automated Network Abstraction from GBF/DIME Files	MD-06-0079	\$99,550	Sept. 1980-Oct. 1981	Baltimore Regional Planning Council	Robert Dial (202) 426-9271
Multinomial Logit Model Study	MD-06-0065	-0-	Sept. 1979-Nov. 1979	DTM, Inc.	Lee Jones (202) 426-9271
INET Default Values	CT-06-0009	-0-	Oct. 1979-March 1980	H. Levinson	Larry Quillian (202) 426-9271
TSM Sketch Planning Document	DC-06-0273	-0-	Aug. 1979-Feb. 1980	EPA	Gran Paules (202) 426-9271
Joint Development	DC-06-0253	-0-	July 1979-May 1980	National Center For Urban Ethnic Affairs	Gran Paules (202) 426-9271
Transportation Research Board (TRB)	DC-06-0279	-0-	Oct. 1979-Oct. 1980	Transportation Research Board (TRB)	Gran Paules (202) 426-9271

## Bibliography

This list of reports, computer tapes, and audio-visual presentations contains those published or made from January 1976 to the present. For each report, a National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document number, if available, is listed following the publication date. Reports may be ordered through NTIS by using the order blanks provided at the back of this document.

Materials not available through NTIS may be obtained by contacting the appropriate office within UMTA.

Finally, additional reports or materials relating to the research in this chapter will become available during the upcoming year. For information on these reports and for suggestions on additional reference materials, call or write to the technical contact associated with each project.

### UTPS Software Package

(Computer Tape)  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1979 (revised periodically)

### Characteristics of Urban Transportation Supply [CUTS]

(Also on UTPS Computer Tape)  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1979, PB 233-580

**Characteristics of Urban Transportation Demand [CUTD]—with Appendix**  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1978, UMTA-IT-06-0049-78-1, 2

**Traveler Response to Transportation System Changes**  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1978, PB 265-830

**Analyzing Transit Options for Small Urban Communities**, Vols. 1, 2, 3  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support UMTA/DOT  
1978, UMTA-IT-06-9020-78-1, 2, 3

**Simplified Aids for Transportation Analysis**  
Vol. I, **Annotated Bibliography**  
Vol. II, **Forecasting Auto Availability and Travel**  
Vol. III, **Estimating Ridership and Cost**  
Vol. IV, **Transit Route Evaluation**  
Vol. V, **Estimating Parking Accumulation**  
Vol. VI, **Fringe Parking Site Requirements**  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1979, UMTA-IT-06-9020-78-1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

**Dual Mode Transit Planning Case Studies: Milwaukee: 3 Volumes**  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1980, UMTA-VA-06-0030-80-1 and 2

**Orange County**, Vols. 1, 2  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1980, UMTA-MA-06-0056-80-1, 2, 3

**Transit Sketch Planning Manual**  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1978

**Modeling Demand-Responsive Feeder Systems in the UTPS Framework**  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1978, UMTA-MA-06-0049-78-9

**Method for Estimating Patronage of Demand Responsive Transportation Systems**  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1978, DOT-TST-77-77

**An Introduction to Travel Demand Forecasting: A Self-Instructional Test**  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1978

**USS Transit Station Simulation Film**  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1978 (loan)

**USS Transit Station Simulation User's Guide**  
Proj. MA-06-0010  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1978

**USS Transit Station Simulation Slide/Tape**  
Proj. MA-06-0039  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1978 (loan)

**An Introduction to Urban Travel Demand Forecasting Slide/Tapes**  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1978 (loan)

**An Overview of Urban Transportation Planning Slide/Tape**  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1978 (loan)

**Shirley Highway Data Set—1974**  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1978

**Transit Corridor Analysis: A Manual Sketch Planning Technique**  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1979, UMTA-MD-06-0046-79-1

**DPM Guideway Flow Simulation Film**  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1979 (loan)

**Transportation and Air Quality Analysis: Selected Sketch Planning Methods**  
Proj. DC-06-0273  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1979

**Transit Network Analysis: INET (five tutorial documents)**  
UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support  
UMTA/DOT  
1979, UMTA-UPM-20-79-3



**Highway Sketch Planning: CAPM**

UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support

UMTA/FHWA/DOT

1979, UMTA-UPM-20-79-2

**DPM: Planning for Downtown People Movers, Vols. 1, 2, 3**

UPM-20, Office of Planning Methods and Support

UMTA/TSC/DOT

1979, DOT-TSC-UM917-PP-78-9



# Special Planning Studies

---

## Trends and Highlights



Projects undertaken by the Special Planning Studies Program are determined in large part by major UMTA policy directions and key issues identified in the implementation of UMTA's Technical Studies Grant Program. Each year, a portion of the funds available for technical studies is set aside for use in a variety of special planning studies. These special projects supplement the technical studies grants by allowing for study of local issues with national significance or for the development of procedures and methods having a wide application.

In FY 80, a number of special planning studies were initiated to address continuing concerns over the increasing cost of providing transit services. These concerns indicated the need for improved tools to assist local operators in making short-range planning decisions.

The increasing inclusion of accessible buses in area transportation programs and the promulgation of regulations implementing Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 suggested the need for a method of evaluating accessible fixed-route service and developing guidelines for planning more accessible fixed-route service.

Other continuing projects include studies to provide better information on the cost effectiveness of new rapid rail transit, and studies to assist local areas to meet Transportation System Management (TSM) planning requirements. Approximately two-thirds of the special study projects were undertaken by local government agencies.

## Rail Rapid Transit Impact Studies

UMTA has provided an increasing amount of funds for the development of relatively new rail rapid transit systems. An assessment of how these new systems affect regional development and the institutional environment is needed for future planning decisions at the local level and by UMTA.

The Washington, D.C., Metropolitan Area Transit Authority (WMATA) Impact Study (IT-09-0086, IT-09-0097, DC-09-7001, DC-09-7002, DC-09-7003) continued travel behavior studies, an activity and development study, and a policy and development study, and a policy interpretation study. The travel behavior studies include efforts to make short-range forecasts of changes in commuting patterns, and to compare the results with those derived from existing forecast models. Mid-day travel changes and "induced" travel are also to be addressed. The activity and development study will monitor changes in such indicators as population and employment, retail sales, property transfers, and land value development, and assess the relationship of these changes to the presence of WMATA. Finally, the policy interpretation study will attempt to catalogue the transportation-related goals and expectations held by citizens, planners, and local officials.

Working papers have been prepared in several of these impact assessment areas in FY 80. The first major product of this effort, an extensive document covering in detail the impacts of the initial Red

and Blue line segments, is expected late in 1980.

In Atlanta, Ga., the Metropolitan Atlanta Rapid Transit Authority (MARTA) Impact Study (GA-09-0037, GA-09-0038, GA-09-7001, GA-09-7002) has two com-

ponents. The major component is a comprehensive assessment of the economic impacts of transportation on land use and is being conducted by the Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). A second study, being undertaken by MARTA itself



*UMTA regulations require local communities to plan for the special needs of elderly and handicapped people.*



with funding passed through ARC, is to assess the institutional experience of MARTA in all phases of implementation.

Design for this effort was begun in 1977. During the later part of 1977, ARC began preparing for operation of the system by conducting an initial test effort using the East Line area as a pilot corridor. This work was completed in the spring of 1978. Since no actual system operation was underway at that time, the results set the background for the future operations. Little direct impact of construction on the land use factors studied was noted.

Work has been completed on a detailed study design, broadening the effort to include a wider range of potential transportation impacts. A variety of base data has been collected using the new study design. The collection of data after the system was opened in 1979 has been begun. Analysis reports are due in 1981.

## Transportation System Management Planning (TSM)

Transportation System Management (TSM) is a concept which involves the planning, programming and implementation of low-capital, short-range improvements designed to enhance the efficiency of existing transportation systems.

The TSM special planning studies are designed to assist localities in planning a wide range of TSM strategies which increase the efficiency of their transportation systems by 1) identifying the institutional arrangements which facilitate effec-

tive TSM planning and programming; 2) identifying factors important in the implementation of TSM projects; and 3) developing technical tools for use in TSM planning.

The Kansas City TSM Prototype Planning Study (IT-09-0103, IT-09-0078) seeks to develop a set of procedures for TSM planning, to demonstrate these procedures in selected sub-areas, and to devise a method for integrating these procedures into the overall planning process in the Kansas City area. During the first phase of the study, problems were identified for each study area, a set of proposed projects was developed addressing the problems identified, and a project report was written describing how the process would be integrated into a region's ongoing transportation planning process. The second phase of the study, initiated in FY 78, is designed to demonstrate the application of the proposed procedures on a regional scale. A new regional TSM element report was the final product.

The goal of the Seattle, Wash., TSM Prototype Planning Study (WA-09-0018) is to formulate, develop and evaluate a transportation management program for the King County subregion of the Seattle metropolitan area, such that immediate, low-capital improvements may be accomplished to improve the system and resolve special problems. A key feature of this study will be the creation of the position of TSM coordinator who will be responsible for initiating and supporting the TSM process and for coordinating implementation of TSM projects throughout the subregion.

While the Seattle study used a TSM coordinator, the Middlesex County TSM Prototype Planning Study (IT-09-0089) in New Jersey used a TSM Planning Task Force for each subarea studied. After establishing a set of general goals for TSM in Middlesex County, a set of demonstration subareas were identified and a task force established. This task force was a combination of local jurisdiction staff and members of the Metropolitan Planning Organization (MPO). County staff members monitored the local transportation system to identify future problems. This process, together with the results of the local efforts, was used to assess the success of the task force approach to subsequent TSM planning in the county.

As these studies have been undertaken, it has become increasingly clear that there is a need to better understand the process by which TSM projects actually move through planning to implementation. In addition, further information on the actual impacts of previously implemented projects would provide for more effective decisions on the directions which the TSM Program should take. Information on impacts, on the other hand, can serve the local planner in allowing for a better understanding of what may be expected if a specific alternative TSM improvement is tried. Thus, a project designed to provide answers in both these matters (NY-09-9001) was initiated. When completed, reports on these issues will be made available.

Major institutions such as hospitals, universities, and medical centers can be major traffic generators and can have large demands for parking and other



***UMTA is continuing an assessment of how new rail rapid transit systems affect regional development and land use.***

transportation facilities. When these institutions are located in or near residential areas, these demands are sometimes disruptive to the neighborhoods. Transportation System Management measures may be applied, however, to reduce such impacts. The San Francisco Institutional TSM Program (CA-09-0070, CA-09-7004) involves the planning and subsequent implementation of a set of TSM measures

at a number of hospitals and universities in that city. With planning complete, each institution will have a transportation coordinator who will serve to broker transportation services including transit, carpooling and vanpooling. Parking management measures are also included in the packages of actions being taken. An evaluation of the results of the work is to be conducted and will be completed in 1981.

## Planning Transportation for Elderly and Handicapped People

Section 16(a) of the Urban Mass Transportation Act declares that it is "... national policy that elderly and handicapped persons have the same right as other persons to utilize mass transportation services, (and) that special efforts shall be made in the planning and design of mass transportation facilities and services so that the availability to elderly and handicapped persons of mass transportation which they can effectively utilize will be assured."

UMTA planning regulations make it clear that meeting this requirement is an important aspect of each area's local urban transportation planning process. Thus, activities are required that identify the location and transportation needs of elderly and handicapped persons and that develop services to meet these needs. DOT promulgated regulations implementing Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 in May, 1979. This statute, prohibiting discrimination against handicapped persons in any federally assisted program, has been interpreted to require that, in the future, mass transportation systems must be made accessible to handicapped persons. This will require proper implementation of planning—specifically, the development of transition plans laying out how, in local transit systems, accessibility will be phased in.

Based on these factors, a number of special planning studies in this area have been initiated to 1) identify cost-effective



approaches to data collection; 2) develop procedures for coordinating service; 3) provide information on the effectiveness of various types of services for elderly and handicapped persons; and 4) develop methods for planning the phase-in of accessible services.

Many different studies comprise this effort, and are designed to assist localities in meeting the elderly and handicapped planning requirements.

Four of the studies are related to data collection. In the study entitled Use of Existing Data in Elderly and Handicapped Transportation Planning (MD-09-9001), the objectives of the project include 1) identification and description of specific sources of usable data; 2) delineation of steps required to correct problems prior to use of such data; 3) identification of planning data that is required but is not likely to be obtainable through existing services; and 4) development of a manual for use of secondary sources for planning services for elderly and handicapped persons.

The goal of the study, Data Collection System for Planning Services for Elderly and Handicapped Persons (IT-09-9009), is to develop practical and effective data collection procedures which facilitate the ongoing planning of special services for elderly and handicapped persons, and in particular for wheelchair users and semiambulatory persons. The specific objectives of the study include 1) specifying the information requirements for special efforts planning, 2) determining that portion of planning which can be satisfied by using inexpensive data gathering methods and self-identification techniques; and 3) determining the essen-

tial primary data collection needed for special efforts planning. The data collection system developed by this study will be tested in two localities. Grants to local agencies (OH-09-7001, PA-09-7002) will support these tests.

A related study, the Prototype Elderly and Handicapped Planning Data Collection Study (CA-09-7001), is designed to develop a system for gathering information on the transportation needs of elderly and handicapped persons, again, particularly wheelchair users and semiambulatory persons, and to undertake a detailed test of the system proposed. This study has been coordinated with the national elderly and handicapped transportation demand study undertaken by the Office of Service and Methods Demonstrations. While the system is designed to fit local conditions and local needs, the emphasis of this study will also be on the application and testing of the system.

Another project, Self-Identification Techniques Prototype Study (WA-09-7001), is an attempt to learn from the techniques used by the City of Tacoma, Wash. to identify the transportation needs of the elderly and handicapped and to disseminate information on available services. The project will also assist the city in incorporating data from the self-identification efforts into a management information system for elderly and handicapped programs. The self-identification data is an integral part of the city's elderly and handicapped data system, and the project will enable the city and UMTA to evaluate the effectiveness of this approach.

One of the major results of the project will be a report describing Tacoma's

methods for identifying the elderly and handicapped and how such information is used in assessing their mobility needs and in determining what services are provided to meet these needs. The document will evaluate the success or failure of the methods employed and will offer recommendations about each of these methods.

In many urban areas, a wide range of transportation services exists to serve elderly and handicapped persons. Yet, because these services are not coordinated, the level of service provided is not commensurate with the resources being applied. Services are often duplicative, and gaps in service areas or in clientele sometimes mean that those persons most in need of transportation are not being served.

A continuing study, Planning for Coordination of Elderly and Handicapped Services (DC-09-9006, DC-09-9013), is being conducted by the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), formerly HEW. This project is designed to provide case studies and a summary analysis of five demonstrations which are currently under way through HHS sponsorship. Coordination concepts will be examined to assess their feasibility. The potential impact on productivity and implementation techniques will also be examined.

Another study, Analysis of Existing Elderly and Handicapped Transportation Services (IT-09-9006), is attempting to determine what improved transportation services, particularly those services designed to accommodate wheelchair users and semiambulatory persons, have accomplished. The approach of this project consists of an assessment of 20 urban areas in which significant improvements



have been made. Service changes will be described in detail, and an estimate of the consequences in terms of cost, street traffic, fares, organizational arrangements, financing, and service levels, will be made. The response of user groups to the implementation will also be described.

Another study in this area is related to the evaluation of existing accessible fixed-route services and the development of planning guidelines for new accessible, fixed-route services. This study, Planning for the Phase-In of Accessible Buses (IT-09-9010), is under way. For some time after delivery of the initial accessible buses, these vehicles will only be a portion of the total fleet in each city. Thus, a primary focus of this project will be the development of guidelines for the assignment of these accessible vehicles as each area moves toward a totally accessible, fixed-route bus operation.

This study will include appropriate data collection, marketing, operations coordination, and evaluation recommendations. The project will attempt to identify the scope of all critical concerns, appropriate timing, and recommendations on appropriate approaches. The recommendations from this project will be based, in part, on experiences with accessible bus projects in those cities that presently have accessible, fixed-route service, or are about to institute such service.

In addition, as an interim activity, detailed guidance was developed on the preparation of the transition plans required by the regulations implementing Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. This guidance provided timely assis-

tance to the local agencies faced with deadlines meeting the new requirement.

## Energy Planning Studies

In recent years, with the increased possibility of shortages in petroleum supplies, attention has focused on the need for transportation contingency planning to maintain essential mobility. Studies in this area are designed to use the existing urban transportation planning process to marshal the necessary resources to effectively develop local level contingency transportation plans should there be an energy emergency. In addition, recent attention to energy conservation, including regulations issued late in FY 80 in response to the Powerplant and Industrial Fuels Use Act and Executive Order 12185, has indicated a need for further guidance in this area.

The Kansas City (Mo.) Energy Contingency Planning Prototype Study (MO-09-7001) represents a comprehensive effort to develop a set of transportation strategies which could be applied in the case of an energy emergency. The initial step involved an inventory of institutional constraints at all government levels. This was followed by an evaluation of the current transportation system with respect to energy needs and usage patterns. A set of "crisis scenarios" was then developed, and an assessment was made of methods for relating energy shortages to travel behavior. Finally, a set of strategies for each shortage scenario was developed. The involvement of local agencies throughout the process is a key aspect of

this project. Reports on all steps of the study are expected.

The Dallas-Fort Worth, Tex., area prepared an energy contingency plan using regular planning funds during 1977. That study indicated the need for further work in local participation and in the use of school buses and taxis during energy emergencies. As a result, the Dallas-Fort Worth Energy Contingency Planning Prototype Study (TX-09-7001) was initiated. This project represents the efforts of the North Central Texas Council of Governments to investigate the potential role of school buses and taxis in an energy contingency situation. This effort includes consideration of the legal, institutional, and operational aspects of this potential.

The study also incorporates local government energy policy into the process. It is hoped that local government staff may be enlisted into a network of "energy coordinators." This will help insure a realistic and effective strategy for energy contingencies.

The role of transit in dealing with energy shortfalls and in inducing conservation of energy is an important one. In order to assist transit operators in responding to these needs, a Prototype Energy Management Planning Study was initiated in Seattle (WA-09-0034). This study will develop a number of products useful in both contingency and conservation planning. The study will update an existing contingency plan, and in so doing, document the process used. Also, studies on fuel stockpiling will be conducted. A detailed transit operations energy audit tool will be developed and tested. This tool should be useful to other operators wishing to study their entire

system with an eye towards reducing fuel consumption.

Increasing attention is being paid to energy conservation in the overall urban transportation planning process. As this is a fairly new emphasis for transportation planning, a number of issues have arisen over how this concern can best be integrated into the process. In order to develop some additional guidance on this matter, a grant has been made to the New York State Department of Transportation (NY-09-8006). Issues to be addressed include data collection methodology, the role of transit in energy conservation, the sensitivity of work and nonwork travel to energy constraints, the energy impacts of TSM actions, and the energy costs involved in implementing various transportation measures and projects.

## Short-Range Transit Planning

The emphasis of transit planning has shifted from long-range planning and design of capital-intensive transit system improvements, to an emphasis on short-range, low-cost transit improvements that can effectively increase the efficiency of the existing system. This change in emphasis requires the transit operator to make planning decisions in a manner quite different than in the past. The operator must have a much wider range of accurate and current information to enable continuing evaluation of an existing system.

Projects in this study area are designed to assist in transit planning by providing

methods for data collection and analysis, and by developing training materials for transit operators and for Metropolitan Planning Organization (MPO) personnel on transit planning issues and methods.

The change in focus to short-range planning has increased the importance of transit system surveillance. A significant amount of information is necessary to properly evaluate system performance and identify potential improvements. This information includes data on patronage (boarding locations, travel patterns, transfers, etc.), level-of-service indicators (on-time performance, travel speeds, delay points, etc.), and revenue/cost performance.

Unfortunately, existing knowledge regarding this data collection is limited. Little is known about the types of data which should be collected, the methods which should be used, the frequency with which data should be collected, or how transit surveillance should be coordinated with other data collection activities. The Bus System Monitoring System (IT-09-9008) is a study designed to improve and advance transit surveillance techniques and procedures. This study has two objectives 1) to develop a model monitoring system which will facilitate the ongoing evaluation of existing transit services; and 2) to demonstrate that the model monitoring system is a practical and effective method for obtaining current information about existing service performance.

The final product of this research effort will be a monitoring manual. This manual will provide transit properties with a step-by-step procedure for implementing and maintaining the monitoring

system. Reference will be made to appropriate Urban Transportation Planning Systems manuals and software pertaining to the processing of the surveillance data. Procedures will also be detailed for estimating manpower and cost requirements of the system.

The proposed system design will be tested and validated by the contractor in the Chicago area at the Chicago Transit Authority and the Regional Transportation Authority, and at the Metropolitan Transit Commission in Minneapolis—St. Paul. The contractor will be responsible for the overall design of the system demonstration. Grants (IL-09-7001, IL-09-7002, MN-09-7002) have been made to support the costs of the tests performed by the two transit operators.

Four transit surveillance prototype studies—Boston (MA-09-7001), Norfolk (VA-09-7001), Albany (NY-09-0054) and Bridgeport, Conn. (NY-09-0064)—have been initiated to provide transit operators with a systematic evaluation method which can measure existing service performance, identify new potential areas of transit, and provide insight into the analysis of service alternatives.

Specifically, the studies' objectives are 1) to develop a service evaluation system which utilizes existing planning techniques for the identification of new and improved bus service opportunities; and 2) to test and verify that such a service evaluation is a practical and effective method for service evaluation. The Boston project is focusing on the needs of larger systems, while in Norfolk the requirements of small- to medium-sized operators will be assessed.



An effective transit planner needs a good working knowledge of all areas of transit operations. These areas include service planning, scheduling, maintenance, finance, and facility design. In many cases, new planners do not receive any training in operations and must learn through experience. The need exists for coordinated training courses to be developed for new transit planners. These courses should provide new planners with basic knowledge and an understanding of transit operations.

A course in Transit Operations and Planning (IT-09-9011) is a project to 1) develop a training course which will provide the necessary background knowledge and understanding of transit operations to individuals in entry level positions in transit planning; and 2) demonstrate that the training course is a practical and effective method for educating entry level transit planners.

The work to be undertaken will be in two phases. In Phase I the needs of new transit planners will be determined and a course outline designed to meet these needs. In Phase II, the materials for the training course will be developed. These materials will be tested and validated by the contractor through a trial course.

Estimating costs of proposed changes in service is critical to planning improvements of transit services, which were themselves designed to enhance system productivity. Unfortunately, state-of-the-art techniques to estimate these changes are limited. Methods available involve either complex, expensive analyses or simpler, easily applied models that are less expensive but subject to critical theoretical shortcomings which detract from a given model's usefulness. There is

a need to improve cost estimation techniques for bus service planning.

Thus, the objectives of the Cost Estimation Techniques study (IT-09-9014) are 1) to develop inexpensive, readily applicable cost estimation techniques that are still theoretically sound as well as accurate in their forecasts; and 2) to demonstrate the effectiveness and practicality of these techniques by testing them on-site. The final product of this project will be a report covering the state-of-the-art in cost estimation, the techniques developed by the study, procedures for applying the techniques, and estimated costs of using the proposed methods. A review panel will be formed to assist in the study and to review its products, insuring their usefulness to local transit operators.

While knowing the cost of a particular schedule change is important (and the above study will provide further means of assessing these costs), without knowing the impact on system patronage and subsequent revenues, the total impact on system finances will not be measurable. Unfortunately, very little is known about the impact of different service variables, e.g., headway, travel time, or socio-economic factors such as age or income, or about how a transit operator might develop models applicable to a system. Because of this, route patronage modeling studies have been initiated by the Greater Cleveland Regional Transit Authority (OH-09-7002), Southern California Rapid Transit District (CA-09-0099), and TRI-MET in Portland, Ore. (OR-09-7001). These projects are designed to 1) develop patronage models which can be applied at a route level; and 2) demonstrate that patronage models can be

developed within a local transit operating environment. The report developed as a result of this study should serve as a model by which other local transit operators can develop their own patronage models. Thus, it is expected that simple, easy-to-apply methods will be given primary attention. Technical assistance for this work is being provided by the Transportation Systems Center (MA-09-9009).

A key factor in the reliability of bus service is maintenance. The ability of a transit operator to maintain vehicles often depends upon the characteristics of the maintenance facility available. Many operators are presently considering rebuilding, replacing, or expanding maintenance facilities. However, no comprehensive planning tools are available to insure that operators can plan the best possible facilities. A study on Maintenance Facility Planning (IT-09-9018) has been initiated. This study will assess the current thinking on facility planning, and will develop guidelines on a wide range of topics, including siting, site planning and layout, size, operations organization and layout, and maintenance planning practices.



## Special Planning Studies

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
RAIL RAPID TRANSIT IMPACT STUDIES					
Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority (WMATA) Impact Study	DC-09-7001	\$1,567,245	May 1977- Dec. 1981	Metropolitan Washing- ton Council of Govern- ments, Washington, D.C.	Richard Steinmann (202) 472-5140
	DC-09-7002				
	DC-09-7004				
	IT-09-0086				
	IT-09-0097				
Metropolitan Atlanta Rapid Transit Authority (MARTA) Impact Study	GA-09-0037	\$706,674	Sept. 1977- Dec. 1981	Atlanta Regional Commission, Ga.	Richard Steinmann (202) 472-5140
	GA-09-0038				
	GA-09-7001				
	GA-09-7002				
TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM MANAGEMENT PLANNING (TSM)					
Kansas City TSM Prototype Planning Study	IT-09-0103	\$115,000	Jan. 1977- Dec. 1979	Mid-America Regional Council	Richard Steinmann (202) 472-5140
	IT-09-0078				
Seattle TSM Prototype Planning Study	WA-09-0018	\$80,240	Sept. 1978- Dec. 1979	Puget Sound Council of Governments, Wash.	Richard Steinmann (202) 472-5140
Middlesex County TSM Prototype Planning Study	IT-09-0089	\$60,000	July 1977- Dec. 1979	Middlesex County Planning Board, N.J. (through Tri-State Regional Planning Commission)	Richard Steinmann (202) 472-5140
Evaluation of TSM Imple- mentation Experiences and Project Impacts	NY-09-9001	\$200,000	Sept. 1979- March 1981	Urbitran, Inc.	Richard Steinmann (202) 472-5140
San Francisco Institutional TSM Program	CA-09-0070	\$86,000	June 1978- June 1981	Metropolitan Trans- portation Commission	Richard Steinmann (202) 472-5140
	CA-09-7004				

## Special Planning Studies

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>PLANNING FOR TRANSPORTATION FOR ELDERLY AND HANDICAPPED PERSONS</b>					
Use of Existing Data in Elderly and Handicapped Transportation Planning	MD-09-9001	\$38,100	June 1977- March 1980	Verve Research Corp.	Eileen Koc (202) 472-5140
Data Collection System for Planning Services for Elderly and Handicapped Persons	IT-09-9009	\$235,000	Nov. 1977- June 1980	Peat, Marwick, Mitchell and Co.	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140
Data Collection System Trials	OH-09-7001 PA-09-7002	\$171,360	July 1979- June 1980	Montgomery-Greene County Transportation Planning Program; Port Authority of Allegheny County (PAAC)	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140
Prototype Elderly and Handicapped Planning Data Collection Study—San Diego	CA-09-7001	\$98,014	March 1978- Dec. 1979	Comprehensive Planning Organization, San Diego	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140
Self-Identification Techniques Prototype Study	WA-09-7001	\$49,612	May 1978- Dec. 1980	City of Tacoma, Wash.	Eileen Koc (202) 472-5140
Planning for Coordination of Elderly and Handicapped Services	DC-09-9006 DC-09-9013	\$160,000	Sept. 1977- March 1980	Department of Health and Human Services (HHS)	Douglas Kerr (202) 472-5140
Analysis of Existing Elderly and Handicapped Services	IT-09-9006	\$264,248	Sept. 1977- March 1980	National Institute for Advanced Studies	Richard Steinmann (202) 472-5140
Planning for the Phase-In of Accessible Buses	IT-09-9010 IT-09-9010-1	\$260,000	May 1978- Jan. 1981	Booz, Allen and Hamilton	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140

## Special Planning Studies

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>ENERGY PLANNING STUDIES</b>					
Kansas City Energy Contingency Planning Prototype Study	MO-09-7001	\$75,000	May 1978- Dec. 1980	Mid-America Regional Council	Richard Steinmann (202) 472-5140
Dallas-Fort Worth Energy Contingency Planning Prototype Study	TX-09-7001	\$70,000	June 1978- Sept. 1980	North Central Texas Council of Governments	Richard Steinmann (202) 472-5140
Seattle Metro Transit Operations Energy Planning Prototype	WA-09-0034	\$120,000	July 1980- July 1981	Seattle, Wash.	Richard Steinmann (202) 472-5140
New York State Energy Conservation Technical Guidance Study	NY-09-8006	\$105,000	July 1980- July 1981	New York State Department of Transportation	Richard Steinmann (202) 472-5140
<b>SHORT-RANGE TRANSIT PLANNING</b>					
Bus System Monitoring System	IT-09-9008	\$280,000	Jan. 1978- July 1981	Multisystems, Inc.; ATE Management and Service Co.	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140
Bus System Monitoring System Trials	IL-09-7001 IL-09-7002	\$209,200	April 1979- Dec. 1980	Chicago Transit Authority; N.E. Illinois Regional Transit Authority; Metropolitan Transit Commission, Minn.	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140
Transit Surveillance Prototype Study: Albany	NY-09-0059	\$48,000	May 1980- July 1981	Capital District Transportation Authority	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140
Transit Surveillance Prototype Study: Bridgeport	NY-09-0064	\$54,199	June 1980- July 1981	Greater Bridgeport Transit District, Conn.	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140
Transit Surveillance Prototype Study: Boston	MA-09-7001	\$130,400	June 1978- July 1979	Massachusetts Bay Transportation Author- ity (MBTA)	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140



## Special Planning Studies

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>SHORT-RANGE TRANSIT PLANNING</b>					
Transit Surveillance Prototype Study: Norfolk	VA-09-7001	\$47,104	June 1978- July 1979	Tidewater Transporta- tion District Commis- sion, Va.	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140
Course in Transit Opera- tions and Planning	IT-09-9011 IT-09-9011-1	\$100,000	Sept. 1978- Jan. 1981	To be selected	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140
Cost Estimation Techniques for Bus Service Planning	IT-09-9014	\$125,000	April 1979- March 1981	To be selected	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140
Route Patronage Modeling Prototype Study	OH-09-7002	\$60,000	Sept. 1979- Sept. 1980	Greater Cleveland Regional Transit Authority	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140
Route Patronage Modeling Prototype Study: Los Angeles	CA-09-0099	\$20,000	July 1980- July 1981	Southern California Rapid Transit District	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140
Route Patronage Modeling Prototype Study: Portland	OR-09-7001	\$60,000	July 1980- July 1981	TRIMET	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140
Route Patronage Modeling Technical Assistance	MA-09-9009	\$100,000	March 1980- July 1981	TSC	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140
Maintenance Facilities Planning Guides	IT-09-9018	\$150,000	May 1980- Dec. 1981	To be selected	Brian McCollom (202) 472-5140

## Bibliography

This list of reports contains those published from January 1976 to the present. For each report, a National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document number, if available, is listed following the publication date. Reports may be ordered through NTIS by using the order blanks provided at the back of this document.

Reports not available through NTIS may not have been published sufficient quantity for general distribution. However, further information may be obtained by writing to the appropriate office.

Finally, additional reports relating to the research in this chapter will become available during the upcoming year. For information on these reports and for suggestions on additional reference materials, call or write to the technical contact associated with each project.

### **Urban Mass Transportation Abstracts: Volume No. 4**

Proj. TRIC-77-1

Urban Mass Transportation Administration  
December 1977, PB 278-646

### **Urban Mass Transportation Abstracts: Volume No. 3**

Proj. TRIC-76-1

Urban Mass Transportation Administration  
July 1976, PB 264-905

### **A Selected Bibliography and Reference Document in Urban Public Transportation**

Proj. DC-06-0114

JHK and Associates  
July 1976, PB 266-252

### **Environmental Impacts of BART: Interim Service Findings**

Proj. CA-09-0042

Gruen Associates and  
DeLeuw Cather and Co.  
January 1976, PB 257-498

### **Impacts of BART on the Social Environment: Interim Service Findings**

Proj. CA-09-0042

Gruen Associates and  
DeLeuw Cather and Co.  
March 1976, PB 257-510

### **Impacts of BART on Visual Quality: Interim Service Findings**

Proj. CA-09-0042

Gruen Associates  
March 1976, PB 257-509

### **Transportation and Travel Impacts of BART: Interim Service Findings**

Proj. CA-09-0042

Peat, Marwick, Mitchell and Co.  
April 1976, PB 261-017

### **Urban Densities for Public Transportation**

Proj. IT-09-0023

Tri-State Regional Planning Commission  
May 1976, PB 256-636

### **Impacts of BART on Bay Area Health Care Institutions**

Proj. CA-09-0042

Jefferson Associates  
March 1977, PB 266-614

### **BART Impacts on Highway Traffic and Transit Ridership**

Proj. CA-09-0042

Peat, Marwick, Mitchell and Co.  
May 1977, PB 267-675

### **Impacts of BART on Bay Area Political Institutions**

Proj. CA-09-0042

Jefferson Associates  
May 1977, PB 273-389

### **Impacts of BART on Bay Area Institutions of Higher Education and Their Students**

Proj. CA-09-0042

Dr. Terry Lunsford  
May 1977, PB 273-396

### **The Impact of BART's Bond Issue on Regional Public Financing**

Proj. CA-09-0042

Raymond K. O'Neil and Charles A. Long  
August 1977, PB 273-387

### **BART in the San Francisco Bay Area: Final Report of the BART Impact Program**

Proj. CA-09-0025, CA-09-0042

Metropolitan Transportation Commission  
June 1979, DOT-BIP-FR-11-3-78

### **Impacts of BART on the Competitive Advantage and Efficiency of Bay Area Business Operations**

Proj. CA-09-0042

McDonald and Smart, Inc.  
August 1977, PB 273-485

### **Standard for Bus Service Contract Payments and a System of Incentives**

Proj. IT-09-0058

Simpson and Curtin  
December 1976, PB 269-054

### **An Analysis of Transportation Planning Effectiveness: Final Report**

Proj. MA-09-9003

Transportation Systems Center  
July 1977, PB 272-756

### **Magic Carpet Evaluation Study: Final Report**

Proj. MA-09-0012

Municipality of Metropolitan Seattle  
May 1977, PB 271-214

### **A Metropolitan Transportation Plan for National Energy Contingencies**

Proj. TX-09-7001

North Central Texas Council of Governments  
August 1977

**TSM Prototype Process Study: Working Paper**

Proj. IT-09-0103, IT-09-0078  
JBM and Associates for Mid-America  
Regional Council  
March 1978

**Transit Impact Monitoring Program,  
Results of East Line Pilot Project  
1970-1976: Executive Summary and  
Technical Appendix**

Proj. GA-09-0037, GA-09-0038  
Atlanta Regional Commission  
April 1978

**Changing Transit Goals Due to METRO  
Rail: Draft Report**

Proj. DC-09-7001, IT-09-0086, IT-09-0097  
Metropolitan Washington Council of  
Governments  
July 1978

**TSM Prototype Study: Final Report**

Proj. IT-06-0068  
Columbia Regional Council of Govern-  
ments  
July 1978

**Bus Service Evaluation Procedures: A  
Review**

Proj. MA-09-7001; VA-09-7001  
Massachusetts Bay Transportation  
Authority and Tidewater Transportation  
District Commission  
April 1979, UMTA-MA-09-7001-79-1

**Bus Transit Monitoring Study: Data  
Requirements & Collection Techniques**

Proj. IT-09-9008  
Multisystems; ATE Management and  
Service Co.  
April 1980, UMTA-IT-09-9008-79-1

**Phase-in of Accessible Buses: Six Case  
Studies**

Proj. IT-09-9010  
Booz, Allen, and Hamilton  
January 1980, UMTA-09-9010-80-1

**Transit Service Evaluation: Berkshire  
RTA**

Proj. MA-09-0050  
Berkshire Regional Transit Authority  
October 1979, UMTA-MA-09-0050-80-1

**Transportation Energy Contingency  
Strategies: Transit, Paratransit and  
Ridesharing**

Part 1: **Planning Process Roles and  
Responsibilities**

Part 2: **Synopsis of Actions**  
Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
March 1980

**Advisory Guidance for Urbanized  
Areas with Fixed Route Bus and/or  
Paratransit System for the Preparation  
of Transition Plans in Compliance with  
the DOT 504 Regulation**

Proj. IT-09-9010  
Booz, Allen and Hamilton  
June 1979, UMTA-09-9010-79-1

**Advisory Guidance for Urbanized Area  
with Multimodal Transit Systems for  
the Preparation of Transition Plans in  
Compliance with the DOT 504  
Regulation**

Proj. IT-09-9010  
Booz, Allen and Hamilton  
March 1980, UMTA-IT-09-9010-80-2

**Transportation Energy Contingency  
Planning: Local Experiences**

Proj. TX-09-9001  
FHWA/UMTA  
June 1979, UMTA TX-09-9001-79-1



# Transportation Management

---

## Trends and Highlights



**M**anagement skills and techniques to improve the productivity of urban transportation are developed through UMTA's Transportation Management Program. In FY 80 this program continued to explore new ways for improving transit management, and also emphasized the dissemination of information and the implementation of existing techniques through workshops, seminars, "out-reach programs," and information service programs.

The Office of Transportation Management is divided into five units, each of which is responsible for a number of new and continuing programs. These units are 1) Human Resources Division; 2) Marketing Division; 3) Operations and Maintenance Division; 4) Information Services Division; and 5) Transit Industry Liaison Division.

## Human Resources Division

Among the projects conducted by the Human Resources Division in FY 80 was the Transit Industry Employee Training Program (WV-06-0011). This program is developing modular training units for all phases of bus transit blue collar work as well as a mechanism for industry-wide distribution of these training materials.

Thus far, the project has produced a set of bus operator training materials. Work is proceeding in the area of bus mechanics' training.

The National Transit Intern Project (DC-06-0180) is a pilot project designed to attract and recruit college graduates for placement in entry-level administrative

and professional positions in the transit industry.

Evaluation of the Feasibility of Developing a Bus Operator Training Simulator (MA-06-0074) examined the use of a simulator as a means of teaching safe driving and other operating techniques to bus operators.

The Bus Operator Validated Test Battery (MA-06-0011) is in the final stages of completion and has been validated for black and white male and female applicants. The project will be closed out at the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (MBTA), the transit property that served as UMTA's grantee for the project, and all future testing will be carried out by the University of Chicago Industrial Relations Institute, the originators of the battery.

Employee Absenteeism and Workmen's Compensation Claims in the Transit Industry (PA-06-0050) developed a baseline of transit industry experience with employee absenteeism and workmen's compensation and recommendations on ways to deal with employee excesses in these areas. A related project, Comprehensive Employee Assistance Program (MI-06-0019), was aimed at establishing a framework of policies and procedures to enable public transit employers to address and resolve personal problems that affect worker performance. This effort also involved a review of current and outstanding industry programs in this area.

Through project CA-06-0123, the use of Computer Assisted Training (CAT), techniques and methodologies are being compared with conventional forms of route training for bus operators to see if

significant improvements can be made in operator safety and operating performance.

A set of transit performance and productivity training materials was developed and will be tested under project IT-06-0231. This will result in a "packaged" workshop on performance and productivity suitable for on-site

presentation by transit operators or other local government representatives.

A review of transit industry recruitment, testing, selection, and training procedures is being conducted under contract IT-06-0252 to gain further insight into the role and significance of these elements in the subsequent performance of bus operator personnel. This project

***The first class to complete an intensive course dealing with the relationship between labor practices and job performance in the transit industry poses in front of the George Meany Center for Labor Studies.***





was to complement the work previously done in the area of bus operator applicant screening methodology.

The focus of project MD-06-0062, is on a series of studies to investigate ways in which changes in industry labor practices could be accomplished through planned demonstrations. Through cooperative efforts between the three major transit industry labor bargaining units and industry management representatives, the project will examine and explore areas in the industrial relations subset that offer possibilities for new and/or innovative approaches to job performance.

## Marketing Division

Programs in the Marketing Division were designed to develop transit marketing techniques and to assist transit operators in understanding and successfully applying these techniques.

A project (MA-06-0102) begun in FY 79 was the design of a series of five regional workshops to help transit marketers sharpen their skills, learn more about their profession, and exchange information about marketing programs. The workshops, conducted during FY 80, were designed primarily for medium-sized transit properties needing practical assistance in the areas of market research, marketing plans, and user information and communications.

Following program evaluations, their refined curriculum will provide the transit industry with a tool for further marketing training efforts.

The Transit Marketing Information Exchange Project (IT-06-0238) was de-

signed to improve the exchange of existing transit marketing materials within the transit community, to plan a clearinghouse for the materials, and to reduce or eliminate excessive expenditures of time, effort, and dollars in investigating state-of-the-art programs and techniques. A contractor was selected to develop a compendium of marketing materials and to design a clearinghouse activity.

The Marketing Division also sponsored, through a contract with the Transportation Research Board (TRB), a workshop on information aids for transit consumers. The workshop addressed the planning, designing, implementation, evaluation, and interaction of various information aids, including system maps, timetable brochures, bus destination (roller) signs, and signs at bus stops. Proceedings were developed and distributed. A demonstration grant (IN-06-0010) was awarded in FY 80 to the Northern Indiana Commuter Transportation District to conduct a comprehensive marketing demonstration along the corridor served by the South Shore Railroad. This project will make use of techniques developed in an earlier marketing project conducted in both Baltimore, Md. and Nashville, Tenn. and is designed to underscore the applicability of such techniques to different environments.

In an effort to draft a research agenda in the area of passenger security for the coming years, a seminar/workshop was held in autumn, 1980 (NY-06-0083). Representatives of major rail transit systems gathered in New York to share experiences on successful ways of enhancing passenger security aboard their facilities. Following publication of the proceedings of this workshop, the Marketing



*Maintenance is an orderly, continuing process at RTD in Denver, Colo.*

Division will begin a series of demonstrations based on recommendations from the group.

## Operations and Maintenance Division

The purpose of the Automatic Bus Diagnostic System (IT-06-0102), is to develop, demonstrate, and evaluate an automated bus inspection system. The project will measure, analyze, and report data pertinent to routine servicing of transit buses. Considerable time has elapsed since the initial grant was awarded in 1975. Additional funds were added to the original grant to cover





*UMTA sponsored a series of five regional workshops on marketing transit.*

inflationary costs of the demonstration equipment and changes to the scope of work.

The Vehicle Rehabilitation Study (IT-06-0032) examined the feasibility of purchasing rebuilt buses as an alternative to purchasing new buses. This project catalogued bus rebuilding sources, analyzed various rebuilt components (e.g., frames, bodies, interiors, engines, transmissions, etc.) and compared the estimated cost of rebuilt versus new buses. The data collected was related to federal policies on purchasing mass transit equipment.

The Maintenance Manual Specification Project (IT-06-0235) is developing specifications for acquiring maintenance

manuals, or job performance aids, to improve maintenance productivity and reduce repair errors. A companion project (MI-06-0023) is taking this specification and developing an actual maintenance manual for a particular bus model, and testing its effects in a real maintenance environment.

A computer software project entitled Run Cutting and Scheduling, (RUCUS) (MA-06-0046), produced a software system providing transit operators with an automated system for vehicle scheduling and driver run-cutting. The implementation of the RUCUS system usually resulted in transit operators being better able to cover all route assignments with fewer vehicles and less manpower. As this proj-

ect progressed, a system study was conducted to modernize the existing RUCUS package.

Section 15 Processing System (IT-06-0201) is a project that developed a software system for maintaining the national Section 15 reporting system data base. The software operates routine sets of quarterly and annual reports distributed to members of the reporting system. In addition, the system has the capability to respond to ad hoc requests for information.

Service, Inventory, and Maintenance System (SIMS) Demonstration (MI-06-0021) is a project to enhance bus maintenance practices through the development and testing of a bus servicing system. The SIMS system, developed by UMTA in 1973, was intended to provide transit management with the information needed to plan repair activities, avoid road calls, and control expenses. This demonstration serves to evaluate the effectiveness of the service module of SIMS.

## Information Services Division

Section 15 of the UMT Act requires beneficiaries of Section 5 operating and assistance grants to uniformly report operating and financial data to the computerized Section 15 Reporting System.

This system generates routine and ad hoc reports from the raw data. Using these reports, individual and comparative analyses can be performed with selected efficiency and effectiveness indicators. Annual and one-time summaries of the

analyses will be published for national dissemination and will be used to provide or enhance transit management information. The system's performance is being objectively evaluated and recommendations will be implemented by this office. In addition, an Advisory Committee, whose membership reflects the diverse user group, will address the transit industry's current needs and usages for transit information. Scheduled meetings will be announced in the *Federal Register*.

This office's documentation center processes UMTA-sponsored project reports resulting from Section 6, 8 and 11 of the UMT Act. Reports are abstracted, processed, and selectively sent to the National Technical Information Service (N.T.I.S.). Reports and abstracts receive national distribution.

A project (DC-06-0285) has been initiated to provide an Urban Mass Transportation Information Service (UMTRIS) which will be UMTA's interface with the Transportation Research Board's extensive computer files that currently house information from three of the Department of Transportation's other operating elements. With the inclusion of UMTRIS, TRB's data base will represent all transportation modes. All transportation research information will be centrally controlled and will be nationally accessible.

A project will begin this year to improve UMTA's exchange of mass transit information with its transportation constituency. Selected reports will be summarized, evaluated and organized by subjects that have the highest level of interest. These subject matter "thesauri" will receive wide distribution on a regular basis (IT-06-0251).



*In San Francisco, rapid rail schedules are available in three languages.*

## Transit Industry Liaison Division

In addition to conducting a regular program of data collection and publication about the mass transit industry, a research project was begun this past year to explore ways in which incentive pay-

ments might be incorporated into conventional contract management relationships. Approximately 60 U.S. transit systems currently employ this system of governance, and the aim of this evaluation is to determine if further federal demonstrations might be useful to test various forms of incentive payments. (IT-06-0246).

## Transportation Management

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>HUMAN RESOURCES DIVISION</b>					
Transit Industry Employee Training Program	WV-06-0011	\$1,398,000 (to date)	Ongoing	AFL-CIO Appalachian Council, W. Va.	Charles T. Morison, Jr. (202) 426-9274
National Transit Intern Project	DC-06-0180	\$272,241	Ongoing	American Public Transit Association	Charles T. Morison, Jr. (202) 426-9274
Evaluation of the Feasibility of Developing a Bus Operator Training Simulator	MA-06-0074	\$75,000	Oct. 1978- Sept. 1979	TSC	Charles T. Morison, Jr. (202) 426-9274
Bus Operator Validated Test Battery	MA-06-0011	\$584,618 (to date)	Ongoing	Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (MBTA)	Frank E. Enty (202) 426-9274
Case Studies in Human Resources Management in Public Transportation	PA-06-0045	\$30,150 (to date)	Ongoing	University of Pennsylvania	Frank E. Enty (202) 426-9274
Employee Absenteeism and Workmen's Compensation Claims in the Transit Industry	PA-06-0050	\$176,000	Ongoing	Port Authority of Allegheny County (PAAC)	Frank E. Enty (202) 426-9274
Comprehensive Employee Assistance Program	MI-06-0019	\$156,000	Ongoing	Detroit Department of Transportation, Mich.	Frank E. Enty (202) 426-9274
Automated Technical/Testing Techniques	CA-06-0123	\$112,000	June 1979- Jan. 1981	San Diego Transit Authority, Calif.	Charles T. Morison, Jr. (202) 426-9274
Productivity Workshop Development	IT-06-0231	\$116,000	April 1979- June 1981	Urban Resources, Inc.	Frank E. Enty (202) 426-9274
Bus Operator Testing and Training	IT-06-0252	\$90,000	Dec. 1979- Nov. 1980	Jordan-DeLaurenti, Inc.	Frank E. Enty (202) 426-9274
Industrial Relations Project	MD-06-0062	\$153,330	Ongoing	George Meany Center for Labor Studies	Frank E. Enty (202) 426-9274



## Transportation Management

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>MARKETING DIVISION</b>					
Regional Transit Marketing Workshops	MA-06-0102	\$100,000	May 1979- July 1980	TSC	Carol Kerr (202) 426-9274
Transit Security Demonstration	IL-06-0032	\$630,080	July 1976- Sept. 1979	City of Chicago, Ill.	Marvin Futrell (202) 426-9274
Transit Market Information Exchange Project	IT-06-0238	\$50,000 to \$100,000	To be determined	To be selected	Carol Kerr (202) 426-9274
Marketing Demonstration	IN-06-0010	\$80,000	Sept. 1980- July 1981	Northern Indiana Com- muter Transportation District	Carol Kerr (202) 426-9274
Passenger Security Workshop	NY-06-0083	\$78,000	Oct. 1980	New York State Senate Committee on Transpor- tation	Marvin Futrell (202) 426-9274
<b>INFORMATION SERVICES DIVISION</b>					
Evaluate Section 15 Data Base and Generate Output Reports	MA-06-0107	\$60,000	Ongoing	TSC	Donald M. Chapman (202) 426-9157
Develop MPO's Section 15 Reporting Format	IT-06-0234	\$105,000	N/A	COMSIS Corp.	Donald M. Chapman (202) 426-9157
Provide Information Interface (UMTRIS) with TRB	DC-06-0285	\$93,419 (To date)	Ongoing	Transportation Research Board	Donald M. Chapman (202) 426-9157
Prepare Information Thesauri for Outreach	IT-06-0251	\$60,000	N/A	To be selected	Donald M. Chapman (202) 426-9157
Develop Performance Measures for Statewide Evaluation of Transit Service	MA-06-0018	\$150,000	Oct. 1980- Oct. 1981	Commonwealth of Massachusetts	Brian J. Cudahy (202) 426-9274

## Transportation Management

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>TRANSIT INDUSTRY LIAISON DIVISION</b>					
Development of a Transit Management Incentive Contract	IT-06-0246	\$60,000	To be determined	To be selected	J. P. Jones (202) 426-9274
<b>OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DIVISION</b>					
Automatic Bus Diagnostic System	IT-06-0102	\$210,000	Ongoing	Tri-State Regional Planning Commission, N.Y.	A. B. Hallman (202) 426-9274
Vehicle Rehabilitation	IT-06-0232	\$60,000	April 1980- Dec. 1980	ATE Management and Service Co.	A. B. Hallman (202) 426-9274
Maintenance Manual Specification	IT-06-0235	\$340,000	Feb. 1980- April 1981	XYZYX, Corp.	A. B. Hallman (202) 426-9274
Development and Demonstration of Bus Maintenance Repair Aids	MI-06-0023	\$1,500,000	Ongoing	City of Detroit, Mich.	A. B. Hallman (202) 426-9274
RUCUS, SIMS	MA-06-0046	\$860,000	Ongoing	TSC	A. B. Hallman (202) 426-9274
Rail System MIS	MA-06-0074	\$756,000	Ongoing	TSC	A. B. Hallman (202) 426-9274
Section 15 Processing System	IT-06-0201	\$272,000	Ongoing	International Business Service, Inc.	A. B. Hallman (202) 426-9274
Service, Inventory, and Maintenance (SIMS) Demonstration	MI-06-0021	\$200,000	To be determined	City of Detroit, Mich.	Shang Hsiung (202) 426-9274

## Bibliography

This list of reports contains those published from January 1976 to the present. For each report, a National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document number, if available, is listed following the publication date. Reports may be ordered through NTIS by using the order blanks provided at the back of this document.

Reports not available through NTIS may not have been published in sufficient quantity for general distribution. However, further information may be obtained by writing to the appropriate office.

Finally, additional reports relating to the research in this chapter will become available during the upcoming year. For information on these reports and for suggestions on additional reference materials, call or write to the technical contact associated with each project.

### **A Program for Improving Transit Industry Management Information Systems**

Proj. IT-06-0094

Arthur Anderson and Company  
September 1976

Vol. I, **Information Systems Improvement Plans Summary**, PB-264-524

Vol. II, **Systems Development Work Programs**, PB 264-525

Vol. III, **Systems Design Reference Manual**, PB 264-526

**Final Report**, PB 264-523

### **Urban Mass Transportation Industry Uniform System of Accounts and Records and Reporting System**

Proj. IT-06-0094

Arthur Anderson and Company  
January 1977

Vol. I, **General Description**, PB 264-877

Vol. II, **Uniform System of Accounts and Records**, PB 264-878

Vol. III, **Reporting System Forms and Instructions: Required**, PB 264-879

Vol. IV, **Reporting System Forms and Instructions: Voluntary**, PB 264-880

### **Transit Marketing Management Handbook: User Information Aids**

Proj. IT-06-0078

Ilium Associates, Inc.  
November 1975

### **Transit Marketing Management Handbook: Marketing Organization**

Proj. IT-06-0078

Lesko Associates  
November 1975

### **Transit Marketing Management Handbook: Pricing**

Proj. IT-06-0078

Grey Advertising, Inc.  
April 1976

### **Transit Marketing Management Handbook: Marketing Plan**

Proj. IT-06-0078

Grey Advertising, Inc.  
April 1976

### **The Transit Marketing Project: Summary of Consumer Research, Baltimore MTA and Nashville MTA**

Proj. IT-06-0078

Grey Advertising, Inc.  
June 1976

### **A Directory of Regularly Scheduled, Fixed Route, Local Public Transportation Service in Urbanized Areas over 50,000 Population**

UMTA Technical Notice 2-80

Office of Transportation Management  
August 1980

### **A Directory of Regularly Scheduled, Fixed Route, Local Rural Public Transportation Service**

UMTA Technical Notice 1-80

Office of Transportation Management  
February 1980

### **Public Transportation: An Element of the Urban Transportation System**

FHWA-TS-80-211

JHK & Associates  
February 1980

### **Public Transit Risk Management: A Handbook for Public Transit Executives**

Proj. IT-06-0173-79-1

James & Company of Virginia  
December 1978, PB 80-145-287

### **Urban Mass Transportation Abstracts Vol 6**

UMTA-TRIC-79-1

Office of Transportation Management  
December 1979

### **Urban Mass Transportation Abstracts Vol. 5**

UMTA-TRIC-78-1

Office of Transportation Management  
December 1978, PB 297-355

### **Urban Mass Transportation Abstracts Vol. 4**

UMTA-TRIC-77-1

Office of Transportation Management  
December 1977, PB 277-290



## Urban Mass Transportation Abstracts

Vol. 3

UMTA-TRIC-76-1

Office of Transportation Management

July 1976, PB 264-904

### Study of Operator Absenteeism and Workers' Compensation Trends in the Urban Mass Transportation Industry

Proj. PA-06-0050

Port Authority of Allegheny County; Peat, Marwick, Mitchell & Co.

February 1980

### Human Resource Development Study of the Southeastern Pennsylvania Transportation Authority

Proj. IT-09-0073-79-2

University of Pennsylvania/Human

Resources Center

May 1979, PB 298-405

### The Productivity and Efficiency of Inputs in the Provision of Transportation Services of the Southeastern Pennsylvania Transportation Authority

Proj. IT-09-0073-79-1

University of Pennsylvania

Human Resources Center

May 1979, PB 298-161

### Transit Productivity: Improvement through Management Training and Development

Proj. NY-11-0019-79-1

City University of New York/Center for

Productive Public Management

June 1979, PB 299-369

### National Validation of a Selection Test Battery for Male Transit Bus Operators

Proj. MA-06-0011-77-1

University of Chicago/Industrial Relations Center

June 1976, PB 283-709

# Ride Our Shopper Hopper

## Long Beach Transit's Guide to Shopping

Long Beach Transit has over 150 ways to take you shopping and hopping in the Long Beach area.

We have routes leading to just about every shopping area you can think of.

Save yourself parking fees, gas and driving hassles. We'll give you a lift with time to relax, organize and think about what you need to buy.

Exact fare or proper identification if you're entitled to a reduced fare, is required upon boarding. Transfers are included.

It's so easy to ride the bus. Study this shopping guide, keep it and the next time you have to run to the store—make the run with us.

#### 1 North Long Beach

Atlantic Ave. Between Market and Artesia  
Take Long Beach Transit  
Routes #2-5-6-7-10-15-16

#### 2 Lakewood Center Mall

Lakewood at Del Amo  
Take Long Beach Transit Routes #9-10-11-15

#### 3 Bixby Knolls Shopping Center

San Antonio and Atlantic  
Take Long Beach Transit Routes #5-6-7-10

#### 4 Pacific Ave./Wrigley District

Pacific Ave. between  
Willow and Pacific Coast Highway  
Take Long Beach Transit Routes #1-4-13

#### 5 Downtown Long Beach

All Long Beach Transit Routes except #10-15

#### 6 Mary's Gate Village

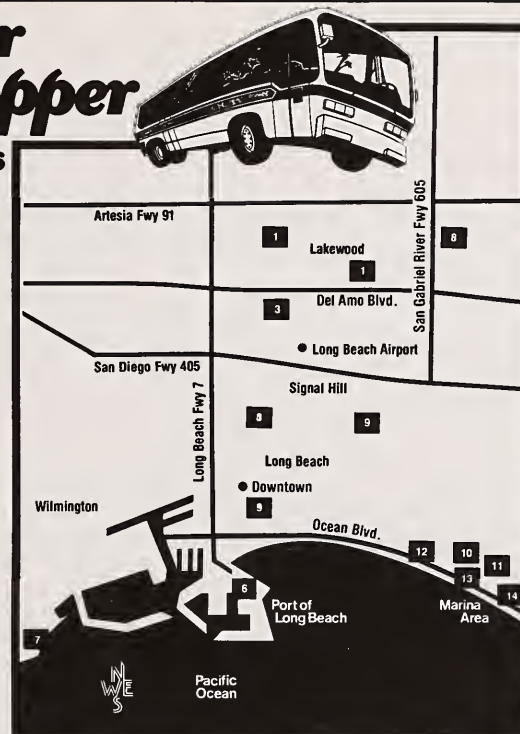
Adjacent to the Queen Mary  
Take Long Beach Transit Route #8

#### 7 Ports O' Call Village

Los Angeles Harbor in San Pedro  
Take Long Beach Transit Route #14

#### 8 Los Cerritos Shopping Center

605 Freeway at South St.  
Take Long Beach Transit Routes #1-16



MAP NOT TO SCALE

#### 9 Los Altos Shopping Center

Bellflower Blvd. and Stearns St.  
Take Long Beach Transit Routes #1-9

#### 10 Marina Pacifica Shopping Village

Pacific Coast Highway at 2nd St.  
Take Long Beach Transit Routes #5-13-14

#### 11 The Market Place

Pacific Coast Highway and Westminster Ave.  
Take Long Beach Transit Routes #5-13-14

#### 12 Belmont Shore/Naples Shopping District

2nd Street  
Take Long Beach Transit Routes #5-8-13-14

#### 13 Seaport Village

At the Long Beach Marina  
Take Long Beach Transit Routes #5

#### 14 Seal Beach Center/Old Town

Main St. and Pacific Coast Highway  
Take Long Beach Transit Routes #5

A Good Run for Your Money

## LONG BEACH TRANSIT

For more detailed information call 591-2301.  
If our lines are busy, please bear with us and call again.

*An example of marketing material put out by the transit authority in Long Beach, Calif.*



# SECTION IV

**Policy Development  
and Research**





# Policy Development and Research

The primary purpose of research in the field of policy development is to promote a better understanding of the emerging issues, needs, and objectives involved in urban transportation; to monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of UMTA programs; and to aid in the formulation of new policies and program directions.

Chapter 15 describes studies which are funded under Section 6 of the Urban Mass Transportation Act to support the formulation of programs and policies. The studies are grouped by responsible office.

Under the Office of Policy Development, projects focus on the development of policies and programs relating to such issues as private versus public transportation services, the potential effect of transit projects on urban development, and transportation accessibility to the elderly and handicapped.

The Office of Program Evaluation conducts assessments of UMTA programs, such as the formula assistance and rail modernization programs, and is involved in the development of performance measures and the analysis and evaluation of transit trends.

The Office of Policy Research performs studies and analyses designed to

explore and resolve urban transportation problems and to aid in formulating policy and program decisions at the federal level. Studies have focused on such issues as transportation and land use interactions, productivity, financing, energy conservation, center city and low-density service problems, and the accessibility of transportation for the elderly and handicapped.

The Office of Policy Research is also responsible for directing UMTA's University Research and Training Grant Program which is described in Chapter 16. Grants to universities are authorized under Section 11 of the Urban Mass Transportation Act. Grants are awarded to universities throughout the country in an effort to support research in the field of transportation, to provide training for transportation professionals, and to encourage universities to become involved in the field of transportation as a source of advice, observation, and evaluation.

The organization of the Office of Policy, Budget and Program Development is shown below. The projects described in this section are funded and administered through the program offices indicated in shaded boxes on the chart.



# Policy and Program Development

---

## Trends and Highlights



The Office of Policy, Budget and Program Development is responsible for planning, coordinating, and evaluating UMTA programs, as well as developing its budget. The office is also charged with policy analysis and with helping to formulate national transportation legislation and major DOT and UMTA policies, regulations, and directives.

The long range goal of the office is to gain a better understanding of the issues involved in the provision and public support of local transportation services, and to improve the capability of federal programs and policies addressing these issues. The primary concern of the office is to: develop policies, programs, guidelines, and procedures which are responsive to local needs; anticipate emerging issues; and effectively monitor and evaluate transportation system performance. These activities lead to a continual assessment of current federal programs.

The efforts of this office have contributed to the development of a number of recent policy and program initiatives. Among these are: the policy on major investment decisions (alternative analysis); paratransit services; joint development and value capture strategies; non-urbanized area assistance; rail modernization; role of private operators in public transportation; elderly and handicapped transportation needs; energy conservation; neighborhood revitalization; and transportation system management strategies.

The office contains four organizational components: policy development, program evaluation, policy research, and budget. The Office of Policy Research also administers the University Research and Training Grant Program described in Chapter 16.



## Office of Policy Development

The functions of the Office of Policy Development fall into four major areas.

- Legislation. The development of the UMTA legislative agenda and the coordination and monitoring of the legislative implementation process.
- Budget. Policy-related budget activity and oversight and coordination of the initial aspects of budget preparation.
- Policy Development. The implementation and management of the overall policy development process within UMTA, and the drafting of specific statements of policy.
- Program Development. The initiation of new program elements or refinements of current programs, and the coordination of program elements within UMTA.

In 1980, issues studied with a view toward improving or developing UMTA policies and programs included the development of a Report to Congress on making rail transit systems accessible to the handicapped, other considerations in the elderly and handicapped area, development of a paratransit policy statement, development of a regulation on private enterprise, energy policy development, the rural program, and work on a new formula for apportioning Section 5 funds.

As part of the paratransit program, five regional conferences were held to inform taxi operators and public officials of their rights and opportunities in federally-

assisted local transportation programs (MD-06-0073). At the conferences, taxi operators from around the country and local federal officials described examples of how taxi operators have participated in the UMTA program. Emphasis at the conferences was placed on how the taxi industry can participate in the Section 504 and Section 18 programs.

Another project, Taxicab Operating Characteristics (MD-06-0080) provides for a survey and analysis of the operating

trends within the taxicab industry. Such a study was undertaken five years ago, but since then many taxi operators have faced financial difficulties because of rising fuel costs. This project will look at the current state of the industry to ascertain its economic health and those problems which are arising as transportation costs continue to increase.

Three other projects also relate to paratransit. One, Taxi-Based Specialized Transit Services (CA-06-0153), is exam-

*Parking management can stimulate use of public transportation and achieve a broad spectrum of urban goals.*



ining the role of taxis as providers for the elderly and handicapped. Such a role has become increasingly popular in California; this study will look primarily at California services, but will also look at taxi-based specialized transit in other cities. Another project, Technical Assistance for Small Taxi Operators (NC-06-0005), is designed to help small taxi operators in North Carolina understand the complexities of the federal transportation program so that they can apply for federal assistance and participate in the local transportation process. The final paratransit project, Analysis of Paratransit Labor Protective Arrangements (IT-06-0249), provided an analysis of labor protection agreements and Department of Labor determinations among paratransit operators. The effect of labor protection issues on labor-management relationships was examined, and the project analyzed the ability of the transit and taxi industries to provide paratransit service.

Three other projects were performed relating to public transportation access for handicapped persons. Rail Access Retrofit Study (DC-06-0310) provided supplemental funding to a team of contractors to help rail transit operators carry out Section 321 of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1978 to estimate the costs and feasibility of making their systems accessible to handicapped persons. Assistance to Handicapped Organizations, DC-06-0298, provided funds to aid organizations representing handicapped persons to review rail transit operators' subsequent accessibility designs, cost estimates, and travel demand forecasts. This project also helped organizations to hire experts to review the operators' extensive and complex material and to submit timely

comments for consideration in DOT's preparation of a required report for Congress. A third contract, Environmental Impact of 504 Regulations (DC-06-0305), provided UMTA's share of a DOT environmental impact statement for its 1979 504 regulations mandating that transit facilities be made accessible. The EIS was in response to a 1980 Federal District Court order.

UMTA also funded three public interest groups in 1980 to undertake policy research efforts in a number of important areas. Under these grants, DC-06-0306, DC-06-0307 and DC-06-0308, the U.S. Conference of Mayors, the National Association of Counties, and the National League of Cities undertook research in three areas: local governments' current and future financial commitments to public transportation programs; the integration by local governments of energy, air quality, and transportation planning; and the effectiveness of local Transportation Improvement Programs.

Obstacles to Private Enterprise Participation in Public Programs (TN-06-0011) was a project to develop background material for a Private Enterprise Regulation which is currently under development. The contractor in this project examined the private operators' perceptions of the difficulties and obstacles to becoming involved in the planning of local transportation programs as well as the operation of contracted services with public agencies.

A conference on Art in Public Transportation, DC-06-0330, is being planned for May 1981. This conference, part of a departmental program in Design, Art, and Architecture in Transportation, is being held to demonstrate to local officials and

members of local art communities how good design and sensitive inclusion of artwork have been achieved in public transportation facilities.

## Office of Policy Research

Projects within this office embrace studies and analyses designed to provide data and concepts which will assist in the establishment of long-term goals and objectives for UMTA programs. The office also administers the University Research and Training Grant Program described in the following chapter.

Major research efforts in FY 80 were in the areas of urban revitalization joint transit land use development, paratransit, light rail transit, parking management, transit futures and financing.

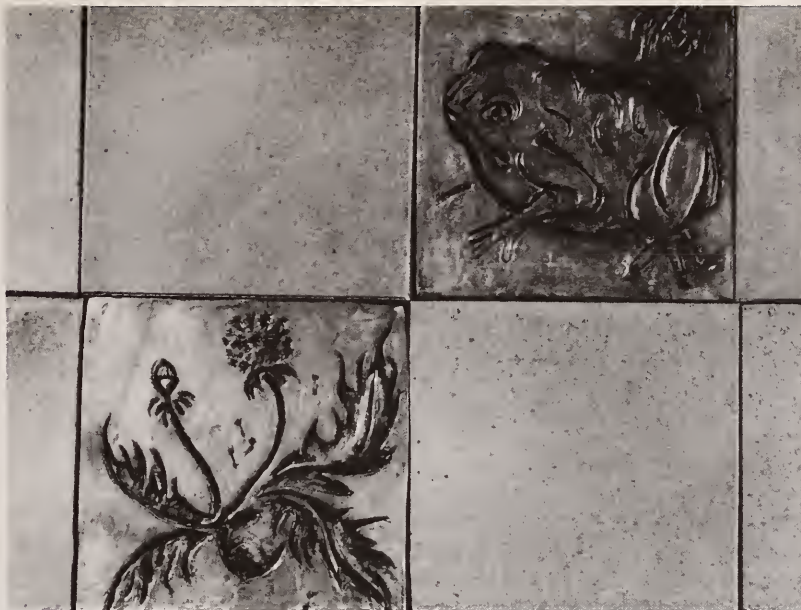
### Paratransit

Two paratransit studies are being conducted. An analysis of the progress being made by foreign countries (FN-06-0004) in the field of paratransit will enable the United States to benefit from foreign experience. A second study (DC-06-0150) is evaluating the potential of paratransit based upon experience to date. The evaluation will help determine the future role of paratransit in improving mobility.

### Large American Cities

UMTA, in conjunction with FHWA and the Brookings Institution, is cooperatively funding a study of the future of large American cities. This study (DC-06-0221) will analyze the combined influence





of several major variables, such as housing, transportation, and economic health, and what impact they will have upon the future of major urban areas.

### **Light Rail Transit**

Two projects were continued to improve the performance and lower the costs of light rail transit (LRT). One of the projects, Means for Reducing Light Rail Transit Cost Through Standardization of System Elements (IT-06-0103-03), investigated the possibilities and procedures for standardizing many of the components of LRT systems; such as power distribution subsystems, signals and controls, at-grade intersections, switches, stations, and other elements which, if standardized, could be mass produced, would cost less, be more reliable, and require less maintenance.

The other LRT project, Study of Methods of Improving LRT Service (IT-06-0103-02), looked into methods of improving LRT service or reducing its cost. Specific areas of research in this study included a self-service fare collection system that could reduce trip time and manpower requirements, thereby permitting a more equitable fare structure; pre-emptive signals at intersections; pedestrian protective barriers; pedestrian malls; and various methods for improving vehicle flow.

*Samples of the tiles which were commissioned for one of the new MBTA stations in the metropolitan Boston area.*



## Parking Management

Two studies were continued in parking management. One of the studies (DC-06-0225) provides a state-of-the-art overview of the most important current transportation practices across the country, how successful they are, how widely they are used, and the impact they have. This study is aimed at management and decision makers. The second study (MA-06-0094) is aimed at identifying innovative parking strategies—especially, how they can be implemented to help achieve a broad spectrum of urban goals, such as to stimulate economic growth, revitalize decayed neighborhoods, and reverse urban flight.

The Office of Policy Research, in FY 80, supported a number of ongoing transportation programs of the National Academy of Science Transportation Research Board (TRB) (DC-06-0279). The TRB program includes a wide range of specific research and information sharing activities.

The TRB publishes several newsletters to inform and encourage the transportation community to expand its interest in research activities. Among its publications are *TRB News*, *Newsline*, *Paratransit News*, *Land Use and Transportation Newsletter*, and *Light Rail Transit Newsletter*.

In addition to its annual meeting, which serves as a national forum for the discussion of transportation issues, TRB sponsored conference workshops on a wide range of transportation issues during the year. TRB activities also involved a study of socioeconomic issues of AGT and improved in-station mobility for elderly and handicapped transit users.

## Other Topics

A project, Communications Program: Urban Transportation Innovations Abroad (DC-06-0266) continued to facilitate the exchange of information on international developments in transportation management and urban revitalization. The project consists of two main activities; the development of a newsletter on public transportation innovations abroad; and the development of a clearinghouse for the exchange of information on transportation, planning, and the environment.

Finally, FY 80 policy research concluded a study, Electric Trolley Bus Feasibility (IT-06-0193), to provide a comprehensive report on the economics, technology, and operation of the electric trolley bus. A report on the study will be written as a guide for transit decision-makers, planners and operators to assist them in evaluating the feasibility of the electric trolley bus. The study can also be used as a basis for comparisons with other models in an alternatives analysis study.

## Office of Program Evaluation

The Office of Program Evaluation is responsible for conducting and coordinating evaluation studies of UMTA programs and assessing the effectiveness of urban transportation performance. The office is developing new approaches, methods, and measures for continuous monitoring of transit performance and for the evaluation of UMTA assistance programs.

The three-year travel to work surveys initiated in 1975 were completed in FY 79. The Survey of Travel to Work (DC-06-

0124, DC-06-0144 and DC-060-0189) was conducted by the Bureau of the Census as a supplement to the HUD Annual Housing Survey. This survey of the nation's commuting patterns includes information on residential and workplace locations, current and prior mode of travel, time of departure, travel time and distance, satisfaction with travel mode, and other demographic and economic information.

## 16(b)(2) Program

Section 16(b)(2) of the Urban Mass Transportation Act authorizes grants to private nonprofit corporations to provide transportation services for the elderly and handicapped. This project (MA-06-0109) assessed the administration of the 16(b)(2) program by the federal and state governments. The study examined the UMTA administration of the program, state organization and management, state application selection, state assistance agencies, local funding sources, and state monitoring and evaluation. The study findings and recommendations dealt with policy and program management. The information contained in the final report on the 16(b)(2) program will be used to assist the UMTA staff in preparing a new Notice of Proposed Rulemaking for this grant program.

## Urban Initiative Program

The Urban Initiative Program focuses on the mass transit goals of the President's urban policy. UMTA is authorized to provide financing, under the Urban Initiatives Program, for transportation projects which contribute to urban revitalization. In the evaluation of this program,

the Rice Center (TX-06-0028) tried to determine the impacts of the program as well as its administrative efficiency. The research effort concentrated on three major issues: 1) the likely effect of Urban Initiative grants on the cities receiving funds; 2) the administrative problems local agencies may encounter in implementing urban initiative projects; and 3) approaches UMTA could employ to assess the long-term effectiveness of the program. All 17 cities receiving urban initiative funds in 1979 were examined as part of the research study. It is anticipated that the results of this study will provide UMTA with early evaluation information which can be used to refine project selection criteria, and (if appropriate) redirect program goals, and change administrative procedures.

### **State Role Study**

This project (MA-06-0109) involves the assessment of the role of the states in public transportation. Case studies are being conducted in several states to examine the development of state assistance programs for public transportation. The results of the study will be used by UMTA in examining trends of state support of transit and implications for future federal assistance programs.

### **Market Segmentation of Transit and Ridesharing Commuters**

This project (DC-06-0257), to conduct market segmentation analyses of commuters to distinguish the socioeconomic and demographic characteristics of workers who use transit and carpools in contrast to those who drive alone was

conducted at TSC. The results will be used to evaluate the current and potential markets which would be receptive to public policies and campaigns designed to attract commuters to more energy efficient modes of travel.

### **Commuting Travel and Transportation-Related National Trends**

The primary objectives of this project (DC-06-0263) are to 1) summarize and analyze for publication the most recent census information on the use of transit for work, shopping, recreation, and other trip purposes, and 2) examine and assess other current social, economic, and demographic trends that may affect future travel demand and transit usage in the United States. The probable impacts of these trends on future federal transit programs will also be examined. The study is being conducted by the Bureau of the Census.

## Policy and Program Development

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>OFFICE OF POLICY DEVELOPMENT</b>					
Regional Conference on Taxicab Participation in Public Transportation	MD-06-0073	\$49,200	April 1980- June 1980	International Taxicab Association	Douglas Birnie (202) 426-4060
Assistance to Handicapped Organizations	DC-06-0298	\$125,000	April 1980- Oct. 1980	Washington Consulting Group	Sal Caruso (202) 426-4060
Public Interest Group Policy Research	DC-06-0306	\$49,500	April 1980- Mar 1981	U.S. Conference of Mayors; National	Richard Cohen (202) 426-4060
	DC-06-0307	\$48,000	April 1980- June 1981	Association of Counties; National League of	
	DC-06-0308	\$50,000	April 1980- Aug. 1981	Cities	
Taxicab Operating Characteristics	MD-06-0080	\$99,500	Sep. 1980- Dec. 1981	International Taxicab Association	Douglas Birnie (202) 426-4060
Rail Access Retrofit Study	DC-06-0310	\$137,125	June 1980- Dec. 1980	DeLeuw Cather and Co.; Parsons, Brinkerhoff, Quade and Douglas; Crain and Associates	Sal Caruso (202) 426-4060
Obstacles to Private Enterprise Participation	TN-06-0011	\$62,300	Aug. 1980- July 1981	Ground Airport Trans- portation Association	Jim Stratton (202) 426-4060
Conference on Art in Public Transportation	DC-06-0330	\$75,800	Aug. 1980- June 1981	Public Technology, Inc.	Richard Cohen (202) 426-4060
Environmental Impact of 504 Regulations	DC-06-0305	\$30,000	April 1980- Dec. 1980	Nero and Associates	Sal Caruso (202) 426-4060
Technical Assistance for Small Taxi Operators	NC-06-0005	\$28,200	Oct. 1980- April 1983	University of North Carolina	Douglas Birnie (202) 426-4060
Analysis of Paratransit Labor Protective Arrangements	IT-06-0249	\$48,500	Nov. 1979- Feb. 1981	ATE Management and Service Co.	Douglas Birnie (202) 426-4060



## Policy and Program Development

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>OFFICE OF POLICY DEVELOPMENT</b>					
Support of Regional Workshops on Paratransit Implementation	DC-06-0210	\$60,000	Dec. 1979- Dec. 1981	Urban Institute	Douglas Birnie (202) 426-4060
Survey of Public Transportation in Small Urban Areas	DC-06-0155	\$55,000	June 1980- Dec. 1981	Urban Institute	Douglas Birnie (202) 426-4060
<b>OFFICE OF POLICY RESEARCH</b>					
Means for Reducing Light Rail Transit Cost Through Standardization of System Elements	IT-06-0103-03	\$55,000	Sept. 1976- Aug. 1981	DeLeuw Cather and Co.	James Yu (202) 426-0080
Study of Methods of Improving LRT Service	IT-06-0103-02	\$53,000	Sept. 1976- April 1981	DeLeuw Cather and Co.	James Yu (202) 426-0080
National Academy of Sciences, Transportation Research Board (TRB)	DC-06-0216	\$460,000	Sept. 1978- Dec. 1980	Transportation Research Board	Judy Z. Meade (202) 426-0080
Communications Program: Urban Transportation Innovations Abroad	DC-06-0266	\$70,000	Nov. 1977- Sept. 1980	Council for International Urban Liaison	Philip Hughes (202) 426-0080
Study to Identify Relevant Criteria for Selection of Sites for Fixed Guideway Systems	NY-06-0061	\$60,000	Jan. 1977 Dec. 1980	Regional Plan Association, Inc.	James Yu (202) 426-0080

## Policy and Program Development

PROJECT TITLE	NUMBER	FUNDING	SCHEDULE	AGENCY/ CONTRACTOR	TECHNICAL CONTACT
<b>OFFICE OF PROGRAM EVALUATION</b>					
Survey of Travel to Work	DC-06-0124	\$1,195,000	June 1975- Sept. 1979	Bureau of the Census	Tong Louie (202) 426-9271
	DC-06-0144	\$1,025,000			
	DC-06-0189	\$1,110,000			
	DC-06-0264	\$45,000			
National Personal Travel Survey	DC-06-0174	\$219,500	Jan. 1977- June 1978	Bureau of the Census	Tong Louie (202) 426-9271
Commuting Travel and Transportation-Related National Trends	DC-06-0263	\$8,360	Sept. 1979- Aug. 1981	Bureau of the Census	Yvonne Griffin (202) 426-4058
Development of Evaluation and Analysis System to Measure UCR Effectiveness on Transit Industry	DC-06-0243	\$25,000	May 1979- June 1981	Urban Resources, Inc.	Michael Steadham (202) 426-4058
Program Evaluation Support Contract	DOT-UT-70068	\$371,390	Aug. 1977- Aug. 1979	Peat, Marwick, Mitchell and Co.	Jack Bennett (202) 426-4050
Market Segmentation of Transit and Ridesharing Commuters	DC-06-0257	\$100,000	July 1979- Jan. 1981	TSC	Yvonne Griffin (202) 426-4058
Urban Initiatives Program Evaluation	TX-06-0028	\$60,000	April 1980- Nov. 1980	Rice Center	Ann Macaluso (202) 426-4058
State Role in Transit	MA-06-0109	\$60,000	Oct. 1979- Sept. 1980	TSC	Fred Williams (202) 426-4058
Assessment of Federal and State Administration of UMTA Section 16(b)(2) Program	MA-06-0109	\$25,000	Oct. 1979- Sept. 1980	TSC	Jack Bennett (202) 426-4058

## Bibliography

This list of reports contains those published from January 1976 to the present. For each report, a National Technical Information Service (NTIS) document number, if available, is listed following the publication date. Reports may be ordered through NTIS by using the order blanks provided at the back of this document.

Reports not available through NTIS may not have been published in sufficient quantity for general distribution. However, further information may be obtained by writing to the appropriate office.

Finally, additional reports relating to the research in this chapter will become available during the upcoming year. For information on these reports and for suggestions on additional reference materials, call or write to the technical contact associated with each project.

## POLICY DEVELOPMENT

### **The United States and the International Market for Rail Equipment**

Proj. DC-06-0213  
Richard Barber Associates  
March 1978

### **Transportation System Management: An Assessment of Impacts**

Proj. VA-06-0047  
Alan M. Voorhees  
November 1978, PB 294-986

### **Urban Public Transportation and Energy**

Proj. IT-06-0170  
System Design Concepts  
October 1979

### **An Evaluation of Making Rail Transit Systems Accessible to Handicapped Persons**

Transportation Systems Center  
April 1980

### **Taxicabs and Federal Programs:**

#### **A Handbook**

Proj. MD-06-0073  
Public Technology, Inc.  
March 1980

#### **Arts on the Line**

Proj. MA-06-0091  
Cambridge Arts Council  
March 1980

## POLICY RESEARCH

### **Center City Environment and Transportation: Local Governments' Solutions**

Proj. DC-06-0163  
Public Technology, Inc.  
February 1978

### **Transit Station Area Joint Development: Strategies for Implementation**

Proj. NY-06-0047  
Administration and Management Research  
Association of New York City, Inc.  
February 1976  
Economic Case Studies, PB 268-104  
Final Report, PB 268-103

### **Joint Development: Making the Real Estate-Transit Connection**

Proj. DC-06-0183  
Urban Land Institute with Gladstone  
Associates  
June 1979

### **Financing Transit: Alternatives for Local Government**

Proj. IT-06-0127  
Institute of Public Administration  
December 1979

### **Innovative Transit Financing**

Proj. IT-06-0127  
Gladstone Associates  
November 1979

### **The Trolley Coach Deployment and State-of-the-Art: Final Report, Task 1**

Proj. IT-06-0193  
October 1979

### **Potential Market, Capital, and Operating Costs: Impacts and Barriers, Task 2**

June 1980  
Chase, Rosen and Wallace, Inc.

## PROGRAM EVALUATION

### **Selected Characteristics of Travel to Work in 21 Metropolitan Areas: 1975**

Proj. DC-06-0124, DC-06-0144  
Bureau of the Census  
Series P-23, No. 68  
February 1978

### **Selected Characteristics of Travel to Work in 20 Metropolitan Areas: 1976**

Proj. DC-06-0124, DC-06-0144  
Bureau of the Census  
Series P-23, No. 72  
September 1978

### **Increasing Transit Ridership: The Experience of Seven Cities**

Urban Mass Transportation Administration  
November 1976, PB 271-071

### **Proceedings of the First National Conference of Transit Performance**

Proj. DC-06-0184  
Public Technology, Inc.  
January 1978

### **Transit Operating Performance and the Impact of the Section 5 Program**

Urban Mass Transportation Administration  
November 1976

### **Automobile Costs in 61 Urbanized Areas**

Urban Mass Transportation Administration  
September 1978

### **Transit System Performance Indicators: An Assessment of Current U.S. Practices**

Urban Mass Transportation Administration  
October 1978



**The Cost of Making Urban Rail Transit  
Accessible to the Handicapped**

Urban Mass Transportation Administration  
November 1978

**Trends in Bus Transit Operations:**

**1960-1974**

Control Data Corporation and  
Wells Research Co.  
January 1977

**The UMTA Rail Modernization  
Program, Evaluation of the Impact of  
Section 3 Capital Grants for Rail  
Rehabilitation and Modernization,**

**1965-1977**

Proj. IT-06-0118  
Peat, Marwick, Mitchell and Co.  
June 1979

**Transit System Performance Indicators:  
An Assessment of U.S. Practices**

Proj. IT-06-0118  
Peat, Marwick, Mitchell and Co.  
October 1978

**The Cost of Making Urban Rail Transit  
Accessible to the Handicapped**

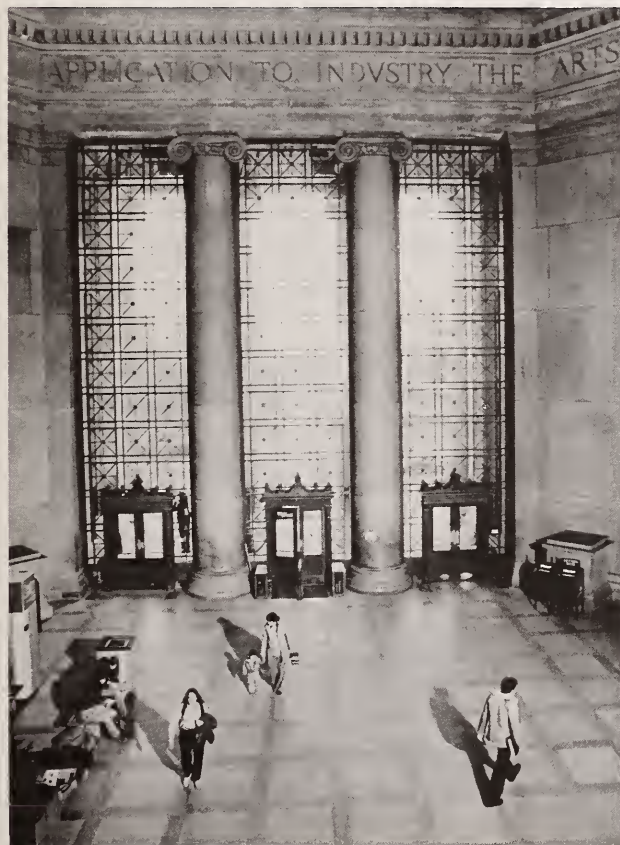
Proj. IT-06-0118  
Peat, Marwick, Mitchell and Co.  
October 1979

**The Journey to Work in the  
United States: 1975**

Proj. DC-06-0124  
Bureau of the Census  
Series P-23, No. 99  
July 1979

# University Research and Training Grant Program

---



## Trends and Highlights

The University Research and Training Program is designed to support and encourage university research and education projects which assist all levels of government in meeting their transportation needs. Projects funded under this program include research on the planning, design, construction, operation and evaluation of transportation systems, and training for working professionals.

The program promotes greater interaction between the academic community and local transportation authorities by encouraging universities to become sources of advice and information on transportation-related issues. Universities are also encouraged to develop programs to help practicing professionals stay abreast of current transportation programs and technologies.

Projects awarded grants in FY 80 and unfinished projects awarded grants in FY 79 are grouped and described in the appropriate project area.

Reports published in FY 80 as part of the University Research Program are listed at the end of the chapter.

## Transportation Analysis, Planning, and Evaluation

### **Summary of Transportation Needs for Selected Ethnic Minority Groups as a Model for Evaluating Travel Needs (FL-11-0004)**

Funding: \$30,000

Schedule: May 1980-April 1981

Grantee: Edward Writers College  
(Prof. S. Tolbert)

Technical Contact: Shannon Sorzano  
(202) 426-9150

To gather data on current travel demands of selected minority groups.

**Management Decision Procedures for Transit Market Selection and Service Delivery (VA-11-0010)**

Funding: \$69,438

Schedule: Sept. 1980-Nov. 1981

Grantee: University of Virginia  
(Prof. L. Hoel)

Technical Contact: Stewart McKeown  
(202) 426-4984

To develop a set of unified transit market identification, service evaluation, and management decision procedures to aid in evaluating unproductive services and expanding service to growing markets.

**Los Angeles County Transportation Commission Public Policy Impact Study (CA-11-0002)**

Funding: \$149,064

Schedule: June 1977-Aug. 1981

Grantee: California State University,  
Long Beach  
(Prof. P. Shaw)

Technical Contact: Philip Hughes  
(202) 426-0080

To study the effects of the Los Angeles County Transportation Commission's work program on public policy.

**Examination of Alternative Methods for Organization of Transportation Planning Functions (WI-11-0007)**

Funding: \$56,183

Schedule: Sept. 1980-Aug. 1981

Grantee: University of Wisconsin,  
Milwaukee  
(Prof. E. Beimborn)

Technical Contact: Richard Steinman  
(202) 472-5140

To evaluate four communities' approaches to the management and organization of planning activities.

**Policy Sensitive Interactive Computer Graphics for Urban Transportation Planning (NJ-11-0008)**

Funding: \$65,775

Schedule: Dec. 1979-Feb. 1981

Grantee: Princeton University  
(Prof. Alain Kornhauser)

Technical Contact: Larry Quillian  
(202) 426-9271

To identify 1) improved techniques for displaying travel time, 2) methods which enable one to propose a rich and creative range of alternative solutions, 3) ways to encourage greater use of UMTA computer-based planning tools such as UTPS, and 4) mini-computer applications of interactive graphics for transit systems analysis.

**Role of Women in Family Transportation (KY-11-0001)**

Funding: \$53,629

Schedule: July 1980-June 1981

Grantee: University of Kentucky  
(Prof. P. Kimsey)

Technical Contact: Mary Martha Churchman  
(202) 426-4984

To analyze the role of women in the energy consumption of family transportation patterns.

**Effect of Budgetary Conditions on Transit Decision-Making, Service, and Impacted Groups (PA-11-0022)**

Funding: \$70,935

Schedule: July 1980-June 1981

Grantee: University of Pennsylvania  
(Prof. E. Moylok)

Technical Contact: Fred Williams  
(202) 426-4058

To examine the impact of the budget on decisions made by local transit systems and the effect of those decisions on the quality of service.

**Integrating Project Worthiness into a Cost-Effectiveness Framework for Alternatives Analysis (IL-11-0026)**

Funding: \$58,966

Schedule: Oct. 1978-Nov. 1980

Grantee: Northwestern University  
(Profs. J. Schofer and  
M. Turnquist)

Technical Contact: Al Harf  
(609) 292-3160

To construct a framework for the evaluation of alternatives analyses submitted by urban areas applying for financial support for fixed-guideway transit projects; the results will be used for the efficient and balanced allocation of federal resources.

**User Response to Time of Day Variations in Transit Service Level and Reliability (PA-11-0024)**

Funding: \$69,791

Schedule: July 1980-Sept. 1981

Grantee: Carnegie-Mellon University  
(Prof. C. Hendrickson)

Technical Contact: Stewart McKeown  
(202) 426-4984



To analyze the factors affecting travelers' decisions as to time of departure and mode choice for trips made during the daily peak travel periods; variations in conventional measures of service level, reliability, and schedule delay will be examined.

**Case Study Analysis of Impact of Reinstating Transit Service in a Small City (TN-11-0003)**

Funding: \$52,932

Schedule: July 1979-Aug. 1980

Grantee: University of Tennessee  
(Prof. F. Wegmann)

Technical Contact: Alex McNeil  
(404) 881-3948

Identify the consequences of reinstating fixed-route bus service in Johnson City, Tenn., including the impact on travel behavior, modal choice, vehicle occupancies, alternative supplies of transportation services, and local businesses.

**Analysis of Incentives for Living Closer to Where You Work (NJ-11-0009)**

Funding: \$53,768

Schedule: July 1980-Sept. 1981

Grantee: Princeton University  
(Prof. A. Kornhauser)

Technical Contact: Edward Thomas  
(202) 426-2360

To study the impact of the "Princeton Plan" on work trip patterns of Princeton University employees; identify similar incentive programs for employers, formulate local, state, and national programs that would encourage people to live closer to work; and estimate the potential for increased use of transit and carpooling as a result of these plans.

**A Methodology for Locating and Sizing Transit Fixed Facilities and the Detroit Case Study (MI-11-0004)**

Funding: \$69,963

Schedule: June 1980-May 1981

Grantee: Wayne State University  
(Prof. S. Khasnablis)

Technical Contact: Ronald Fisher  
(202) 426-9271

To apply optimizing techniques to minimize total cost of facility locations and size; the procedure selected will be used on an actual experimental site in Detroit.

## Transportation and Land Use Interactions

**Perceptions of Transit-Linked Development in Minority Neighborhoods (GA-11-0010)**

Funding: \$58,848

Schedule: July 1979-Oct. 1980

Grantee: Clark College  
(Prof. N. Jackson)

Technical Contact: Steven Dukes  
(404) 257-3848

To analyze the perceptions of diverse groups interested in the potential for development around transit stations in minority neighborhoods.

**Transportation/Land Use Interactions (NY-11-0022)**

Funding: \$69,905

Schedule: June 1979-Dec. 1980

Grantee: State University of New York,  
Buffalo  
(Prof. R. Passwell)

Technical Contact: Edward Thomas  
(202) 426-2360

To investigate the nature of public transportation and private investment to determine the relationship between them, policies relating to them, measures of their profitability, and their impact on land use.

## Transportation System Management (TSM)

**Enforcement Component in Short-Range Transportation Planning (MA-11-0034)**

Funding: \$39,200

Schedule: Sept. 1979-Aug. 1980

Grantee: Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology  
(Prof. M. Meyer)

Technical Contact: Richard Steinmann  
(202) 426-2360

To develop an understanding of the role of enforcement agencies in the transportation planning process, as well as the institutional barriers to their participation in the planning process.

## Public Transportation Systems and Services for Low-Density Areas

**An Analysis of the Potential for Dynamic Ride-Sharing in a Low-Density Area (CT-11-0001)**

Funding: \$69,973

Schedule: July 1979-Sept. 1980

Grantee: University of Connecticut  
(Prof. C. Davis)  
Technical Contact: Jim Stratton  
(202) 426-4060

To investigate the effectiveness of an on-line computer matching system for non-work trip ride sharing in a low-density area.

### **Design of Consumer-Oriented Services to Regional Malls (WA-11-0008)**

Funding: \$73,284  
Schedule: June 1980-June 1981  
Grantee: University of Washington  
(Prof. J. Schneider)  
Technical Contact: Joseph Goodman  
(202) 426-4984

To identify which alternative transit service concepts would be preferred most by travelers to regional shopping malls.

### **Monitoring the Implementation of Innovative Public Transportation Services (IL-11-0012)**

Funding: \$95,561  
Schedule: Sept. 1977-Feb. 1981  
Grantee: Northwestern University  
(Profs. J. Hauser and  
F. Koppelman)  
Technical Contact: Mary Martha  
Churchman  
(202) 426-4984

To monitor, document, and evaluate the implementation of two innovative public transportation systems in Illinois; one system is a combination of subscription and dial-a-ride services, the other is a combination of fixed-route feeder, subscription, and route-deviation services.

### **A Public Transportation Needs Study for the Low-Density Areas in the Midwest (KS-11-0001)**

Funding: \$64,680  
Schedule: Oct. 1979-Oct. 1980  
Grantee: University of Kansas  
(Prof. J. Lee)  
Technical Contact: Catherine Regan  
(202) 426-2053

To study the unique needs and systems of communities in the low-density areas of the Midwest; seminars will be conducted to address the need for public transportation planning and supply.

### **Paratransit Integration in Medium and Small Cities (TX-11-0011)**

Funding: \$68,101  
Schedule: June 1979-May 1980  
Grantee: University of Texas, Austin  
(Prof. S. Rosenbloom)  
Technical Contact: Jack Bennett  
(202) 426-4050

To develop methods of identifying classes of riders versus assistance requirements, the overlapping of vehicle/personnel assistance needs, and related cost questions.

### **Public Transportation Systems and Services for Low-Density Areas (WA-11-0007)**

Funding: \$48,994  
Schedule: July 1979-June 1980  
Grantee: University of Washington  
(Prof. J. Schneider)  
Technical Contact: Kenneth Walker  
(206) 442-4210

To study low-density area transit centers and produce a handbook suitable for use by transit planners.

### **Network Concepts for Improved Bus Services in Low-Density Areas (PA-11-0021)**

Funding: \$44,860  
Schedule: July 1979-Sept. 1980  
Grantee: University of Pennsylvania  
(Prof. V. Vuchic)  
Technical Contact: Joseph Goodman  
(202) 426-4984

To analyze possible methods of improving the level of transit services in low-density areas by offering an integrated network of routes with coordinated schedules, and information systems supported by modern marketing techniques.

## **Transit Productivity and Efficiency**

### **Comparative Analysis of Transit Performance (CA-11-0020)**

Funding: \$69,177  
Schedule: July 1980-June 1981  
Grantee: University of California, Irvine  
(Prof. G.J. Fielding)  
Technical Contact: Donald Chapman  
(202) 426-9157

To develop norms for a standard set of performance indicators and compare these norms across different types of fixed-route bus operations.

### **Train Crew Reduction for Increased Productivity of Rail Transit (PA-11-0023)**

Funding: \$69,791  
Schedule: July 1980-June 1981  
Grantee: University of Pennsylvania  
(Prof. V. Vuchic)

Technical Contact: Robert Abrams  
(202) 426-6997

To analyze duties of rail transit train crews and attempt to develop methodologies for reducing train crew size, thereby increasing the productivity of rail transit.

**Market Segmentation Marketing Strategy: A Low Capital Method to Improve Bus Transit Ridership (TN-11-0004)**

Funding: \$56,152  
Schedule: June 1979-Sept. 1980  
Grantee: Tennessee State University  
(Prof. V. Surti)  
Technical Contact: Carol Kerr  
(202) 426-9274

To examine consumer travel behavior and market segmentation marketing methods in an attempt to provide an understanding of these processes and their interrelationships.

**Field Application and Evaluation of Bus Transit Performance Indicators (IN-11-0005)**

Funding: \$61,952  
Schedule: June 1979-Dec. 1980  
Grantee: Purdue University  
(Prof. K. Sinha)  
Technical Contact: Brian McCollom  
(202) 472-5140

To refine and improve transit productivity, efficiency, and performance measures by field applications and evaluation.

## Transportation and Energy Conservation

**The Effects of Potential Fuel Limitations and Price Increases on Travel**

**Patterns and Mode Choice (CA-11-0021)**

Funding: \$40,204  
Schedule: June 1980-March 1981  
Grantee: University of California, Berkeley  
(Prof. W. Garrison)  
Technical Contact: Jimmy Yu  
(202) 426-0080

To study the manner in which various energy availability and price configurations are likely to affect the use of urban public transportation and mode choices.

**Urban Transportation Energy Accounts, Analysis and Methods (IL-11-0027)**

Funding: \$79,425  
Schedule: July 1978-Oct. 1980  
Grantee: University of Illinois,  
Champaign-Urbana  
(Profs. D. Boyce and  
M. Romanos)  
Technical Contact: Richard Cohen  
(202) 426-4060

To develop a study of the Chicago region to analyze the relationship of energy consumption to various combinations of transportation services and land use patterns; also, to develop a manual of procedures for analyzing energy use, transportation services, and land use relationships.

**Development and Implementation of Dynamic Methodologies for Evaluating Energy Conservation Strategies (MN-11-0004)**

Funding: \$70,033  
Schedule: Aug. 1980-July 1981  
Grantee: University of Minnesota  
(Prof. Y. Stephenedes)

Technical Contact: Carl Rappaport  
(202) 426-4168

To identify and evaluate regional energy, economic, environmental, and mobility indicators to be used for evaluating dynamic energy conservation policies with special emphasis on long-range policy evaluation.

**Identification, Analysis and Evaluation of Alternative Actions for Achieving Energy Savings (TX-11-0010)**

Funding: \$68,010  
Schedule: Aug. 1979-Nov. 1980  
Grantee: Rice Center  
(Prof. P. Rowe)  
Technical Contact: Richard Cohen  
(202) 426-0060

To identify alternative public policies and transportation strategies that can potentially reduce energy consumption; alternative strategies and the practical feasibility of applying these strategies will be evaluated.

## Transportation for the Elderly and Handicapped

**Development of Practical Manuals for Operating Local Elderly and Handicapped Transportation Systems (TX-11-0013)**

Funding: \$38,582  
Schedule: Sept. 1980-Aug. 1981  
Grantee: University of Texas, Austin  
(Prof. S. Rosenbloom)  
Technical Contact: Patricia Cass  
(202) 426-4984



To prepare a series of brief, simple, straightforward manuals, each dealing with one major issue of importance to local transportation providers for elderly and handicapped people.

**The Study of Informal Transportation Networks and the Implications of the Operations of these Networks for the Development of Effective Transportation Programs for the Elderly and Handicapped (WV-11-0002)**

Funding: \$49,237

Schedule: May 1979-Oct. 1980

Grantee: West Virginia University  
(Prof. W. Smith)

Technical Contact: Lynn Sahaj  
(202) 426-4984

To study issues associated with the "actual" potential ridership for special public transportation programs; existing data will be used.

## Transportation Pricing and Financing

**The Redistributive Impact of Transit Services Financing (IL-11-0029)**

Funding: \$50,400

Schedule: May 1980-April 1981

Grantee: Illinois Institute of Technology  
(Prof. S. Rock)

Technical Contact: Vince Milione  
(202) 426-4984

To examine the equity of transit investments and services by investigating the redistributive impact (who pays vs. who benefits) inherent in a transit project.

**Equity in Transit Financing: A Quantitative Assessment of the Impacts of Fare Structure, Subsidy Expenditures, and Tax Burdens on Low Income and Minority Groups (NJ-11-0010)**

Funding: \$75,364

Schedule: July 1980-Sept. 1981

Grantee: Rutgers University  
(Prof. J. Pucher)

Technical Contact: Harry Takai  
(202) 426-9150

To estimate the extent of finance inequities at an aggregate, nationwide level; assess in detail finance inequities in approximately five representative metropolitan areas; and propose alternative policies for reducing inequities in transit financing.

**A Training Program for Upper-Level Transit Managers (TX-11-0012)**

Funding: \$69,444

Schedule: Sept. 1980-Nov. 1981

Grantee: Texas A&M University  
(Prof. V. Stover)

Technical Contact: Charles Morison  
(202) 426-9274

To conduct an executive seminar for upper-level transit managers to address the problems of small bus operations in the southwestern United States.

## Future Directions

**Long-Range Prospects and Requirements for Urban Public Transportation (PA-11-0019)**

Funding: \$68,213

Schedule: July 1979-Oct. 1980

Grantee: University of Pennsylvania  
(Prof. A. Tomazinis)

Technical Contact: Jimmy Yu  
(202) 426-0080

To study the cause-and-effect relationships among changing factors which influence urban public transportation in order to develop a better understanding of long-range program directions.

## State-of-the-Art

**State-of-the-Art Review on the Routing and Scheduling of Vehicles and Crews (MD-11-0004)**

Funding: \$35,203

Schedule: June 1980-May 1981

Grantee: University of Maryland  
(Prof. L. Bodin)

Technical Contact: Ronald Fisher  
(202) 426-9271

To review the state-of-the-art of the routing and scheduling of vehicles and crews to provide planners with the various planning and analysis tools available.

**State-of-the-Art Literature Review on Integrated Planning and Facilities Design for Pedestrians (IA-11-0004)**

Funding: \$13,658

Schedule: July 1980-June 1981

Grantee: Iowa State University  
Technical Contact: John Fegan  
(202) 426-9271

To produce a comprehensive state-of-the-art literature review of pedestrian facilities and planning to provide planners with access to a variety of information.

**State-of-the-Art Review of Urban Freight Movement (PA-11-0020)**

Funding: \$44,860

Schedule: Oct. 1979-Sept. 1980

Grantee: Pennsylvania State University  
(Proj. K. Crowley)

Technical Contact: Michael Halladay

To identify and evaluate the existing literature on urban freight movement and prepare a state-of-the-art document.

## Multi-Activity Research and Training Program Grants

### Research and Training Program Grant (IL-11-0028)

Funding: \$348,698

Schedule: June 1979-June 1982

Grantee: University of Illinois,  
Chicago Circle  
(Prof. R. Michaels)

Technical Contact: Judy Meade  
(202) 426-0082

To develop and apply a bus maintenance model; travel behavior, as it relates to transit service information needs and paratransit management arrangements will be assessed; workshops will be held for planners and engineers; and paratransit services will be coordinated in each region.

### Research and Training Program Grant (NC-11-0009)

Funding: \$350,000

Schedule: July 1979-June 1982

Grantee: North Carolina A&T  
State University  
(Prof. A. Saltzman)

Technical Contact: Philip Hughes  
(202) 426-0080

To conduct research on 1) local transportation financing, 2) market segmentation of the elderly and handicapped in small urban areas, 3) analyses of Census Mobility Data to test various hypotheses

on travel behavior, 4) identification of the state-of-the-art of paratransit and transit market interactions, 5) conduct the Paratransit Executive Institute, and the Transportation Management Institute.

### Research and Training Program Grant (NY-11-0023)

Funding: \$350,000

Schedule: Sept. 1979-Aug. 1982

Grantee: Polytechnic Institute of New York  
(Prof. L. Pignataro)

Technical Contact: Nat Jasper  
(202) 426-0081

To study the impact of fully accessible vehicles on the operating costs of bus transit service; an energy contingency plan for a local jurisdiction will be designed; a prior study of future national directions in urban transportation will be extended; pricing options for a model to provide total system pricing for a multimodal network, and short courses on transportation planning, will be prepared.

### Research and Training Program Grant (MA-11-0035)

Funding: \$287,515

Schedule: Sept. 1980-Aug. 1983

Grantee: Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology  
(Prof. N. Wilson)

Technical Contact: Nat Jasper  
(202) 426-0081

To develop short-range transit improvement strategies and define the role of transit in accommodating future energy shortages; simple performance models for flexible-route feeder service, and a transit planning course, will be developed.

### Research and Training Program Grant (WV-11-0003)

Funding: \$290,000

Schedule: July 1980-June 1983

Grantee: West Virginia University  
(Prof. S. Elias)

Technical Contact: Philip Hughes  
(202) 426-0080

To study the visual impacts of AGT guideways, electric power and energy requirements for AGT vehicles, optimization of AGT route alignment, and feasibility of power transfer to vehicles at AGT stations.

## Other Projects

### Dissemination of the Transportation Brokerage Concept (TN-11-0005)

Funding: \$41,769

Schedule: May 1980-Dec. 1981

Grantee: University of Tennessee  
(Prof. R. Mundy)

Technical Contact: Judy Meade  
(202) 426-0082

To increase the potential for effective, efficient, and economical local public transportation services by providing a training program in the transportation brokerage concept for transit professionals and academicians.

### Optimal Design Methodology for Elevated Automated Guideway Transit Spans (NC-11-0010)

Funding: \$60,000

Schedule: June 1980-May 1981

Grantee: Duke University  
(Prof. J. Wilson)

Technical Contact: George Izumi  
(202) 426-4047

To develop a methodology for the optimal design of practical, least-weight, dynamically balanced AGT guideway structures.

## Bibliography

This list identifies final research reports published through September, 1980 by UMTA's University Research and Training (URT) Program subsequent to completion of the December 1979 Supplement to *Abstracts for University Research Projects*. A National Technical Information Service (NTIS) order number is indicated for each report.

Reports generated by current URT projects listed elsewhere in this chapter may become available during the coming year. For information on those reports, contact the technical person associated with each project.

### **UMTA University Research and Training Program Abstracts**

Proj. UPP-30

Urban Mass Transportation Administration  
February 1978, PB 278-646

### **Abstracts for University Research Projects-Supplement**

Proj. UPP-30

Urban Mass Transportation Administration  
December 1979, PB 80-148547

## **TRANSPORTATION ANALYSIS, PLANNING, AND EVALUATION**

### **The Census and Transportation Planning: Survey of Evaluations and Recommendations as to the Usefulness of 1970 Census Data in Urban Transportation Planning**

Proj. VA-11-0003

Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University  
January 1976, PB 254-802

### **Accessibility Applications in Urban Transportation**

Proj. VA-11-0002

Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University  
January 1977, PB 269-240

### **User Documentation for the Metropolitan Accessibility Program**

Proj. VA-11-0002

Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University  
January 1977, PB 269-239

### **The Significance of Telecommunications as a Partial Substitute for Transportation**

Proj. PA-11-0013

Carnegie-Mellon University  
September 1976, PB 284-718

### **Advanced Dial-A-Ride Algorithms Research Project**

Proj. MA-11-0024

Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
March 1976, PB 254-752

### **A Computerized Bus Transit Management Information System Using Credit Card Fare Collection Information**

Proj. NY-11-0001

Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute  
April 1976, PB 255-982

### **A Modal Split Model for High Density Urban Corridors**

Proj. IL-11-0008

University of Illinois, Chicago Circle  
March 1978, PB 284-745

### **Elementary Analysis—Manual Methods Trip Distribution Modeling**

Proj. IL-11-0008

University of Illinois, Chicago Circle  
March 1978, PB 285-179

### **Market Segmentation Analysis: The Potentials of Cartographic Analysis and Census Data**

Proj. IL-11-0008

University of Illinois, Chicago Circle  
March 1978, PB 285-056

### **Methodology for Identifying Urban Transportation Technology Alternatives**

Proj. IL-11-0008

University of Illinois, Chicago Circle  
March 1977, PB 271-225

### **Preliminary Systems Design for a Multi-Purpose Transit Planning and Management Information System**

Proj. WA-11-0005

University of Washington  
March 1976, PB 255-178

### **An Interactive Spatial Analysis and Display System**

Proj. WA-11-0005

University of Washington, Seattle  
July 1977, PB 280-693

### **Utilizing Geographic Basefiles for Transportation Analysis: A Network Basefile System**

Proj. WA-11-0005

University of Washington  
June 1977, PB 275-586

### **Employer Vanpool Programs: Factors in Their Success or Failure**

Proj. WA-11-0005

University of Washington  
June 1977, PB 276-955

### **Urban Freight Consolidation: Legal, Attitudinal, and Operations Considerations Associated with Implementation**

Proj. OH-11-0001

Ohio State University, Columbus  
May 1978, PB 286-547

### **The Location and Sizing of Urban Freight Terminals with Multiple Planning Periods: The Urban Terminal Investment Model (UTIM)**

Proj. OH-11-0001

Ohio State University, Columbus  
December 1977, PB 286-490



**A Methodology for Determining Characteristics of Small Shipments**

Proj. OH-11-0001

Ohio State University, Columbus

July 1976, PB 279-649

**Management of Vehicular Traffic Facilities for Better Transit Movement: Some Aspects**

Proj. NY-11-0009

Polytechnic Institute of New York

December 1976, PB 267-942

**RAM: A Normative Tool for Transit Route Planning**

Proj. NY-11-0009

Polytechnic Institute of New York

September 1977, PB 275-213

**Taxicab Utilization by Lower Income Groups**

Proj. NC-11-0004

North Carolina A&T State University

October 1976, PB 269-581

**Establishing Innovative Taxicab Services: A Guidebook**

Proj. NC-11-0005

University of North Carolina

August 1977, PB 278-647

**Integrated Para-Transit Transportation Planning for Off-Peak Low-Density Travel—Report 1: Off-Peak Trip Characteristics**

Proj. IL-11-0023

University of Illinois at Chicago Circle

September 1978, PB 295-464

**Integrated Para-Transit Transportation Planning for Off-Peak Low-Density Travel—Report 2: Elderly and Handicapped Transportation**

Proj. IL-11-0023

University of Illinois at Chicago Circle

September 1978, PB 295-465

**Integrated Para-Transit Transportation Planning for Off-Peak Low-Density Travel—Report 3: Planning Methodology**

Proj. IL-11-0023

University of Illinois at Chicago Circle

September 1978, PB 295-466

**Fare Elasticities for Exclusive-Ride Taxi Services**

Proj. NC-11-0006

University of North Carolina

October 1978, PB 296-201

**A Study of Transit Rider Characteristics**

Proj. NY-11-0014

Polytechnic Institute of New York

November 1978, PB 295-107

**Future Directions for Public Transportation: A Basis for Decision**

Proj. NY-11-0017

Polytechnic Institute of New York

December 1978, PB 292-781

**Methodology for Determining Urban Goods Consolidation Terminal Investment and Location Decisions:**

**Executive Summary**

Proj. OH-11-0001

Ohio State University

December 1977, PB 288-760

**On-Board Transit Origin-Destination Survey Data: Expanding Their Use Via On-Line Data Access and Analysis**

Proj. WA-11-0005

University of Washington

September 1978, PB 294-967

**Peninsula Transit Study: Simplified Transit System Planning and Assessment Processing for Low-Density, Small to Medium Sized Cities**

Proj. VA-11-0007

Hampton Institute

October 1978, PB 291-879

**Transit Problems in Small Cities and Non-Urbanized Areas: Inventory of Transportation Services in Places Less than Ten Thousand Population Outside of Urbanized Areas**

Proj. NC-11-0004

North Carolina A&T State University

April 1978, PB 291-402

**Measuring the Achievement of National Urban Transportation Goals and Objectives: The Role of Metropolitan Planning Organizations**

Proj. IA-11-0001

University of Iowa

November 1978, PB 300-417/AS

**Public Transportation Planning Effectiveness: Case Studies**

Proj. IA-11-0001

University of Iowa

December 1978, PB 300-418/AS

**Transit Service and Organizational Alternatives for a Low Density Suburban-Rural Area: A Study of Public Transit Options for Albemarle County, Virginia**

Proj. VA-11-0006

University of Virginia

May 1979, PB 299-475/AS

**Self-Sustaining Public Transportation Services—Volume I: Guidelines for Implementation**

Proj. PA-11-0017

University of Pennsylvania

November 1979, PB 80-196140

**Self-Sustaining Public Transportation Services—Volume II: Technical Report**

Proj. PA-11-0017

University of Pennsylvania

November 1979, PB 80-196157

**Feasibility of a Complementary Solution to the Bus Operator Scheduling Problem**

Proj. WV-11-0001

West Virginia University

December 1979, PB 80-138282

**Logit Analysis of Rapid Transit  
Access Choices**

Proj. VA-11-0005  
University of Virginia  
June 1979, PB 80-159411

**Logit Analysis of Rapid Transit  
Access Choices—Executive Summary**

Proj. VA-11-0005  
University of Virginia  
June 1979, PB 80-159403

**Increasing Transit's Share of the  
Regional Shopping Center Travel  
Market: An Initial Investigation**

Proj. WA-11-0006  
University of Washington  
August 1979, PB 80-131360

**TRANSPORTATION AND  
LAND USE INTERACTIONS**

**Potential for Betterment District  
Financing and Joint Development  
Applications to Surface Transit**

Proj. WA-11-0005  
University of Washington, Seattle  
July 1977, PB 274-618

**Urban Transportation and  
Neighborhood Preservation**

Proj. MD-11-0003  
University of Maryland  
September 1978, PB 290-590

**Guidelines for Undertaking a  
Neighborhood Transportation Needs  
Assessment**

Proj. MD-11-0003  
University of Maryland  
November 1978, PB 290-589

**Baltimore's Hollins Park Neighbor-  
hood: A Transportation Case Study**

Proj. MD-11-0003  
University of Maryland  
September 1978, PB 290-592

**Pittsburgh's Central Northside Neigh-  
borhood: A Transportation Case Study**

Proj. MD-11-0003  
University of Maryland  
September 1978, PB 290-591

**The Effect of the Washington Metro on  
Urban Property Values**

Proj. MA-11-0004  
Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
July 1978, PB 293-730

**Feasibility Analysis of Joint  
Development for Transit Stations in  
the Detroit Area**

Proj. MI-11-0003  
Wayne State University  
November 1978, PB 295-347

**Joint Development Report**

Proj. TX-11-0006  
Rice Center  
June 1979, PB 80-150139

**An Analysis of Joint Development  
Projects: Final Report on First Year  
Tasks**

Proj. NY-11-0020  
State University of New York at Buffalo  
May 1979, PB 300-414/AS

**TRANSIT MANAGEMENT  
PRODUCTIVITY, AND EFFICIENCY**

**Bus Actuated Signal Preemption  
Systems: A Planning Methodology**

Proj. WI-11-0003  
University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee  
May 1976, PB 165-797

**Improving Urban Mass Transportation  
Productivity**

Proj. MA-11-0026  
Harvard University  
February 1977, PB 266-920

**Design for a National Urban  
Transportation Reporting System**

Proj. PA-11-0002  
University of Pennsylvania  
1976, PB 259-002

**The Role of Security in Marketing  
Urban Mass Transportation**

Proj. IL-11-0008  
University of Illinois, Chicago Circle  
February 1977, PB 271-224

**Factors Influencing the Adoption of  
Management Innovation in the CTA**

Proj. WI-11-0002  
Marquette University  
July 1976, PB 226-154

**Development of Performance  
Indicators for Transit: Final Report**

Proj. CA-11-0014  
University of California  
December 1977, PB 278-678

**Transit Performance Measures:  
Their Significance in Local  
Funding Allocation**

Proj. WA-11-0005  
University of Washington  
June 1977, PB 276-141

**Transit Authority Boards of Directors:  
Membership, Organization, Functions,  
and Performance**

Proj. PA-11-0010  
Pennsylvania State University  
October 1976, PB 265-744

**The Effects of Labor Strikes on  
Bus Transit Use**

Proj. IN-11-0003  
Purdue University  
December 1976, PB 267-077

**Labor Relations in Urban Transit**

Proj. WI-11-0004  
University of Wisconsin, Madison  
August 1977, PB 274-059

**The Legal Framework for Collective  
Bargaining in the Urban Transit  
Industry**

Proj. WI-11-0004  
University of Wisconsin, Madison  
November 1976, PB 266-110

**A Comprehensive Analysis of Urban Bus Transit Efficiency and Productivity: Executive Summary**

Proj. IN-11-0003  
Purdue University  
December 1978, PB 295-220

**A Comprehensive Analysis of Urban Bus Transit Efficiency and Productivity: Part I. Definition and Measurement of Urban Transit Performance**

Proj. IN-11-0003  
Purdue University  
December 1978, PB 295-221

**A Comprehensive Analysis of Urban Bus Transit Efficiency and Productivity: Part II. Labor Aspects of Urban Bus Transit Productivity**

Proj. IN-11-0003  
Purdue University  
December 1978, PB 295-222

**A Comprehensive Analysis of Urban Bus Transit Efficiency and Productivity: Part III. Analysis of Options to Improve Urban Transit Performance**

Proj. IN-11-0003  
Purdue University  
December 1978, PB 295-223

**Preferential Bus Lanes on Urban Arterials—Selected Studies on Their Feasibility and Performance**

Proj. NY-11-0014  
Polytechnic Institute of New York  
December 1978, PB 294-673

**Transit Productivity: Improvement Through Management Training and Development**

Proj. NY-11-0019  
City University of New York,  
John Jay College  
June 1979, PB 299-369

**The Effect of Organization Size and Structure on Transit Performance and Employee Satisfaction**

Proj. CA-11-0016  
University of California at Irvine  
December 1978, PB 296-629

**Application of Transit Performance Indicators**

Proj. UT-11-0001  
University of Utah  
September 1979, PB 80-121569

**Handbook for Management Performance Audits—Volume I**

Proj. IN-11-0004  
Indiana University  
October 1979, PB 80-117484

**Handbook for Management Performance Audits—Volume II**

Proj. IN-11-0004  
Indiana University  
October 1979, PB 80-117492

**Northeast Labor-Management Conference on Issues in Urban Transit**

Proj. WI-11-0006  
University of Wisconsin/Madison  
September 1979, PB 80-155526

**TRANSPORTATION FOR THE ELDERLY AND HANDICAPPED**

**Assuming Responsibility for Mobility of Elderly and Handicapped: The Role of Transit Properties, Transit Planners, and Social Service Agencies in Small Cities**

Proj. NC-11-0004  
North Carolina A&T State University  
July 1976, PB 267-231

**Cost-Effectiveness Measures for Transportation Services for the Elderly and Handicapped**

Proj. TX-11-0009  
University of Texas/Austin  
October 1979, PB 80-141880

**Negotiating the Subway by the Elderly and Handicapped: METRO—A Case Study**

Proj. DC-11-0006  
Howard University  
September 1979, PB 80-156995

**Negotiating the Subway by the Elderly and Handicapped: METRO—A Case Study—Executive Summary**

Proj. DC-11-0006  
Howard University  
September 1979, PB 80-156987

**TRANSPORTATION PRICING AND FINANCING**

**Estimation of the Operating Cost of Mass Transit Systems**

Proj. NY-11-0012  
State University of New York, Stony Brook  
September 1976, PB 262-729

**Sources of Non-Federal Support for Public Transportation Programs in Non-Urbanized Areas**

Proj. NC-11-0004  
North Carolina A&T State University,  
Greensboro  
June 1978, PB 284-410

**Monetization of Transportation Impacts: Policy Evaluation Methodology**

Proj. IL-11-0008  
University of Illinois, Chicago Circle  
April 1978, PB 284-585

**Fare Policy and Structure**

Proj. NY-11-0014  
Polytechnic Institute of New York  
September 1978, PB 289-194

**The Feasibility of State-Level Multi-Modal Transportation Trust Funds**

Proj. NY-11-0014  
Polytechnic Institute of New York  
November 1978, PB 292-396



**Impacts of Transit Subsidies on Modal Efficiency**

Proj. IA-11-0001  
University of Iowa  
October 1978, PB 300-416

**Evaluation of Ridership, Revenue and Equity Implications of Distance-Based Fares for Transit Systems**

Proj. NY-11-0016  
State University of New York at Albany  
December 1979, PB 80-148695

**The Financing of Multijurisdictional Public Transportation Services**

Proj. NC-11-0008  
North Carolina A&T State University  
March 1980, PB 80-198625

**IMPROVING TRANSPORTATION IN CENTER CITIES**

**Transit's Role in the Creation of the Polycentric City: An Initial Assessment**

Proj. WA-11-0005  
University of Washington  
August 1977, PB 275-043

**Urban Corridor Trip Distribution Models: A Study of the Chicago Area Using the Census UTPP Data**

Proj. IL-11-0008  
University of Illinois, Chicago Circle  
September 1977, PB 275-161

**Factors Influencing the Success of Company-Based Carpooling Programs**

Proj. NC-11-0004  
North Carolina A&T State University  
May 1976, PB 259-434

**Taxicab Characteristics in Small and Medium-Size Cities**

Proj. NC-11-0003  
University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill  
January 1976, PB 251-984

**Vanpools for Urban Transportation—Their Legislative Base, Promotion and Potential**

Proj. WA-11-0005  
University of Washington, Seattle  
June 1977, PB 279-590

**Urban Design and Usage Factors of Paratransit Vehicles and Facilities**

Proj. NY-11-0011  
Pratt Institute  
April 1976, PB 255-541

**Central Area Auto Restraint: A Boston Case Study**

Proj. MA-11-0007  
Harvard University  
November 1978, PB 290-913

**The Development of an Evaluation Framework for Transportation System Management Strategies**

Proj. NE-11-0001  
University of Nebraska  
August 1978, PB 295-023

**Auto-Use Disincentives**

Proj. PA-11-0016  
University of Pennsylvania  
October 1978, PB 299-597

**Increasing the Productivity of Urban Expressways: Combining TSM Techniques and Transit Improvements**

Proj. MA-11-0031  
Harvard University  
October 1979, PB 80-150568

**Increasing the Productivity of Urban Expressways: Combining TSM Techniques and Transit Improvements—Executive Summary**

Proj. MA-11-0031  
Harvard University  
October 1979, PB 80-181076

**Parking Policy as a Transportation System Management Measure**

Proj. PA-11-0016  
University of Pennsylvania  
August 1978, PB 299-515/AS

**Impacts of Regulations on the Use of Taxicabs for Paratransit Service**

Proj. NC-11-0007  
North Carolina A&T State University  
June 1978, PB 300-510

**Paratransit Resource Guide**

Proj. OK-11-0001  
University of Oklahoma  
June 1978, PB 80-103237

**Colonial Taxi Company of Bethel Park, Pennsylvania—Private Enterprise in Paratransit**

Proj. OK-11-0001  
University of Oklahoma  
June 1978, PB 80-103252

**The Dial-A-Bat Paratransit Service of Brockton, Massachusetts, Area Transit—Public Transit in Coordinated Human Services Transportation**

Proj. OK-11-0001  
University of Oklahoma  
June 1978, PB 80-103278

**Knoxville, Tennessee Commuter Pool—Matching Markets to Modes with Paratransit Brokering**

Proj. OK-11-0001  
University of Oklahoma  
December 1978, PB 80-103286

**The Paratransit Services of the Choanoke Area (North Carolina) Development Association—**

**Rural Transit in Coordinated Human Services Transportation**

Proj. OK-11-0001  
University of Oklahoma  
June 1978, PB 80-103260

**The Seattle/King County Commuter Pool Program—Paratransit and Rush Hour Congestion**

Proj. OK-11-0001  
University of Oklahoma  
June 1978, PB 80-103245

## **URBAN TRANSPORTATION TECHNOLOGIES**

### **Vehicle Follower Longitudinal Control for Automated Guideway Transit**

Proj. MN-11-0002

University of Minnesota

February 1977, PB 264-554

### **Analysis and Design of Steering Controllers for Automated Guideway Transit Vehicles**

Proj. MA-11-0023

Massachusetts Institute of Technology

September 1976, PB 261-327

### **Analytical Models for Guideway Surface Irregularities and Terrain Smoothing**

Proj. TX-11-0001

University of Texas, Arlington

January 1976, PB 256-847

## **OTHER**

### **Noise Abatement in Rail Rapid Transit: Effect of Some Variations**

Proj. NY-11-0002

Polytechnic Institute of New York

December 1978, PB 292-032

### **Noise Degradation over Time in Rail Rapid Transit Cars**

Proj. NY-11-0002

Polytechnic Institute of New York

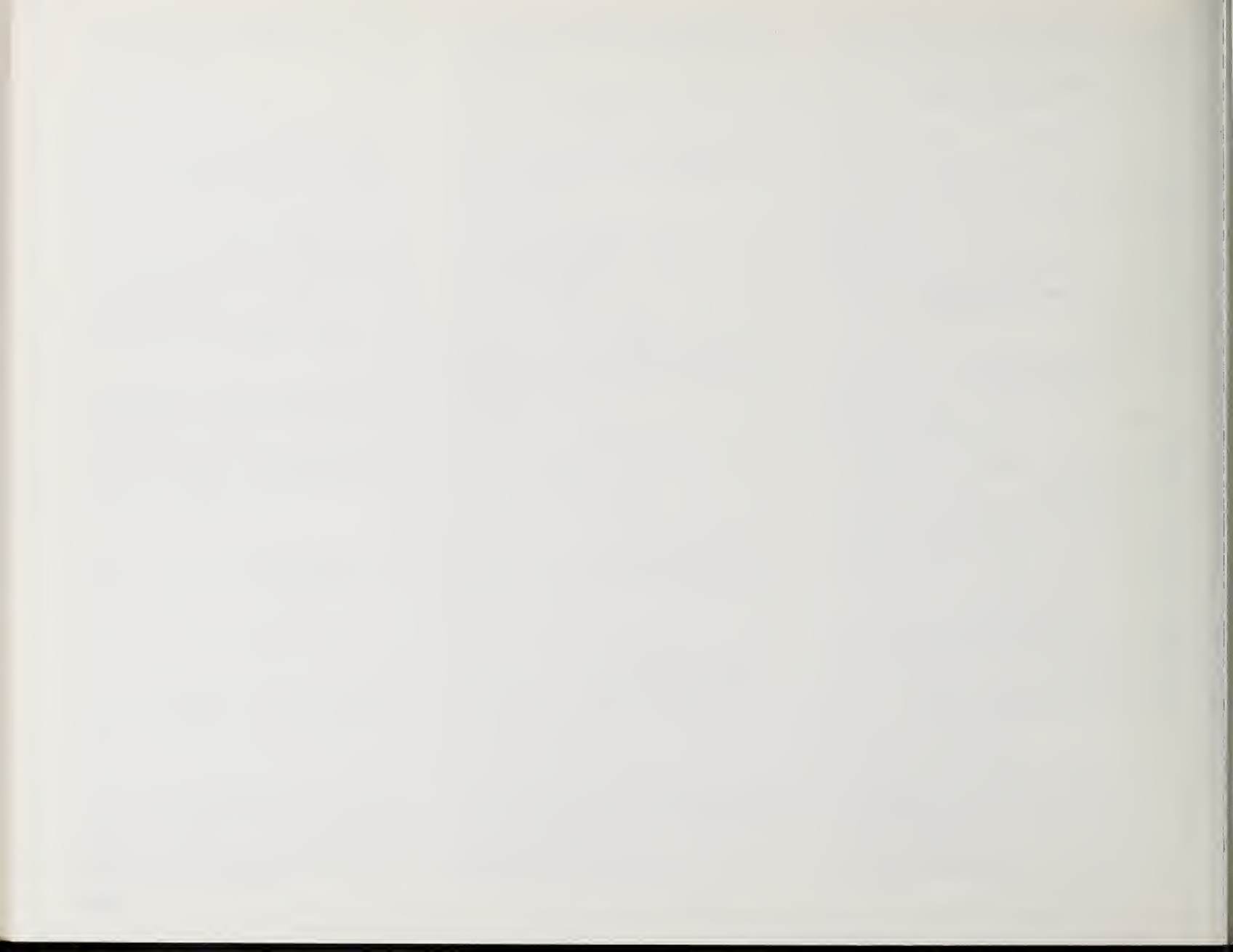
December 1978, PB 292-031

### **Moving People: The Case for Public Transportation**

Proj. IL-11-0025

University of Illinois, Chicago Circle

January 1980, PB 80-182-686





# Appendixes

## APPENDIX A

### Sources of UMTA RD&D Information

#### National Technical Information Service

Reports on UMTA research and development described in this volume are available for purchase from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), U.S. Department of Commerce, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Va. 22161; (703/487-4650). NTIS is the principle repository and disseminating agency for all reports issued in conjunction with federal research and development activities.

There are different ways of purchasing documents from NTIS:

- 1) *NTIS Deposit Account.* The easiest and fastest way of ordering documents is to establish an NTIS Deposit Account (minimum deposit of \$25). Documents can be ordered and the purchase price deducted from your account.
- 2) *Prepayment.* Send check, payable to NTIS, or money order with request for publication. Always include the NTIS report order number (PB number);
- 3) *Charge Cards.* Orders can be placed by phone or mail and purchases charged to your American Express, Mastercard, or VISA credit card;
- 4) *Ship and Bill.* This service is available if you specify it. A service fee of \$5 is added to each order; and
- 5) *Rush Order Service.* (703) 487-4700. This service is available at a \$10 surcharge on each report mailed or a \$6 surcharge on each report picked up from the Washington, D.C. or Springfield, Virginia office. Orders are shipped or available for pickup within 24 hours after the order is received by NTIS. Items are shipped by priority mail for quick delivery and can be expected within a few days.

NTIS will fill stock items within three days; allow up to two weeks for reprinted reports. Items are normally sent 3rd or 4th class and can take as much as three weeks in the mail.

Most reports in NTIS are also available on microfiche. Microfiche copies have a uniform price of \$3.50 per volume for orders sent within the United States, Canada, and Mexico. Foreign price for microfiche copy is \$7.00. Copies of the NTIS mail order forms are reproduced at the end of this document and may be photocopied and used for ordering reports.

#### The Transit Research Information Center

Another repository for UMTA reports is the Transit Research Information Center (TRIC) which operates within UMTA's Office of Planning, Management, and Demonstrations. TRIC maintains a full collection of all UMTA-sponsored reports. Although TRIC does not stock copies of reports for distribution, it will provide, upon request, a one-page technical abstract of any report. It is also possible to request abstracts of all UMTA reports related to a specific topic.

#### UMTA Abstracts

The annual guides to UMTA's research reports are the *Urban Mass Transportation Abstracts* which contain abstracts of reports sponsored by UMTA that are available for purchase from NTIS. Each volume is indexed by title, author, geographic area, project number, and subject. The abstracts are of reports done under UMTA research, development, and demonstration grants; technical studies grants; and university research and training grants.

The following volumes are available from NTIS:

Volume I, October 1972, PB 213-212;  
Volume II, September 1973, PB 225-368;  
Volume III, July 1976, PB 264-905;  
Volume IV, December 1977, PB 277-290;  
Volume V, December 1978, PB 297-355;

Volume VI, December 1979, PB 80-215-999.

Volume VI is the final annual edition of these UMTA-sponsored research reports. Future annual editions will be provided by the Transportation Research Board, and will encompass not only UMTA-sponsored research, but also research abstracts and descriptions of mass transportation activities from many sources, including international. UMTA will continue to publish a bimonthly edition of the *UMTA Abstracts* listing only UMTA-sponsored reports. A cumulative Retrieval Term Index will appear at the end of every third bimonthly abstract. Anyone wishing to receive these abstracts should write to:

Urban Mass Transportation Administration  
Office of Transportation Management  
Transit Research Information Center  
400 Seventh Street, S.W.  
Room 6432  
Washington, DC 20590

#### Technology Sharing

UMTA, The Office of the Secretary of Transportation, and the Federal Highway Administration sponsor Technology Sharing programs which provide information relating to urban public transportation. The programs assist state and local governments, transportation agencies, industry, the research community, and the public to locate technical information. They also conduct workshops and training programs and prepare documents which are designed to help local agencies in the evaluation and introduction of new methods or technologies.

Technology Sharing reports are free upon request as long as copies are available. When supplies are exhausted, the documents may be obtained through NTIS, and in some cases through the Superintendent of Documents.

Listed below are reports that may be ordered by title from the Office of Technology Sharing, RSPA, Transportation Systems Center, Kendall Square, Cambridge, MA 02142:

### **Introductory Publications**

*Transit Organizations Guide*  
*New Bus Equipment*  
*Automatic Vehicle Monitoring:*  
*Program Fact Sheet*  
*Energy Primer*  
*The Taxicab in Transportation:*  
*An Annotated Bibliography*  
*Sample State and Local Programs:*  
*An Annotated Bibliography*

### **Technical and Management Publications**

*Urban Rail Tunneling Technology:*  
*Program Digest*  
*Urban Rail Noise Abatement:*  
*Program Digest*  
*Transportation for the Elderly and Handicapped: Programs and Problems, I*  
*Transportation for the Elderly and Handicapped: Programs and Problems, II*  
*Energy Conservation in Transportation*  
*State-Initiated Transportation Programs:*  
*Ten Case Studies*

### **State-of-the-Art Overviews**

*Rural Passenger Transportation*  
*Priority Techniques for High Occupancy Vehicles*  
*Paratransit*

Listed below are publications that may be ordered by title from the Technology Sharing Division, I-25, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street, Washington, D.C. 20590:

### **Introductory Publications**

*Technology Sharing: A Guide to Assistance in Obtaining and Using Research, Development and Demonstration Outputs*  
*Urban Consortium Information Bulletins*

### **Technical and Management Publications**

*Transit Actions: Techniques for Improving Productivity and Performance*  
*Center City Environment and Transportation: Local Government Solutions*

*Marketing Rural Public Transportation*  
**Technology Sharing Reprint Series**  
*An Analysis of Transit and Paratransit Options for the Elderly and Handicapped*  
*An Approach to Local Transportation Planning for National Energy Contingencies*  
*Marketing Manual for Transit Operators*  
*Michigan Small Bus Program System Management Handbook*  
*Public Transit Management/Technical Assistance in Iowa*  
*Taxis, The Public, and Paratransit: A Coordination Primer*  
*Transportation Development Planning in Non-Urbanized Areas*  
*The Use of School Buses for Public Transportation*

The Federal Highway Administration has prime responsibility for the rural and small city transit program authorized in Section 18 of the UMT Act, and has developed summary information packages, many of which are also useful to urban transportation agencies. These include such topics as noise barriers, bikeway design, ridesharing programs and a wide variety of construction technologies. To expedite its technical assistance programs, the FHWA has established a technology transfer coordinator in its Division Offices located in each state. The Division Offices, normally located in state capitals, are the best initial contact for information about FHWA's technology sharing products and activities. General information on FHWA technical programs may also be obtained by writing to: Implementation Division, HDV-20, Federal Highway Administration, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590.

### **UMTA Public Information Service**

UMTA conducts an active public information program through its Office of Public Affairs. Announcements are made of important project milestones, usually through press

releases. Anyone wishing to receive such press releases should write to the Office of Public Affairs. The office also publishes a number of brochures, available upon request, describing various UMTA programs and policies.

UMTA's activities are also reported regularly in a magazine published by the Department of Transportation and entitled *Transportation USA*. This magazine is available through the Superintendent of Documents.

### **Congressional Hearings**

Each year UMTA, like all other federal agencies, appears before the Senate and House Appropriations Committees to request funds for the following fiscal year.

An abundance of factual and statistical data concerning UMTA's present program and plans for the future are submitted. Committee members elicit additional information through questioning. The entire transcript, constituting a comprehensive record of UMTA's activities, is published and may be obtained by writing to the two committees: Subcommittee on Transportation, Committee on Appropriations, United States Senate, Washington, D.C. 20510; and Subcommittee on Transportation, Committee on Appropriations, United States House of Representatives, Washington, D.C. 20515.

### **The Department of Transportation (DOT) Library**

DOT's library began operation in 1969 when the libraries of the Bureau of Public Roads, the Coast Guard and the Federal Aviation Administration were consolidated. The Bureau of Public Roads' library had extensive materials on urban mass transportation and the collection has been substantially enriched since it was taken over by DOT. The library maintains all reports produced by UMTA's R&D program and contains approximately 500,000 volumes and pamphlets and 170 drawers of vertical file material. The library re-



ceives more than 1,500 periodical titles. Most materials are available from interlibrary loan.

### **UMTA Files**

In conformance with the Freedom of Information Act, UMTA has established within the Office of Public Affairs a document inspection facility. This facility is open to the public during regular working hours. The following records are available for inspection at the facility:

- Any final opinions and orders made in the adjudication of cases and issued within the administration;
- Any policy or interpretation issued within the administration, if that policy or interpretation can reasonably be expected to have precedential value in any case involving a member of the public;
- Any administrative staff manual or instruction to staff which affects any member of the public;
- An index to the material described above.

Any person desiring to inspect such a record or to obtain a copy must submit a written request, specifying the record, to the Director of Public Affairs, Rm. 9330, Urban Mass Transportation Administration, Nassif Building, 400 Seventh Street, SW, Washington, D.C. 20590. Each request for a copy must be accompanied by the appropriate fee. Prices for various kinds of copies are given in 49 C.F.R., Part 7, Section 7.95. Photocopies are 25 cents for the first page and 5 cents for each additional page. The fees prescribed may be paid by check, draft or postal money order, payable to the Treasurer of the United States.

Any person to whom a record is not made available within a reasonable time after submission of a written request, or any person who has been notified that a record he has requested cannot be disclosed, may apply in writing to the Administrator, Urban Mass Transportation Administration, for reconsid-

eration of the request. The decision of the Administrator is final.

### **Correspondence with UMTA**

UMTA is responsive to letters of inquiry. Letters addressed to the Administrator will be routed to the appropriate offices for reply.

UMTA headquarters and most offices are located in the Nassif Building at 400 Seventh Street, SW, Washington, D.C. 20590.

## APPENDIX B

# Urban Mass Transportation Grants and Contracts: Application and Procurement Procedures

### Introduction

The Department of Transportation issues a publication entitled *Contracting with the Department of Transportation* (DOT P 4200.1) which provides information intended for organizations desiring to do business with the government.

The document is available free of charge from the Procurement Operations Division (M-43), Office of the Secretary, Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street, SW, Washington, D.C. 20590. While neither the pamphlet nor this appendix is a substitute for the official rules and regulations governing procurement, they should provide useful background information and serve as initial guides in a somewhat complex field.

### Methods of Funding

UMTA funding is provided in three ways — through grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements. Grants (usually to state or municipal governments, transit properties, universities, or nonprofit organizations) are made in cases where the primary purpose of the funding is to benefit the grant recipient's own project or program, rather than to benefit a government project or program. A grant might be proper, for example, to assist an organization-sponsored project which produces training materials or technical documents which are needed by the organization or those it serves. Contracts are used when the purpose of the funding is to acquire goods or services needed by UMTA to carry out its own programs. The Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act of 1977 provides for still another funding instrument—the

cooperative agreement, used when the primary purpose is to distribute federal benefits to a client organization but with substantial federal involvement in the execution of the agreement.

### Grants

A grant award is essentially a two-step process involving the UMTA Administrator's approval of a project and the amount of the grant deemed necessary to accomplish it, followed by the execution of a grant agreement which becomes the basic document describing the mutual obligations of the government and the grantee with respect to the project.

Those interested in applying for a grant should follow the guidance provided by the UMTA Circular 6100.1, July 9, 1979, entitled *Application Instructions for Section 6, Research, Development and Demonstration (RD&D) Grants and Cooperative Agreements*. This can be obtained from the Office of Administrative Services (UAD-40), Urban Mass Transportation Administration, 400 Seventh Street, Washington, D.C., 20590. A reading copy is available in the UMTA Office of Public Affairs, Room 9330 at the same address.

### Contract Procurement

The contract procurement process is circumscribed by an extensive body of federal contract law. Any firm wishing to do business with the federal government should have ready access to the federal procurement regulations. A copy of Title 41 of the *Code of Federal Regulations* may be procured at nominal cost from the Superintendent of Documents, US Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

Contract procurements are made by either formal advertising or negotiation as described below. Regardless of whether the formal advertising or negotiated method of procurement is used, DOT tries to obtain the maximum amount of competition consistent with efficient administration practices. This in-

cludes, as appropriate, notifying all interested suppliers on its Bidders' Mailing List (described below), and any other known suppliers of the procurement, and placing notice of the procurement in public places, including the Department of Commerce *Commerce Business Daily*.

Under formal advertising, invitations for bids are issued to solicit for articles or services. All bids are submitted sealed and are kept in a locked box until the time and date specified; they are then publicly opened, read, and made available for public inspection. A contract is then made to the lowest responsible bidder meeting all conditions and specifications contained in the invitation. Formal advertising is the preferred method of procurement for construction, repair, or alteration projects which may exceed \$2,000, and for all other transactions which exceed \$2,500.

The negotiated method of procurement is used in those instances where it is impractical to obtain the article or service by formal advertising. This situation often occurs where there is only one firm able to furnish a particular item, where definitive specifications are not available, or where there is an urgent need for the articles or services. Generally research and development procurements are conducted by negotiation. In negotiated procurements, the solicitation is usually referred to as a "Request for Quotation" or a "Request for Proposal." The solicitation provides all of the information necessary for submitting a proposal.

### Bidders' Mailing List

Each DOT procurement office tries to obtain as many contractor sources for supplies and services as possible. To do so, each maintains a bidder's mailing list which identifies the equipment, supplies, materials, or services that vendors wanting to do business with the U.S. Government desire to sell.



To be placed on a Bidders' Mailing List, a contractor (other than Architect and Engineering (A&E) firms) must submit a Standard Form 129, Bidders' Mailing List Application, with complete and exact information about the products or services on which the contractor wishes to bid. Architect and Engineering (A&E) firms desiring to do work for DOT should submit a Standard Form 254, US Government Architectural and Engineering Questionnaire, to DOT procurement offices.

Copies of the application forms for the Bidders' Mailing List are available at all government procurement offices, and a copy of both SF-129 and SF-254 are attached to the DOT pamphlet, *Contracting with the Department of Transportation*. An acceptance by DOT of an SF-129 or SF-254 does not automatically signify prequalification for any specific requirement; a pre-award survey to determine a contractor's qualifications still may be necessary. Through submission of these Standard Forms, a contractor is placed on the mailing list of the procurement office receiving the form. To be placed on more than one procurement office Bidders' Mailing List, vendors must file separate forms with each DOT administrative office where they want to be listed. To be listed for UMTA procurements, potential contractors should mail the completed form to Program and Operations Support Division (UAD-72), Urban Mass Transportation Administration, Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590.

No one whose address is on the Bidders' Mailing List, however, should feel assured of receiving notification of all Request For Proposals (RFP) that may be of interest. Notifications are made selectively to firms which have claimed special skills or resources closely related to the topics covered by the RFP. However, all RFP's are recorded in the *Commerce Business Daily*, described below.

### Pre-Award Surveys

Before awarding a contract, the contracting officer may require additional information to make sure that the prospective supplier is capable of performing satisfactorily under the specific contract. To do so, he may conduct an onsite pre-award study to determine:

- 1) Production capability for the items involved;
- 2) A description of the products normally produced by the prospective supplier;
- 3) Number and categories of present employees;
- 4) Available plant and transportation facilities;
- 5) Previous experience with U.S. Government contracts;
- 6) Financial status and other pertinent facts to indicate the responsible character of the firm;
- 7) Related information which indicates the nature and scope of the firm's operations; and
- 8) Ability to comply with the Equal Employment Opportunity Requirements.

### Unsolicited Proposals

Prospective DOT contractors can make their new ideas and novel concepts known by submitting an unsolicited proposal to the procurement office which buys the type of item or service being proposed. The prospective contractor does not have to submit an SF-129 or be on the Bidder's Mailing List to submit an unsolicited proposal.

An unsolicited proposal is an offer initiated and submitted to the Department of Transportation by a prospective contractor, without solicitation from the Government, with the objective of obtaining a contract. It is used to submit, for purposes of evaluation, unique or novel concepts which the prospective contractor has originated, conceived, developed, or owns, and which have application to the work of DOT or one of its administrations. Acceptance of these proposals for

evaluation does not imply a promise to pay, a recognition of novelty or originality, or any restriction on the use of information contained therein to which the U.S. Government would otherwise be entitled, nor does the fact that a procurement may follow receipt of, or is based on, an unsolicited proposal, in and of itself sufficient to justify sole source procurement.

To facilitate processing, prospective contractors are urged to submit their proposals without restrictions on the use of technical data included therein. However, in cases where the submitter wants technical data which is included in the proposal to be used only for purposes of evaluation, and wishes to retain proprietary interest in such data, certain specific procedures and markings described in the pamphlet, *Contracting with the Department of Transportation* must be followed.

UMTA's RD&D program has been formulated after several years of study and experience. It is the product of a thorough planning process which continually updates and refines the programs. Because of the lead times required in funding UMTA's RD&D program, many highly useful projects are deferred, and many others are eliminated by higher priority needs. This statement is not intended to discourage innovative and well qualified unsolicited proposals but to communicate the fact that all formative projects are subject to continuing priority challenges.

### Minority Business Enterprise (MBE)

DOT actively supports the minority business enterprise program established by Executive Order 11625. In each procurement office a minority business liaison official is responsible for providing assistance to minority firms desiring to do business with that office. Contracts are awarded under the Small Business Administration Section 8(a) procedures, and efforts are made to ensure that MBE firms have an opportunity to bid or offer proposals for competitive awards. Problems in this program which cannot be resolved with the local



officials may be presented to the Director of Installations and Logistics, Office of the Secretary, Washington, D.C. 20590.

UMTA directives on procurement procedures ensure that maximum opportunity is extended to minority and women's business enterprises to provide the services needed. To this end, each project manager is required to prepare a Business Opportunity Memorandum indicating whether a proposed project could be performed by small business firms, and describing efforts undertaken to identify minority and women's firms appropriate for the work to be undertaken. The Memorandum is sent to the Office of Civil Rights which recommends the type of procurement that should be used for the project, recommends qualified minority and female entrepreneurs that exhibit the capabilities necessary to perform the required tasks, and offers advice and information on aspects of affirmative action that should be addressed before and after the contract is awarded. The Memorandum, with the comments from the Office of Civil Rights, becomes part of the project file. All this activity takes place before the project is sent to the procurement staff and before the RFP is released.

The Office of Civil Rights is a member of the Source Evaluation Board for contracts in excess of \$500,000. This participation enables UMTA to negotiate with proposers regarding their affirmative action efforts in the area of minority business enterprise, as required by the standard Federal Procurement Regulation contract clauses.

UMTA civil rights staff members also meet with minority entrepreneurs seeking contracts in UMTA and refer them to appropriate program managers. The Office of Civil Rights maintains a file of capability brochures of MBE's as well as a computerized listing of all minority-owned firms.

### **UMTA's Evaluation of Proposals**

The primary criteria employed in evaluating proposed RD&D projects (both solicited and unsolicited) are:

- Potential contribution to RD&D program plan and objectives;
- Potential for wide national application;
- Extent of the potential information to be developed;
- Degree of innovation incorporated; and
- Potential for eventual funding support by UMTA's Capital Assistance Program.

### **Subcontracting**

Another possible means of participating in UMTA's procurements is by subcontracting. In many instances, an UMTA prime contractor wishes to use another firm for professional services, construction or equipment. Thus, if a firm considered itself well qualified to perform one aspect or part of a project for which another firm has been chosen, the first mentioned firm could approach the prime contractor and offer its goods or services on a subcontract basis.

The *Commerce Business Daily* is a source of information about contract awards. These are published, for the most part, for the benefit of potential subcontractors.

### **Cost Sharing**

In some cases when a grant or procurement contract is awarded, financial participation by the performing organization may be required. This is intended to serve the mutual interests of the federal government and the performing organization by helping to assure efficient utilization of the resources available for the conduct of research projects and by promoting sound planning and prudent fiscal policies by the performing organizations. The requirement for cost sharing is determined on an individual project basis. The proportion of federal funding support to be supplied to an

authorized RD&D project is determined by the Administrator of the Urban Mass Transportation Administration.

### **Commerce Business Daily**

The *Commerce Business Daily* is designed to help American business firms keep abreast of federal government procurement and general contracting activity. It is published Monday through Friday, except on federal holidays. It lists, by commodity and service, US Government procurement invitations, subcontracting leads, contract awards, sales of surplus property, and other business opportunities. The *Commerce Business Daily* is sold by the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C., 20402. Subscription blanks may be obtained from the Office of Field Services, US Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 20230, or from the nearest Department of Commerce field office.

### **UMTA University Research and Training (URT) Grants**

University Research and Training (URT) Grants are made to public and private non-profit institutions of higher learning performing research and offering training in urban transportation fields, such as economics, social sciences, engineering, physical sciences, law, public administration, and urban or metropolitan planning.

### **URT Proposals**

In the late summer UMTA normally issues an announcement in the *Commerce Business Daily* inviting submittal of grant proposals. This announcement will provide any specific or yearly policy guidance necessary. It will also provide a deadline submittal date.

A formal proposal must be submitted outlining in detail the proposed research or training program, as well as a detailed delin-

eation of the organization, staff, faculty, and budget. When necessary, UMTA personnel can provide informal assistance in interpreting the guidelines and preparing the formal application. UMTA prepares each year an announcement brochure and also has a circular (C4900.1), "Application Instructions for University Research and Training Program," both of which can be requested from UMTA. They include a suggested format and detailed instructions for preparing an application.

Proposals should be submitted to: Urban Mass Transportation Administration, Office of Policy Research, University Research and Training Division, 400 Seventh Street, SW, Washington, D.C. 20590.

### **Evaluation of URT Proposals**

Proposals submitted to UMTA will be reviewed and evaluated by persons selected from within the Department of Transportation. It is essential that proposals be complete and organized according to the specified format as set forth in the above-mentioned brochure to permit equitable evaluation. Each proposal will be reviewed as an entity, but elements of the budget may be negotiated with the applicant. Thus, amounts less than those requested may be approved.

UMTA will use the following factors when deciding on grant awards:

- Relevance of the program to urban transportation;
- Merits of the scientific and technological aspects of the research program and research methodology;
- Compatibility of the program with the institution's and DOT's goals of meeting future manpower requirements in urban mass transportation;
- Quality of the performing staff;
- Consistency of budget estimates with the type and level of the proposed work;
- Geographical location of the applicant institution (an effort will be made to encourage the establishment of research

and training programs throughout the country to insure broad relevance to metropolitan problems);

- Extent to which opportunities are provided for participation of colleges and universities serving minority groups;
- Degree of involvement with local urban transportation problems; and
- Extent to which the institution is willing to share the costs of the project.

A proposal that does not result in a grant may be retained by UMTA. However, it will not be made available outside UMTA without the consent of those who signed the proposal or their successors in office, except to the extent that disclosure thereof may be required by a court of competent jurisdiction. Proposals may be withdrawn by the applicant at any time prior to final action by UMTA.

Additional information may be obtained by calling (202) 426-0080.

# Indexes



# AGENCY/CONTRACTOR INDEX

Agency/Contractor	Page	Agency/Contractor	Page
<b>A</b>			
Abt Associates, Inc.	48, 143	California State University, Long Beach	228
Acumenics	15	Capital District Transportation Authority, Albany, N.Y.	140, 198
ADP Network Systems	185	Carnegie-Mellon University	46, 228
Administration and Management Research Associates (AMRA), Inc.	153	Central Ohio Transit Authority	141
Advanced Management Systems	91	Champaign-Urbana Mass Transit District, Ill.	127
Advanced Transit Association	111	Charles River Associates	80, 127, 128, 139, 140, 141, 142, 153, 164
AFL-CIO Appalachian Council, W. Va.	207	Chase, Rosen and Wallace, Inc.	129
A.H. Studemund	143	Chicago, Ill., City of	208
Alan M. Voorhees, Inc.	182	Chicago Regional Transportation Authority, Ill.	139, 164
Alaska, State of	108	Chicago Urban Transportation District, Ill.	45, 47
Allegheny County Port Authority, Pittsburgh, Penn.	127, 164	Chico, Calif., City of	128
AMS, Inc.	107	Clark College	229
American Public Transit Association (APTA)	44, 90, 111, 207	Commonwealth of Massachusetts	208
ATE Management and Service Co.	198, 209, 222	COLTS (County of Lackawanna Transit Authority), Scranton, Penn.	139
Atlanta Regional Commission, Ga.	196	Comprehensive Planning Organization, San Diego, Calif.	197
Austin, Tex., City of	140	COMSIS Corp.	128, 141, 154
Automated Management Systems	110	Council for International Urban Liaison	183, 208, 223
Automated Sciences Group	182	Crain and Associates	44, 128, 139, 140, 141, 164, 222
<b>B</b>			
Baltimore, Md., City of	81	CTA (Chicago Transit Authority), Chicago, Ill.	46, 198
Baltimore Regional Planning Council	185	<b>D</b>	
BART (Bay Area Rapid Transit District), San Francisco, Calif.	44, 45, 49, 91	Dade County, Fla.	24, 155, 164
Battelle Columbus Laboratory	63, 64	Dade County Office of Transportation Administration, Fla.	80
Bechtel Corporation	48	Dallas-Fort Worth Airport, Tex.	81
Bi-State Development Agency, Mo.	139, 154	Danville, Ill., City of	128
Boeing Aerospace Co.	63	Decision Group	44
Boeing Vertol Co.	44	Delon Hampton Associates	48, 49
Bolt, Beranek and Newman, Inc.	45	DeLeuw Cather and Co.	45, 140, 164, 165, 222, 223
Booz, Allen and Hamilton	15, 90, 143, 197	Denver Regional Transportation District, Colo.	140
Boston College, Boston, Mass.	109	Detroit Department of Transportation, Mich.	207
Boston Redevelopment Authority, Mass.	153	Detroit, Mich., City of	209
Budd Co.	46	DTM, Inc.	185
<b>C</b>			
California Institute of Technology	63	Dudley W. Gill and Associates	110
CALTRANS	15	Duke University	233
Cambridge Systematics, Inc.	24, 81, 107, 109, 140, 141, 153, 154	Duluth Transit Authority, Minn.	140
		Dunlap and Associates	63
		Dynatrend, Inc.	15, 80

Agency/Contractor	Page	Agency/Contractor	Page
<b>E</b>		<b>J</b>	
Ecosometrics, Inc.	140	Jacksonville, Fla., City of	81
Edward Writers College	227	Jacksonville Transportation Authority, Fla.	80, 139
Ensco, Inc.	47	Jet Propulsion Laboratory	46, 49
Erie Metropolitan Transit Authority, Penn.	155	John Hamburg and Associates	184
<b>F</b>		Johns Hopkins University, Applied Physics Laboratory	63, 64
Florida Department of Transportation	16	Jordan-DeLaurenti, Inc.	207
Foster Miller Associates, Inc.	49	Juarez and Associates	110
<b>G</b>		<b>K</b>	
Garrett AiResearch	16	Kaman Avidyne	47
General Motors Corporation	63	Kinston, N. C., City of	128
General Motors Transportation Systems	182	Knoxville, Tenn., City of	141
George Meany Center for Labor Studies	207	Kusko, Inc.	46
George Washington University, The	127	<b>L</b>	
Georgia Institute of Technology	63	Lawrence Livermore Laboratory	63, 64
Goldberg, Zoino and Associates	49	Lawrence, Mass., City of	128
Gould Information Identification, Inc.	25	Los Angeles, Calif., City of	142
Greater Bridgeport Transit District, Conn.	128, 141, 164, 198	<b>M</b>	
Greater Cleveland Regional Transit Authority, Ohio	199	Madison, Wis., City of	141
Grey Advertising	129	MARTA (Metropolitan Atlanta Rapid Transit Authority), Atlanta, Ga.	47, 48, 139, 181
Ground Airport Transportation Association	222	Massachusetts Institute of Technology	24, 47, 229, 233
<b>H</b>		MBTA (Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority), Boston, Mass.	46, 49, 198, 207
Haley and Aldrich, Inc.	48	McFarland Design	15
Harrington, George and Dunn, Inc.	47	Memphis, Tenn., City of	153
Hartford, Conn., City of	127	Mercer County, N.J.	127
Hawaii Department of Transportation	142	Metro Area Transit, Omaha, Neb.	141
H. Levinson	185	Metropolitan Council of Twin Cities, Minn.	183
Hermosa Beach, Calif., City of	141	Metropolitan Transportation Commission, San Francisco, Calif.	196
Houston, Tex., City of	154	Metropolitan Transit Commission, Minn.	155, 198
<b>I</b>		Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, Washington, D.C.	142, 196
Illinois Institute of Technology	232	Miami University of Ohio	91
Indianapolis, Ind., City of	81	Mid-America Regional Council, Mo.	196, 198
Input/Output Computer Services	44, 108	Middlesex County Planning Board, N.J.	196
International Business Service, Inc.	209	Milwaukee County Transit Authority	91
International Management Resources, Inc.	24		
International Taxicab Association	222		
Iowa State University	232		

Agency/Contractor	Page	Agency/Contractor	Page
		<b>P</b>	
Minicars, Inc.	15	PAAC (Port Authority of Allegheny County), Pittsburgh, Penn.	16, 49
MITRE Corporation	25, 63, 64, 80, 107, 108, 142	Pacific Consultants	45, 46, 48
Montgomery, Ala., City of	128	Palm Beach County Transportation Authority, Fla.	127
Montgomery-Greene County Transportation Planning Program, Ohio	197	Parsons, Brinkerhoff, Quade and Douglas	49, 222
MTA (Mass Transit Administration), Baltimore, Md.	47, 48, 49, 80	PATCO (Port Authority Transit Corporation), Philadelphia, Penn.	46
MTC, Berkeley, Calif.	139	PATH (Port Authority Trans-Hudson), New York, N.Y.	48
MTC (Metropolitan Transit Commission), St. Paul, Minn.	139	Peat, Marwick, Mitchell and Co.	155, 181, 183, 197, 224
Multisystems, Inc.	24, 47, 127, 139, 141, 154, 155, 184, 198	Peninsula Transportation District Commission, Va.	165
<b>N</b>		Pennsylvania State University	142, 143, 233
National Association of Counties	222	Penntran, Hampton, Va.	155
National Capital Systems	108	Phoenix, Ariz., City of	140
National Center for Urban Ethnic Affairs	185	Planning Department, City of San Francisco, Calif.	154
National Institute for Advanced Studies	197	Polytechnic Institute of New York	45, 233
National Institute for Community Development, Inc.	183, 184	Port Authority of Allegheny County, Pa.	197, 207
National League of Cities	222	Port Authority of New York and New Jersey	64, 108
Naval Underwater Systems Center	110	Portland Cement Association (PCA)	47
N.D. Lea and Associates	44, 107	PRC Harris	80
N.D. Lea Transportation Research Corporation	111	Price, Williams and Associates	183
N.E. Illinois Regional Transit Authority	198	Princeton University	228
Nero and Associates	222	Project for Public Spaces, Inc.	153
New Haven, Conn., City of	127	Providence, R.L., City of	153
New Jersey Department of Transportation	140	Public Technology, Inc.	111, 183, 222
New Orleans, City of	82	Puget Sound Council of Governments, Wash.	196
New York City Department of Transportation	154	Purdue University	231
New York State Department of Transportation	198	<b>R</b>	
New York State Senate Committee on Transportation	208	Radiation Sciences	46
Norfolk, Va., City of	81	Raytheon Service Co.	24
North Carolina A&T State University	233	Regional Plan Association, Inc.	223
North Central Texas Council of Governments	198	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy, N.Y.	183
Northern Indiana Commuter Transportation District	208	Research Foundation of State University of New York (SUNY), Albany, N.Y.	142
Northern Virginia Transportation Commission	155	Rice Center	224, 231
Northwestern University	228, 230	Rhode Island Department of Transportation	184
<b>O</b>		Roosevelt Island Development Corp.	16
OAQ Corporation	91, 109, 182	Rutgers University	232
Occidental College	143	<b>S</b>	
Orange County Transit District, Calif.	164	Sacramento Regional Transit, Calif.	139
Onyx Corporation	110, 111	Santa Barbara Metropolitan Transit District, Calif.	164
Omar McCall and Associates	109		
Otis Elevator Co.	63		



Agency/Contractor	Page
Santa Clara County Transportation Administration, Calif.	91
Santa Cruz, Calif., County of	141, 184
San Diego, Calif., City of	128, 165
San Diego Transit Authority, Calif.	207
Seattle Metro, Wash.	184
Seattle, Wash., City of	127, 165, 198
SEMTA (Southern Michigan Transit Authority)	80
SEPTA (Southeastern Pennsylvania Transportation Authority)	154
S G Associates	143
Skidmore, Owings and Merrill	107, 110
Southern California Association of Governments	128
Southern California Rapid Transit District (SCRTD)	25, 128, 155, 199
Southern Methodist University	183
Spokane, Wash., City of	139
SRI International	107
Stanford Research Institute	24, 44
Stamford, Conn., City of	127
Stanford University	49
State University of New York, Buffalo, N.Y.	181, 229
St. Louis, Mo., City of	81
SYSTAN, Inc.	24, 108, 109, 110, 139, 140, 141, 153, 154, 164

## T

Tacoma, Wash., City of	197
Tidewater Transportation District Commission, Va.	199
TRAAC Associates	44
Tennessee State University	231
Texas A&M University	232
Tidewater Transportation District Commission, Va.	199
Transportation Assistance, Inc.	24
Transportation Research Board (TRB)	111, 185, 208, 223
TRIMET (Tri-County Metropolitan Transportation District)	
Portland, Oregon	16, 184, 199
Tri-State Regional Planning Commission, N.Y.	64, 209
Tucson, Ariz., City of	140

## U

United States Conference of Mayors	222
University of California, Berkeley	49, 231
University of California, Irvine	230

Agency/Contractor	Page
University of Connecticut	230
University of Illinois, Chicago Circle	181, 233
University of Illinois, Champaign-Urbana	48, 231
University of Kansas	230
University of Kentucky	228
University of Maryland	47, 181, 232
University of Minnesota	44, 231
University of North Carolina	222
University of Notre Dame, Ind.	82
University of Pennsylvania	207, 228, 230, 232
University of Southern California	90
University of Tennessee	164, 229
University of Texas, Austin	181, 230, 231, 233
University of Virginia	228
University of Washington	230
University of Wisconsin, Madison	15
University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee	228
Urban Institute	143, 223
Urban Resources, Inc.	207, 224
UTD Corp. (Urban Transportation Development Corporation)	46, 48
Urbitrans Inc.	196

## V

Vancouver, Wash., City of	141
Vera Institute of Justice	127
Verve Research Corp.	197
Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University	48
Vought Corp.	64

## W

Wallen and Associates	142
Washington Consulting Group	222
Washington, D.C., City of	127
Wayne State University	229
West Virginia Board of Regents	81
West Virginia University	109, 232, 233
William Greaves Productions	81
Wilson-Hill Associates, Inc.	24, 109, 182
Wilson, Ihrig and Associates	44, 45
WMATA (Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority), Washington, DC	45, 46, 48, 49, 91, 108, 127
W.V. Rouse and Associates	107

Agency/Contractor	Page
	<b>X</b>
XYZYX Corporation	209
	<b>Y</b>
Yale University	184

## Federal Agencies

Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce	183, 184, 224
EPA (Environmental Protection Agency)	183, 185
HHS (Department of Health and Human Services)	197
HUD (Department of Housing and Urban Development)	153
FHWA (Federal Highway Administration), Department of Transportation	48, 49, 183, 184
FRA (Federal Railroad Administration), Department of Transportation	45
Jet Propulsion Laboratory, NASA	46
National Academy of Sciences, Building Research Advisory Board	47
National Bureau of Standards, Department of Commerce	24
National Science Foundation	49
Naval Underwater Systems Center, Department of the Navy	110
Office of the Secretary of Transportation	25, 183
Research and Special Projects Administration, UMTA	181, 184
Transportation Safety Institute, Department of Transportation	90
TSC (Transportation Systems Center), Department of Transportation	15, 24, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 63, 80, 81, 90, 91, 107, 108, 109, 111, 127, 128, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 153, 154, 155, 164, 181, 199, 207, 208, 209, 224

# PROJECT INDEX

Project	Project Title	Page	Project	Project Title	Page
AK-06-0002	ACV Demonstration	108	CA-06-0131	Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	80
AL-06-0003	User-Side Subsidy for the Elderly and Handicapped	128	CA-06-0132	Paratransit Vehicle Prototype Procurement	15
AL-06-0006	International Transit Compendium	111	CA-06-0134	Elderly and Handicapped Service Coordination	128
AZ-06-0002	Transit Fare Prepayment with Reduced Price Promotion	140	CA-06-0136	User Side Subsidy in Coordination	128
AZ-06-0009	Student Transit Fare Prepayment	140	CA-06-0137	Integrated Fare Design	139
CA-06-0046	Life Cycle Costing	91	CA-06-0138	Fare/Service Demonstration Design Assistance	143
CA-06-0052	BART D Full-Scale Fire Testing	91	CA-06-0139	Employee Transportation Program Design	142
CA-06-0088	AMTT Technical Development	63	CA-06-0140	Parking Management and Employee Incentive Program	142
CA-06-0097	Orange County Computerized Demand-Responsive Transit	164	CA-06-0142	Recreation Transit Service, Santa Monica Mountains	128
CA-06-0102	Transit Fare Prepayment through Employers	139	CA-06-0143	Inductive Power for Transit Application	63
CA-06-0103	Wheelchair Access Evaluation	15	CA-06-0143	Inductive Power Transfer	64
CA-06-0112	Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	80	CA-06-0144	Analysis of Dipped Guideways for Rail	49
CA-06-0114	Bicycle-Transit Integration	164	CA-06-0145	Los Angeles Transit Reliability and Fare Change Analysis	155
CA-06-0118	Improved Transit Priority Lanes in San Francisco, California	154	CA-06-0148	Access to GBF/DIME Files on Microcomputer	184
CA-06-0119	Technical Support for Phase II AVM System	25	CA-06-0162-2	Transit Fare Prepayment Through Employers	140
CA-06-0120	Berkeley Hills Tunnel Instrumentation Analysis	49	CA-09-0070	San Francisco Institutional TSM Program	196
CA-06-0121	AVM Baseline Assessment	110	CA-09-0099	Route Patronage Modeling Prototype Study: Los Angeles	199
CA-06-0123	Automated Technical/Testing Techniques	207	CA-09-7001	Prototype Elderly and Handicapped Planning Data Collection Study—San Diego	197
CA-06-0124	Central Control Algorithm Assessment	44	CA-09-7002	Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	80
CA-06-0125	Elderly and Handicapped Accessibility	44	CA-09-7003	Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	80
CA-06-0126-1	Permit Parking and Improvement Program	141	CA-09-7004	San Francisco Institutional TSM Program	196
CA-06-0127	San Diego Taxi Regulation Study	165	CA-09-7005	Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	80
CA-06-0129	Permit Parking and Transit Improvement Program	141			
CA-06-0131	Recreational Transit Service, Santa Monica Mountains	128			



Project	Project Title	Page	Project	Project Title	Page
CA-11-0002	Los Angeles County Transportation Commission Public Policy Impact Study	228	DC-06-0189	Survey of Travel to Work	224
CA-11-0017	Shared-Ride Taxi as Community Public Transportation		DC-06-0197	AMTT Market Study	107
CA-11-0020	Comparative Analysis of Transit Performance	230	DC-06-0199	Low Cost Ride-Sharing Computer System for Knoxville, Tenn.	24
CA-11-0021	The Effects of Potential Fuel Limitations and Price Increases on Travel Patterns and Mode Choice	231	DC-06-0204	Gas Turbine Urban Bus	15
CO-06-0009	Transportation Test Center	45	DC-06-0209	Muck Utilization	48
CO-06-0010	Off-Peak Fare-Free Transit Demonstration	140	DC-06-0210	Support of Regional Workshops on Paratransit Implementation	223
CO-06-0011	Phase II B AGRT Development	63	DC-06-0211	Study of Loran-C Land Reception and Stability	25
CT-06-0008	Brokerage Demonstration	164	DC-06-0215	Program Support	90
CT-06-0009	INET Default Values	185	DC-06-0216	National Academy of Science, Transportation Research Board (TRB)	223
CT-06-0008	Brokerage Demonstration: Pricing	141	DC-06-0230	National Cooperative Transit Research and Development Program	111
CT-06-0010	Inner City Mobility	128	DC-06-0231	National Cooperative Research and Development Program	111
CT-11-0001	An Analysis of the Potential for Dynamic Ride-Sharing in a Low-Density Area	229	DC-06-0232	National Cooperative Research and Development Program	111
CT-16-0011	Traffic Equilibrium Algorithm R&D	184	DC-06-0233	Accessible Bus Training Programs	127
DC-06-0121	Railcar Standardization	44	DC-06-0239	Accessible Bus Training Programs	127
DC-06-0123	Technical Support	90	DC-06-0240	UTPS User Aids	183
DC-06-0124	Survey of Travel to Work	224	DC-06-0243	Development of Evaluation and Analysis System to Measure UCR Effectiveness on Transit Industry	224
DC-06-0144	Survey of Travel to Work	224	DC-06-0248	Census Software and Data Interface with UTPS	183
DC-06-0154	ATIS Prototype Demonstration	108	DC-06-0252	Analysis of the 1978 ATRA Conference	111
DC-06-0155	Survey of Public Transportation Services in Small Urban Areas, 10,000-200,000 Population	223	DC-06-0253	Joint Development	185
DC-06-0174	National Personal Travel Survey	224	DC-06-0254	Open Space Planning Technical Assistance	153
DC-06-0175	Paratransit Catalog	24	DC-06-0256	ATIS Evaluation	109
DC-06-0178	Use of Census Data and Design of Machine Independent Software Language for UTPS	183	DC-06-0257	Market Segmentation of Transit and Ridesharing Commuters	224
DC-06-0180	National Transit Intern Project	207	DC-06-0258	UTPS Air Quality Software	183
DC-06-0186	National Design Practices Manuals	44	DC-06-0260	WMATA Reliability Information System	91
DC-06-0187	Dissemination Support Through Urban Consortium	183			

<b>Project</b>	<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
DC-06-0261	Operational Software Packages and Support	24	DC-06-0333	Industrial Engineering and Track Maintenance	48
DC-06-0263	Commuting Travel and Transportation- Related National Trends	224	DC-09-7001	Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority (WMATA) Impact Study	196
DC-06-0264	Survey of Travel to Work	224	DC-09-7002	Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority (WMATA) Impact Study	196
DC-06-0266	Communications Program: Urban Transportation Innovations Abroad	223	DC-09-7004	Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority (WMATA) Impact Study	196
DC-06-0267	Validation of WMATA Ventilation Design	48	DC-09-9006	Planning for Coordination of Elderly and Handicapped Services	197
DC-06-0273	TSM Sketch Planning Document	185	DC-09-9013	Planning for Coordination of Elderly and Handicapped Services	197
DC-06-0277	Evaluation of Federal Government Parking Price Increase	142	DOT-TSC-1168	Attitude Measurement Techniques for Transportation Planning and Evaluation	143
DC-06-0279	Transportation Research Board (TRB)	185	DOT-UT-70068	Program Evaluation Support Contract	224
DC-06-0280	Energy Optimization Model	46	FL-03-0050	Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	80
DC-06-0285	Provide Information Interface (UMTRIS) with TRB	208	FL-03-0061	Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	80
DC-06-0288	CATNAP Conversion	184	FL-06-0015	Total Accessibility Demonstration, Palm Beach County, Florida	127
DC-06-0294	Art and Design in Public Transportation	184	FL-06-0016	Demonstration of Various Transit Fare Prepayment Instruments Through Employers	139
DC-06-0295	ATIS Zip Code Data Base	108	FL-06-0018	Computer-Assisted Shared-Ride Taxi and Social Services Coordination System	24
DC-06-0298	Assistance to Handicapped Organizations	222	FL-06-0018	Dade County Integrated Transit	164
DC-06-0305	Environmental Impact of 504 Regulations	222	FL-06-0019	Corridor Route Simplification	155
DC-06-0306	Public Interest Policy Group Research	222	FL-06-0022	Use of Methanol as an Alternative Fuel for Transit Buses	16
DC-06-0307	Public Interest Policy Group Research	222	FI-09-7001	Downtown People Mover Technical Feasibility Studies	81
DC-06-0308	Public Interest Policy Group Research	222	FL-09-7002	Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	80
DC-06-0310	Rail Access Retrofit Study	222	FL-11-0004	Summary of Transportation Needs for Selected Ethnic Minority Groups as a Model for Evaluating Travel Needs	227
DC-06-0311	Support to Census Urban Transportation Planning Package	184	GA-06-0007	Rock Station and Tunnel Test Section	48
DC-06-0312	Insitu Stress Measurements in Tunnels	49			
DC-06-0315	Energy Assessment	46			
DC-06-0316	General R&D	184			
DC-06-0317	General R&D	184			
DC-06-0318	Shortest Path Algorithm R&D	181			
DC-06-0323	Traffic Engineering Software Contract	184			
DC-06-0327	Automated Grants Tracking System	185			
DC-06-0330	Conference on Art in Public Transportation	222			

Project	Project Title	Page	Project	Project Title	Page
GA-06-0009	Engineering Modification and Test of Transtette	63	IL-11-0026	Integrating Project Worthiness into a Cost-Effectiveness Framework for Alternatives Analysis	228
GA-06-0010	Assessment of Design Criteria for Aerial Structures	47	IL-11-0027	Urban Transportation Energy Accounts, Analysis and Methods	231
GA-06-0012	Integrated Fare Evaluation	139	IL-11-0028	Research and Training Program Grant	233
GA-06-0013	Electromagnetic Countermeasures	47	IL-11-0029	The Redistributive Impact of Transit Services Financing	232
GA-09-0037	Metropolitan Atlanta Rapid Transit Authority (MARTA) Impact Study	196	IN-06-0009	Cold Weather Countermeasures	82
GA-09-0038	Metropolitan Atlanta Rapid Transit Authority (MARTA) Impact Study	196	IN-06-0010	Marketing Demonstration	208
GA-09-7001	Metropolitan Atlanta Rapid Transit Authority (MARTA) Impact Study	196	IN-09-0017	Downtown People Mover Technical Feasibility Studies	81
GA-09-7002	Metropolitan Atlanta Rapid Transit Authority (MARTA) Impact Study	196	IN-11-0005	Field Application and Evaluation of Bus Transit Performance Indicators	231
GA-11-0010	Perceptions of Transit-Linked Development in Minority Neighborhoods	229	IT-06-0050	Interactive Planning System Design Support	183
HI-06-0004	Road Pricing Feasibility Study	142	IT-06-0076	Collection of Disaggregate Data Set: Baltimore, Md.	183
IA-11-0004	State-of-the-Art Literature Review on Integrated Planning and Facilities Design for Pedestrians	232	IT-06-0102	Automatic Bus Diagnostic System	209
IL-06-0032	Transit Security Demonstration	208	IT-06-0103-02	Study of Methods of Improving LRT Service	223
IL-06-0034	User-Side Subsidy Demonstration	128	IT-06-0103-03	Means for Reducing Light Rail Transit Cost Through Standardization of System Elements	223
IL-06-0038	RTA Paratransit Brokerage	164	IT-06-0126	Accelerating Walkways	64
IL-06-0039	Total Accessibility Demonstration, Champaign-Urbana, Illinois	127	IT-06-0131	Railcar Standardization	44
IL-06-0042	Transit Track/Noise Test Section	47	IT-06-0145	Advanced Bus Air Conditioning	16
IL-06-0045	Fare Integration Project	139	IT-06-0148	AGT Vehicle Longitudinal Control and Reliability	63
IL-06-0047	Land Use Sketch Planning Models	181	IT-06-0150	Paratransit: Large Regional Analysis	24
IL-06-0048	Snow Removal Equipment	46	IT-06-0156	AGT Vehicle Lateral Control and Switching	63
IL-06-0049	Fare Collection Pass Reader Evaluation	46	IT-06-0157	Morgantown Independent Assessment	107
IL-09-7001	Bus System Monitoring System Trials	198	IT-06-0165	Aesthetics Handbook	107
IL-09-7002	Bus System Monitoring System Trials	198	IT-06-0165	Preliminary AGT Markets	107
IL-11-0012	Monitoring the Implementation of Innovative Public Transportation Services	230	IT-06-0168	Generic Alternative Analyses	107



Project	Project Title	Page	Project	Project Title	Page
IT-06-0175	Railcar Standardization	44	IT-06-0227	UTPS Maintenance and Enhancement: Microsimulation	182
IT-06-0176	AGT Socioeconomic Research Programs: Markets	107	IT-06-0229	Railcar Standardization	44
IT-06-0176	AGT Socioeconomic Research, Technical Support	107	IT-06-0231	Productivity Workshop Development	207
IT-06-0177	DPM Impact Analysis	81	IT-06-0232	Vehicle Rehabilitation	209
IT-06-0177	DPM Impact Assessment	109	IT-06-0233	Technical Support Services	143
IT-06-0181	Downtown People Mover Technical Support	80	IT-06-0234	Develop MPO's Section 15 Reporting Format	208
IT-06-0182	Downtown People Mover Technical Support	80	IT-06-0235	Maintenance Manual Specification	209
IT-06-0183	Downtown People Mover Technical Support	80	IT-06-0236	Minibus Performance Measures	110
IT-06-0188	Further Domestic Assessment	107	IT-06-0238	Transit Marketing Information Exchange Project	208
IT-06-0189	Aerobus Assessment	107	IT-06-0239	Technical Support	90
IT-06-0197	Technical Program Support	108	IT-06-0243	Analysis of Handicapped to Ascertain Design Requirements	109
IT-06-0201	Section 15 Processing System	209	IT-06-0246	Development of a Transit Management Incentive Contract Demonstration	209
IT-06-0203	Morgantown Phase II Impact Assessment	109	IT-06-0248	Domestic New Systems Assessments	107
IT-06-0203	Project Evaluation Technical Support	110	IT-06-0249	Analysis of Paratransit Labor Protection Agreements	222
IT-06-0204	Paratransit Vehicle Prototype Procurement	15	IT-06-0251	Prepare Information Thesauri for Outreach	208
IT-06-0206	Battery Bus Test and Evaluation	16	IT-06-0252	Bus Operator Testing and Training	207
IT-06-0213	Paratransit Vehicle Technical Support and Testing	15	IT-06-0263	AVM Project Assessment	110
IT-06-0214	Downtown People Mover Technical Support	80	IT-06-9020	Short-Range Transit Planning	181
IT-06-0216	Downtown People Mover Communications	81	IT-09-0078	Kansas City TSM Prototype Planning Study	196
IT-06-0220	AGT Energy Analysis	107	IT-09-0086	Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority (WMATA) Impact Study	196
IT-06-0222	UTPS Maintenance and Enhancement: Highway Network Analysis	182	IT-09-0089	Middlesex County TSM Prototype Planning Study	196
IT-06-0223	UTPS Maintenance and Enhancement: Transit Network Analysis	182	IT-09-0097	Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority (WMATA) Impact Study	196
IT-06-0224	UTPS Maintenance and Enhancement: Demand and Matrix Manipulation	182	IT-09-0103	Kansas City TSM Prototype Planning Study	196
IT-06-0225	UTPS Maintenance and Enhancement: General Purpose Subroutines	182	IT-09-9006	Analysis of Existing Elderly and Handicapped Services	197
IT-06-0026	UTPS Maintenance and Enhancement: Interactive Graphics	182	IT-09-9008	Bus System Monitoring System	198

Project	Project Title	Page	Project	Project Title	Page
IT-09-9009	Data Collection System for Planning Services for Elderly and Handicapped Persons	197	MA-06-0046	RUCUS, SIMS	209
IT-09-9010	Planning for the Phase-In of Accessible Buses	197	MA-06-0048	Operation Studies	63
IT-09-9010-1	Planning for the Phase-In of Accessible Buses	197	MA-06-0048	Passenger Interface	63
IT-09-9011	Course in Transit Operations and Planning	199	MA-06-0049	Abandoned Rail Rights of Way	153
IT-09-9011-1	Course in Transit Operations and Planning	199	MA-06-0049	Articulated Bus Study	154
IT-09-9014	Cost Estimation Techniques for Bus Service Planning	199	MA-06-0049	Evaluation of Accessible Full-Size Bus Service	127
IT-09-9018	Maintenance Facilities Planning Guides	199	MA-06-0049	School Bus Study	154
IT-29-2001	Dulles International Airport Improved Access Program	155	MA-06-0049	Timed Transfer Study	153
KS-11-0001	A Public Transportation Needs Study for Low-Density Areas in the Midwest	230	MA-06-0049	Transfer Policy and Cost Study	142
KY-11-0001	Role of Women in Family Transportation	228	MA-06-0051	Fire Safety Standards	91
LA-06-0003	Feasibility Study	82	MA-06-0054	Checkpoint Passenger/Systems Interface German Checkpoint Assessment	24
LA-06-0053	Feasibility Study	82	MA-06-0054	Computer-Assisted Graphics Research	24
MA-06-0011	Bus Operator Validated Test Battery	207	MA-06-0054	Graphics Research and Support	24
MA-06-0018	Develop Performance Measures for Statewide Evaluation of Transit Service	208	MA-06-0054	Micro Model Simulation Validation	24
MA-06-0025	Elderly and Handicapped Accessibility	44	MA-06-0054	Paratransit Handbook and Other Support	24
MA-06-0025	Elevated Structures	45	MA-06-0054	Product Transferability Analysis	24
MA-06-0025	Escalator Assessment	46	MA-06-0059	Electromagnetic Interface (EMI) Specification Development	46
MA-06-0025	Handbook of Urban Rail Noise and Vibration Control	44	MA-06-0060	Product Qualification	91
MA-06-0025	In-Services Test and Evaluation of Wheel-Rail Noise Control Treatment on SEPTA	45	MA-06-0069	Advanced Transit Requirements and Applications	108
MA-06-0025	Railcar Standardization	44	MA-06-0069	Foreign Assessments	107
MA-06-0025	Rail Vehicle Refurbishment Study	44	MA-06-0069	Summary of Capital and O&M Costs Experiences of AGT Systems, Supplement II, 1976-1979	107
MA-06-0025	Steerable Truck	46	MA-06-0071	Simplistic Planning and Scheduling Tools	24
MA-06-0025	Winterization Technology Investigation	46	MA-06-0074	Evaluation of the Feasibility of Developing a Bus Operator Training Simulator	207
MA-06-0039	Developmental Support	181	MA-06-0074	Rail System MIS	209
MA-06-0041	Phase II, Systems Management of Multi-User AVM Demonstration Project	25	MA-06-0076	Design Practices for Steel Box Girders	47
			MA-06-0076	User-Subsidy for the Elderly	128

Project	Project Title	Page	Project	Project Title	Page
MA-06-0081	Downtown People Mover Technical Support	80	MA-06-0100	Construction Cost Estimating Methodology	47
MA-06-0081	DPM Winterization Program	81	MA-06-0100	Design of Soft Ground Tunnels	49
MA-06-0084	Paratransit: Large Regional Analysis	24	MA-06-0100	Design Recommendations for Concrete Tunnel Liners	48
MA-06-0086	Technology Sharing Support	111	MA-06-0100	Development of an Extruded Tunnel Lining System	49
MA-06-0089	Boston Auto Restricted Zone	153	MA-06-0100	ETLS Deployment Analysis	49
MA-06-0090	A Model Relating Transportation to Neighborhood Change	181	MA-06-0100	MBTA Site Exploration	48
MA-06-0092	Programmable Desk Calculator TSM Planning Methodology	181	MA-06-0100	Monitoring of MBTA Slurry Wall Construction	49
MA-06-0093	Flywheel Energy Storage	15	MA-06-0100	Project Management Plan Criteria	47
MA-06-0094	Acoustical Materials Compendium	45	MA-06-0100	Rehabilitation Research Needs Study	48
MA-06-0094	Damped Wheel In-Service Test	45	MA-06-0100	Restraining Rail Design Guidelines	47
MA-06-0094	Propulsion System Noise Control	45	MA-06-0100	Socioeconomic Impacts	48
MA-06-0096	Design Analysis of Elevated Structure	47	MA-06-0100	Subway Environmental Simulation: Emergency Ventilation	49
MA-06-0097	Allocation of Risk in Construction	47	MA-06-0100	Track Structure Shear Test	48
MA-06-0098	Bus Safety Research and Development	90	MA-06-0100	Tunnel Boring Machine Evaluation	49
MA-06-0098	Rail Safety Research and Development	90	MA-06-0100	Tunneling Technology Workshops and Seminars	48
MA-06-0098	Rail Transit Safety Information Reporting and Analysis Program	90	MA-06-0100	Vehicle-Induced Forces	47
MA-06-0098	Program Technical Support	90	MA-06-0102	Regional Transit Marketing Workshops	208
MA-06-0099	Noise Abatement Workshops	45	MA-06-0107	Evaluate Section 15 Data Base and Generate Output Reports	208
MA-06-0099	Procedure for Evaluation of Abatement Cost Effectiveness (PEACE)	45	MA-06-0108	Airport ATIS	108
MA-06-0099	Reduction of Groundborne Noise and Vibration	45	MA-06-0109	State Role in Transit	224
MA-06-0099	Resilient Fastener Evaluation	45	MA-06-0109	Assessment of Federal and State Administration of UMTA's Section 16(b)(2) Program	224
MA-06-0099	Vehicle Skirt Cost Effectiveness	45	MA-06-0117	Axle Stress Investigation	46
MA-06-0099	Wheel/Rail Technology	45	MA-06-0122	Transit Accessibility Technology Transfer	109
MA-06-0099	WMATA Wheel/Rail Wear Reduction	45	MA-06-0123	Computerized Bus Monitoring System	184
MA-06-0100	Analysis of WMATA Construction Monitoring Data	49	MA-06-0125	Special Barriers Study: Wheelchair Fastening Systems, and Special Elevators	109
MA-06-0100	Concrete Slab Track Assessment	47			
MA-06-0100	Concrete Tie Deployment Analysis	48			



Project	Project Title	Page	Project	Project Title	Page
MA-06-0127	Porter Square Design Evaluation	49	MD-06-0063	NBEI Test Plan	15
MA-09-7001	Transit Surveillance Prototype Study: Boston	198	MD-06-0065	Multinomial Logit Model Study	185
MA-09-9009	Route Patronage Modeling Technical Assistance	199	MD-06-0072	Electromagnetic Countermeasures	47
MA-11-0033	Transportation in Urban Development and Revitalization		MD-06-0073	Regional Conference on Taxicab Participation in Public Transportation	222
MA-11-0034	Enforcement Component in Short-Range Transportation Planning	229	MD-06-0079	Automated Network Abstraction from GBF/DIME Files	185
MA-11-0035	Research and Training Program	233	MD-06-0080	Taxicab Operating Characteristics	222
MA-11-0036	Improved Communication with the Visually Impaired in Rapid Rail Transit	109	MD-09-0014	Downtown People Mover Technical Feasibility Studies	81
MD-06-0024	Evaluation of ADB Introduction	91	MD-09-9001	Use of Existing Data in Elderly and Handicapped Transportation Planning	197
MD-06-0024	General Bus Procurement Specifications	15	MD-11-0004	State-of-the-Art Review on the Routing and Scheduling of Vehicles and Crews	232
MD-06-0029	Precast Concrete Liners Test Section	48	MI-03-0063	Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	80
MD-06-0031-1	Transit Fare Prepayment	140	MI-06-0019	Comprehensive Employee Assistance Program	207
MD-06-0032	UTD Special Reports and Discussion Papers	110	MI-06-0020	Interactive Graphic Software for IBM System	182
MD-06-0036	Compaction Grouting Test Section	49	MI-06-0021	Service, Inventory, and Maintenance (SIMS) Demonstration	209
MD-06-0039	Precast Concrete Liners Test Section	48	MI-06-0023	Development and Demonstration of Bus Maintenance Repair Aids	209
MD-06-0041	Enhanced Transit Cost Model (UCOST)	181	MI-06-0024	Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	80
MD-06-0047	Technical Studies in Command and Control	63	MI-09-0038	Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	80
MD-06-0049	UTPS Technical Support and Dissemination	183	MI-09-0039	Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	80
MD-06-0050	Independent Control Analysis	64	MI-11-0004	A Methodology for Locating and Sizing Transit Fixed Facilities and the Detroit Case Study	229
MD-06-0053	National Cooperative Transit Research and Development Program	111	MN-03-0017	Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	80
MD-06-0056	Transit Information System Development	183	MN-06-0009	Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	80
MD-06-0057	Analysis of Transportation Barriers by Transit Mode	109			
MD-06-0058	Alaska ACV Evaluation	109			
MD-06-0059	Gas Turbine Urban Bus	15			
MD-06-0061	Decision Analysis Methodology for Planning UMTA Technology Projects	110			
MD-06-0062	Industrial Relations Project	207			

<b>Project</b>	<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>Project</b>	<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
MN-06-0010	Life Cycle Cost Model	44	NJ-52-0001	Fare-Free Off-Peak Transit Service	140
MN-06-0011	Minnesota Transit Reliability	155	NY-06-0053	Vera Institute Experimental Transportation for the Elderly and Disabled	127
MN-06-0013	Variable Work Hour/Employee Pass Program	140	NY-06-0054	Research on the Transportation Problems of the Transportation Handicapped	129
MN-06-0014	Interactive GBF/DIME Data Base Management System	183	NY-06-0056	Broadway Plaza Transit Mall	153
MN-09-0024	Downtown People Mover Preliminary Engineering Grants	80	NY-06-0061	Study to Identify Relevant Criteria for Selection of Sites for Fixed Guideway Systems	223
MN-11-0004	Development and Implementation of Dynamic Methodologies for Evaluating Energy Conservation Strategies	231	NY-06-0064	CBD Off-Peak Fare-Free Transit	140
MN-52-0001	Promotional Free Ride Distribution	139	NY-06-0068	Transportation Corridor Sketch Planning Model	181
MO-06-0010	St. Louis CBD Transit Priority Project	154	NY-06-0074	Alternative Distance Based Fare Policies	142
MO-06-0011	CBD Low Fare Honor System Demonstration	139	NY-06-0077	Regional ATIS	108
MO-09-0014	Downtown People Mover Technical Feasibility Studies	81	NY-06-0077	Non-Destructive Testing Tunnel Inspection	48
MO-09-7001	Kansas City Energy Contingency Planning Prototype Study	198	NY-06-0081	Stochastic Transportation Networks	183
NC-06-0005	Technical Assistance for Small Taxi Operators	222	NY-06-0082	Effective Reserved Bus Lane	154
NC-06-0063	User-Subsidy for the Elderly and Handicapped	128	NY-06-0083	Passenger Security Workshop	208
NC-11-0009	Research and Training Program Grant, North Carolina A&T State University	233	NY-09-0059	Transit Surveillance Prototype Study: Albany	198
NC-11-0010	Optimal Design Methodology for Elevated Automated Guideway Transit Spans	233	NY-09-0064	Transit Surveillance Prototype Study: Bridgeport	198
NE-06-0003	Transit Resource Productivity Demonstration	141	NY-09-8006	New York State Energy Conservation Technical Guidance Study	198
NJ-06-0008	Elderly and Handicapped Social Service Coordination Demonstration	127	NY-09-9001	Evaluation of TSM Implementation Experiences and Project Impacts	196
NJ-06-0012	Fare Collection Ticket Dispenser Development	46	NY-11-0022	Transportation/Land Use Interactions	229
NJ-11-0008	Policy Sensitive Interactive Computer Graphics for Urban Transportation Planning	228	NY-11-0023	Research and Training Program Grant, Polytechnic Institute of New York	233
NJ-11-0009	Analysis of Incentives for Living Closer to Where you Work	229	OH-06-0027	Transit Resource Productivity Demonstration	141
NJ-11-0010	Equity in Transit Financing	232	OH-06-0028	Safety and Reliability of AGT Systems	64
			OH-06-0030	Independent Safety Analysis	64
			OH-06-0032	Barriers to Rolling Stock Innovations	91

Project	Project Title	Page	Project	Project Title	Page
OH-06-0190	Technical Studies in Safety and Dependability	63	PA-11-0019	Long-Range Prospects and Requirements for Urban Public Transportation	232
OH-09-7001	Data Collection System Trials	197	PA-11-0020	State-of-the-Art Review of Urban Freight Movement	232
OH-09-7002	Route Patronage Modeling Prototype Study	199	PA-11-0021	Network Concepts for Improved Bus Service In Low Density Areas	230
OR-06-0005	Bus Noise Reduction	16	PA-11-0022	Effect of Budgetary Conditions on Transit Decision-Making, Service, and Impacted Groups	228
OR-06-0006	Transit Operations Planning	184	PA-11-0023	Train Crew Reduction for Increased Productivity of Rail Transit	230
OR-06-0007	Stored Hydraulic Energy Propulsion System	16	PA-11-0024	User Reponse to Time of Day Variations in Transit Service Level and Reliability	228
OR-09-7001	Route Patronage Modeling Prototype Study: Portland	199	RI-06-0007	Life-Cycle-Costing General Feasibility Study	110
PA-06-0034	Elderly and Handicapped Accessibility	44	RI-06-0010	Providence Auto Restricted Zone	153
PA-06-0042	Implementation of an Agent/Broker to Coordinate Paratransit Services, Allegheny County, Pa.	127	RI-06-0011	Transit Information System Pilot Test	184
PA-06-0042	Pittsburgh Paratransit Broker Demonstration	164	TN-06-0006-1	Fare and Service Improvement Demonstration	141
PA-06-0045	Case Studies in Human Resources Management in Public Transportation	207	TN-06-0008	Memphis Auto Restricted Zone	153
PA-06-0046	ASDP Unpowered Testing	46	TN-06-0010	Dissemination of Transportation Brokerage Concept	164
PA-06-0047	Promotional Transit Fare Incentives Demonstration Design	142	TN-06-0010	Low Cost Ride-Sharing Computer Systems for Knoxville, Tenn.	24
PA-06-050	Employee Absenteeism and Workmen's Compensation Claims in the Transit Industry	207	TN-06-0011	Obstacles to Private Enterprise Participation	222
PA-06-0052	New Austrian Tunneling Method Test Section	49	TN-11-0003	Case Study Analysis of Impact of Reinstating Transit Service in a Small City	229
PA-06-0053	Philadelphia Signal Preemption	154	TN-11-0004	Market Segmentation Marketing Strategy: A Low Capital Method to Improve Bus Transit Ridership	231
PA-06-0054	Technical Support Services	143	TN-11-0005	Dissemination of the Transportation Brokerage Concept	233
PA-06-0055	Promotional Fare-Free/Reduced Fare Demonstration	139	TX-06-0018	Corridor Improvements in Houston, Texas	154
PA-06-0056	Promotional Pricing Research Assistance	143	TX-06-0020	AIRTRANS Upgrading	81
PA-06-0058	Automatic Bus Passenger Information	155	TX-06-0021	Transit Fare Prepayment with Reduced Price Promotion	140
PA-06-0059	Energy Rate Analysis	46			
PA-06-0060	Alternative Fuels Study for Urban Mass Transit Buses	16			
PA-09-7002	Data Collection System Trials	197			



Project	Project Title	Page	Project	Project Title	Page
TX-06-0027	Network Equilibrium	183	VA-06-0186	Technical Studies in Guideway and Vehicle Systems	63
TX-06-0028	Urban Initiatives Program Evaluation	224	VA-09-0035	Downtown People Mover Technology Feasibility Studies	81
TX-06-0030	Passive Vehicle Studies	64	VA-09-7001	Transit Surveillance Prototype Study: Norfolk	199
TX-09-7001	Dallas-Fort Worth Energy Contingency Planning Prototype Study	198	VA-11-0010	Management Decision Procedure for Transit Market Selection and Service Delivery	228
TX-11-0010	Identification, Analysis and Evaluation of Alternative Actions for Achieving Energy Savings	231	WA-06-0010	Price and Service Improvements Demonstration	141
TX-11-0011	Paratransit Integration in Medium and Small Cities	230	WA-06-0011	Phase II B AGRT Development	63
TX-11-0012	A Training Program for Upper-Level Transit Managers	232	WA-06-0016	Transit Operations Planning	184
TX-11-0013	Development of Practical Manuals for Operating Local Elderly and Handicapped Transportation Systems	231	WA-06-0018	Price Incentives Through Merchant/ Transit Operator Coordination	139
VA-06-0026	Technical Support for Phase II AVM System	25	WA-06-0019	Seattle Regulatory Evaluation	165
VA-06-0045	Life Cycle Costing	91	WA-09-0018	Seattle TSM Prototype Planning Study	196
VA-06-0049	Self-Service/ Automatic Fare Demonstration Design	142	WA-09-0034	Seattle Metro Transit Operations Energy Planning Prototype	198
VA-06-0050	Easy-Ride Transportation Brokerage	165	WA-09-7001	Self-Identification Techniques Prototype Study	197
VA-06-0059	Interactive Transportation Planning Model (Functional Specifications)	182	WA-11-0007	Public Transportation Systems and Services for Low Density Areas	230
VA-06-0052	ATIS Data Base Integration	108	WA-11-0008	Design of Consumer-Oriented Services to Regional Malls	230
VA-06-0054	ATIS Voice Response	108	WA-52-0001	Price Incentives Through Merchant/ Transit Operator Coordination	139
VA-06-0056	AGTST Independent Technical Evaluation	64	WI-06-0005	Flywheel Energy Storage: Management Systems Evaluation	15
VA-06-0056	AMTT Markets Study	107	WI-06-0006	Parking Pricing Demonstration	141
VA-06-0064	Transit Operations Planning Software	184	WI-06-0007	Bus Brake Anti-Lock Assessment	91
VA-06-0072	Technical Support Services	143	WI-11-0007	Examination of Alternative Methods for Organization of Transportation Planning Functions	228
VA-06-0073	Downtown People Mover Technical Support	80	WV-03-0006	Morgantown People Mover System: Phase II	81
VA-06-0076	Study of Costs and Ridership of Transportation Services for Handicapped People	129			
VA-06-0079	Inner City Transit Improvement	155			
VA-06-0080	Transit Bus Safety Information Reporting Feasibility Study	90			

<b>Project</b>	<b>Project Title</b>	<b>Page</b>
WV-06-0011	Transit Industry Employee Training Program	207
WV-06-0012	Morgantown Phase II Travel Assessment	109
WV-11-0002	The Study of Informal Transportation Networks and Implications of Operation of these Networks for Development of Effective Transportation Programs for the Elderly and Handicapped	232
WV-11-0003	Research and Training Program Grant	233

## SUBJECT INDEX

accelerating walkways, 62

accessible bus

*See* bus

Advanced Design Bus, 9, 10

Advanced Group Rapid Transit (AGRT), 57-58

AIRTRANS, 77-78

air cushion vehicle, 94-95

alternative fuels, 12, 14

alternatives analysis, 97

American National Standards Institute, 99

American Public Transit Association (APTA)

in joint safety program, 84, 86

in rail standardization, 30

auto management techniques, 137-138, 220

auto restricted zones, 149-150

Automated Guideway Transit (AGT)

AIRTRANS, 77-78

aerial suspended transit, 79

aesthetics of, 97

assessments of, 96-97

cold weather technology, 78-79

cost analysis, 97

Downtown People Mover (DPM), 71-78

lateral control, 61

linear induction motor, 57

longitudinal system control, 60-61

market research, 97

Morgantown People Mover (MPM), 76-77

Personal Rapid Transit (PRT), 59

propulsion systems, 57, 61

reliability, 77

safety and security, 59-60

socio-economic research in, 76, 94, 95-97

supporting technology program, 58-62

system planning, 59

wayside technology, 61

winterization, 76

*See also* Advanced Group Rapid Transit;

Downtown People Mover;

Personal Rapid Transit

Automated Mixed Traffic Vehicles (AMTV), 105

Automated Transit Information System

(ATIS), 94, 97-98

Automatic Vehicle Monitoring (AVM), 19, 20,  
22-23, 105

brokerage

in elderly and handicapped services, 122-125

in paratransit, 20, 160-162

bus

accessible, 193

Advanced Design, 9, 10

air conditioning systems, 10

articulated, 151

Automatic Vehicle Monitoring, 19, 20,  
22-23, 105

battery, 13

diesel, 13

driver training, 122

electric, 12-13

equipment, 11

fare collection, 137

flywheel energy storage, 13

gas turbine engine, 14

hybrid trolley, 13

lifts, 11, 89

noise reduction, 14

propulsion systems, 12-14

safety, 88

subscription, 22, 162-163

wheelchair access to, 10

*See also* high occupancy vehicles; transit;  
transportation

Bus and Paratransit Technology, Office of, 8

carpool

*See* paratransit

citizen participation, 126

coordinated transportation services for the  
elderly and handicapped, 122-125

dial-a-ride

*See* paratransit

diesel bus, 13

Downtown People Mover (DPM)

demonstration sites, 71-74

socio-economic impact, 76, 105

winterization, 76

*See also* Automated Guideway Transit;  
Morgantown People Mover

elderly and handicapped

accessibility requirements, 98-100

accessibility to

bus, 121-122

Downtown People Mover, 99-100

rail, 28, 31-32, 217, 218

transit, 95

transit stations, 99-100

coordinated services, 122-125

identification, 120-121

planning services for, 191-193

program plan, 95-99

safety, 100

user subsidy, 125-126

vehicles for, 11-12

*See also* elevators; escalators; paratransit;  
rail

electric trolley bus, 220

energy

conservation projects, 12-14

contingency planning, 193-194

Energy, Department of (DOE), 7, 14

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), 7, 14

elevators, 95, 99

escalators, 37, 95, 99

fare

collection, 37, 137

-free off-peak programs, 132

incentives, 132-134, 135-136

prepayment, 134-135

pricing, 117-118

and service, 135-136

Federal Highway Administration,

1, 117, 150, 243



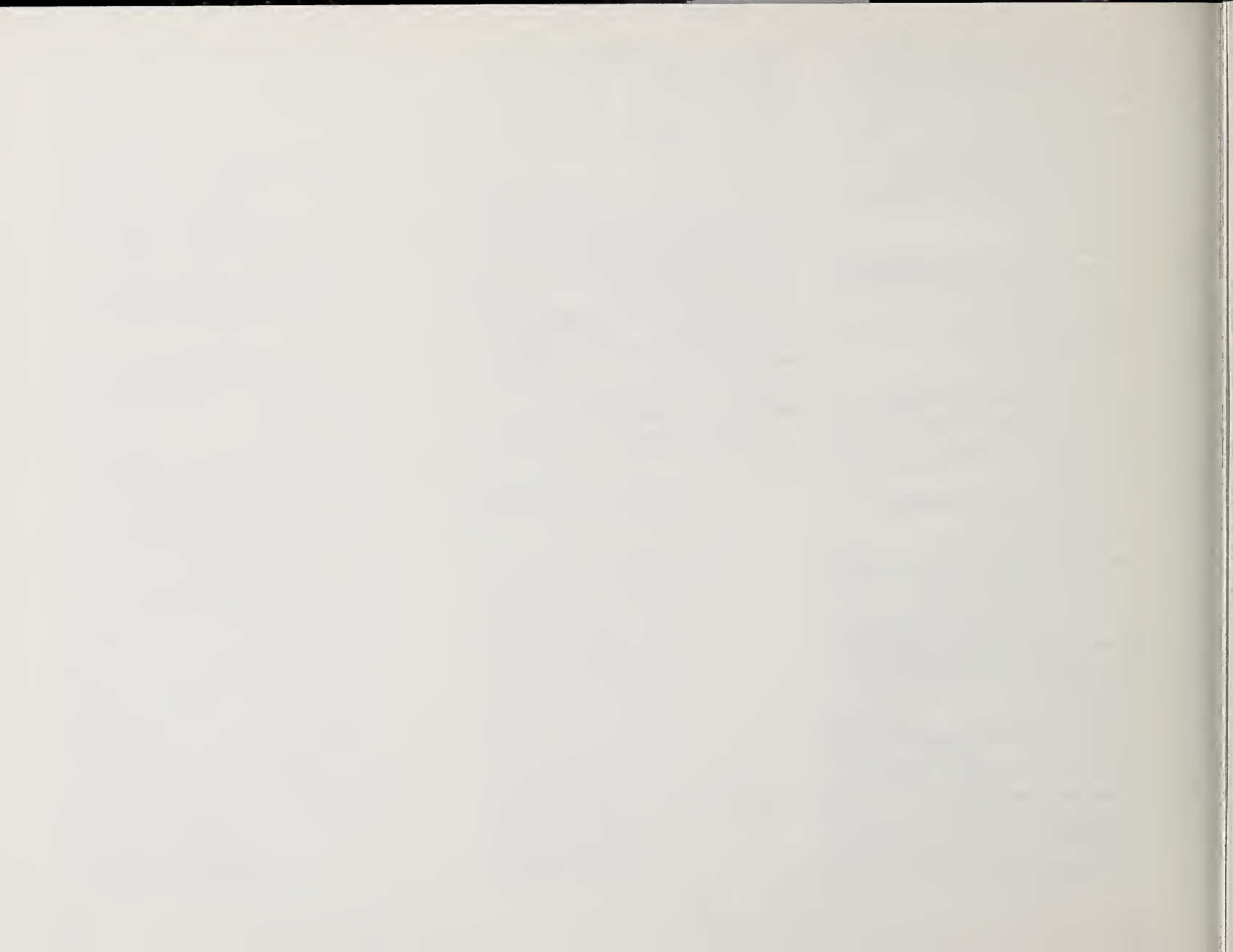
Federal Railroad Administration, 1, 84, 85  
 fire safety, 43  
 flywheel, 13  
 gas turbine engine, 14  
 handicapped  
   *See* elderly and handicapped; paratransit  
 Health and Human Services,  
   Department of, 120, 192  
 Health, Education and Welfare,  
   Department of, 124  
 high occupancy vehicle (HOV), 151-152  
 Housing and Urban Development,  
   Department of, 151  
 Labor, Department of, 123  
 life-cycle costing, 28, 85, 88, 105  
 light rail transit, 219  
   *See also* rail  
 marketing, 204  
 Morgantown People Mover (MPM), 76-77  
 National Academy of Sciences, 8  
 National Bureau of Standards, 77, 22  
 National Cooperative Transit Research  
   Program, 8, 105-106  
 National Highway Traffic Safety  
   Administration, 14, 86, 89  
 National Mass Transportation Assistance Act  
   of 1974, 86  
 National Science Foundation, 7  
 National Technical Information Service  
   (NTIS), 1, 206, 242  
 New Systems and Automation, Office of, 8  
 New Systems Applications, Office of, 8  
 noise abatement techniques, 32-34  
 Noise Abatement Information Center, 34  
 paratransit  
   brokerage, 20, 160-162  
   computer technology, 159  
   coordination, 122-125, 159-160

cost-benefit analysis, 21  
 dial-a-ride, 11, 20  
 integration, 19-22, 139-160  
 labor, 218  
 ride-sharing, 21-22, 163  
 subscription bus, 162-163  
 taxi as, 11, 163  
 technology, 19  
 vanpool as, 162  
 vehicle development, 9, 11-12  
*See also* elderly and handicapped; transit;  
 transportation  
 Personal Rapid Transit (PRT), 59  
 planning  
   for elderly and handicapped, 191-193  
   for energy, 193-194  
   in Transportation Systems Management,  
     190-191  
 Planning Assistance, Office of, 1  
 Planning Methods and Support, Office of, 1  
 Policy, Budget and Program Development,  
   Office of, 216  
 Policy Development, Office of, 215, 218-220  
 Pricing and Policy Division, 131  
 Program Evaluation, Office of, 215, 220  
 rail  
   accessibility to, 28, 31-32, 217, 218  
   construction technology, 39-43  
   design, 30-31  
   elevated, 33, 40-41  
   energy conservation in, 37-38  
   light rail vehicle (LRV), 30  
   noise abatement, 32-34  
   PCC car, 29  
   propulsion systems, 32-33, 37  
   rapid  
     impact studies, 189-190  
     procurement, 30-31  
     subsystem design (STARS), 36-37  
     safety, 84, 85-88  
     standardization, 28-31  
     technology, 27-43  
     track and wayside, 41  
     tunneling, 33, 41-43

winterization, 37  
*See also* light rail transit; transit;  
 tunneling technology  
 Rail and Construction Technology, Office of, 8  
 Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Section 504 of,  
   9, 94, 98, 188, 191, 218  
 Research and Special Programs  
   Administration, 1  
 RUCUS, 205  
 safety  
   fire, 43  
   in mass transit, 84-89  
   product qualification for, 84-89  
   tunnel, 43  
 Safety and Product Qualification, Office of, 8  
 Section 3  
   *See* Urban Mass Transportation Act  
 Section 5  
   *See* Urban Mass Transportation Act  
 Section 6  
   *See* Urban Mass Transportation Act  
 Section 9  
   *See* Urban Mass Transportation Act  
 Section 11  
   *See* Urban Mass Transportation Act  
 Section 16  
   *See* Urban Mass Transportation Act  
 Section 504  
   *See* Rehabilitation Act of 1973  
 Service and Methods Demonstrations, 1, 117-163  
 Socio-Economic and Special Projects,  
   Office of, 8, 94  
 special users  
   *See* elderly and handicapped  
 standardization, rail, 28-31  
 STARS, 36-37  
 taxicab  
   in paratransit, 21, 163, 217  
   regulation, 163  
 Technology Development and Deployment,  
   Office of, 1, 7, 8

technology sharing, 8, 106, 242-243  
Technology Sharing, Office of, 2, 106  
training, 202-204  
transit  
    aerial suspended, 79  
    employee training, 202-204  
    high occupancy vehicles, 151-152  
    improvement demonstrations, 152  
    light rail, 30, 219  
    malls, 148-149  
    marketing, 204  
    operations and maintenance, 204-205  
    planning, 194-195  
    reliability, 88-89, 152  
    safety, 84, 85-88  
    scheduling, 205  
    security, 86-87  
    winterization, 37  
    *See also* transportation; paratransit  
Transit Assistance, Office of, 7  
Transit Research Information Center, 242  
transportation  
    art in, 218  
    brokerage, 20, 122-125, 160-162  
    management, 202-206  
    planning, 171-195  
    system management, 176  
    Urban Planning System (UTPS), 173-180  
    *See also* transit, paratransit  
Transportation Management, Office of, 1  
Transportation Research Board (TRB), 206  
Transportation Safety Institute, 85, 86  
Transportation Systems Center (TSC),  
    1, 20, 75, 84  
Transportation System Management (TSM),  
    117, 171, 190-191  
Transportation Test Center, 1, 34-36  
tunneling technology, 33, 41-43  
University Research and Training Grants,  
    1, 247-248  
UMTA Abstracts, 242

Urban Mass Transportation Act, 1  
    Section 3, 7, 88, 159  
    Section 5, 205, 217  
    Section 6, 1, 38, 206  
    Section 8, 1, 206  
    Section 11, 1, 206  
    Section 15, 205  
    Section 16, 220  
    Section 18, 243  
Urban Mass Transportation Administration  
    correspondence with, 244  
    organizational structure, 3  
    procurement procedures, 245-248  
    R & D funding summary, 2  
Urban Transportation Planning System  
    (UTPS), 173-180  
user-subsidy, 125-126  
vanpools, 162  
Veteran's Administration, 32







**USER ROUTING CODE:**

NTIS can label each document for routing within your organization. If you want this service put your routing code in the box marked **USER ROUTING CODE**. (Limit eight characters)

**SHIP & BILL SERVICE:**

NTIS appreciates prepayment for documents through the use of an NTIS Deposit Account, check, or money order. Should this not be convenient, NTIS will mail your order and bill you about 15 days after shipment. The handling charge for ordering documents is \$5.00 per order (not line item); \$5.00 per NTISearch ordered; \$2.50 per subscription ordered. NTIS does not bill customers for magnetic tapes or shipments destined for outside the United States.

**ORDERING MAGNETIC TAPE: (check mode)**☐ 9 track☐ 1600 BPI☐ 7 track☐ 200 BPI☐ 556 BPI☐ odd parity☐ 800 BPI☐ 800 BPI☐ even parity**ORDERING BY TITLE:**

If ordering without document number, by title only, allow an additional 2 weeks.

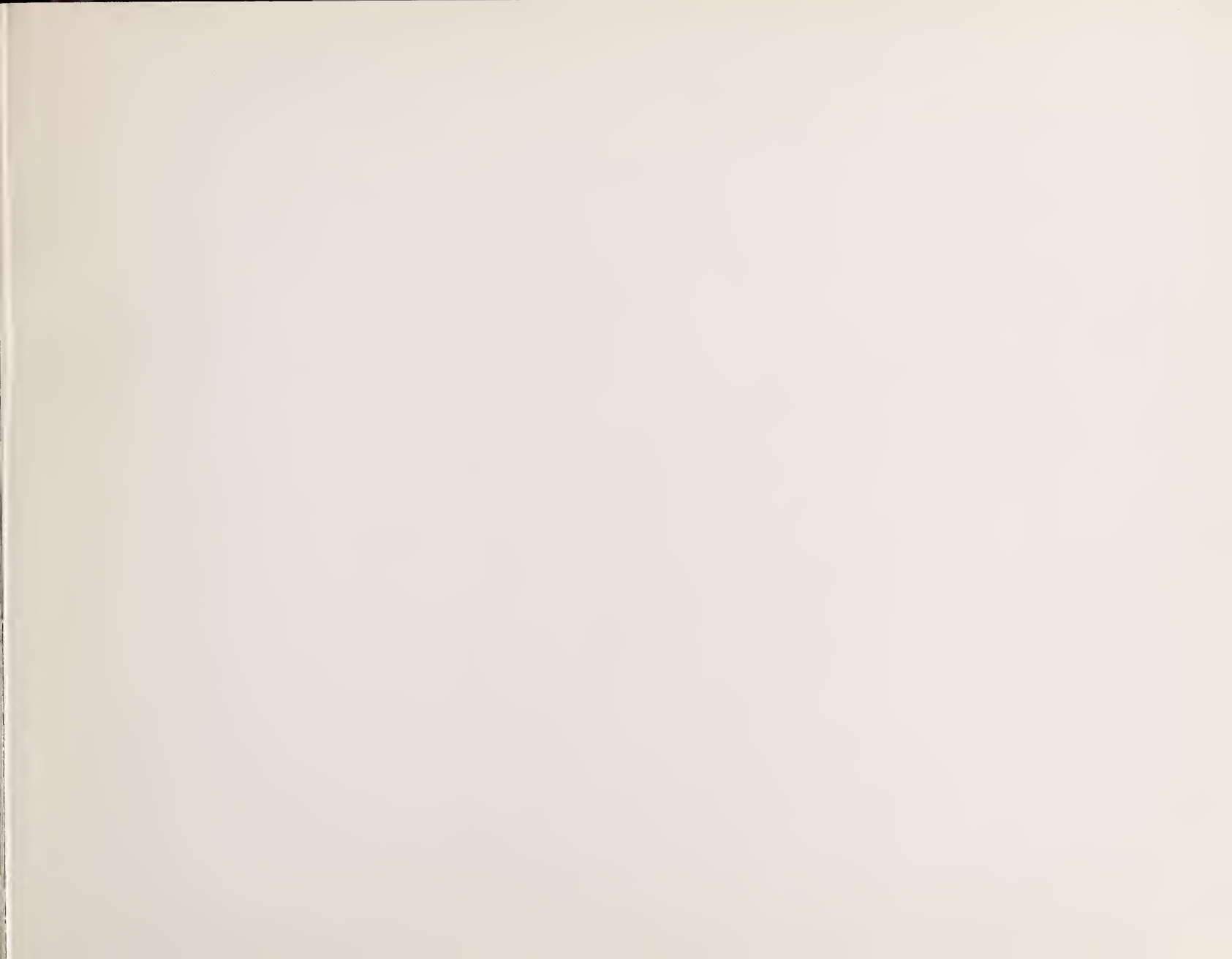
<b>TITLE #1</b>		
Sponsor's Series #	Contract or Grant Number of Report	Date Published
Originator (Give specific laboratory, or division and location.)	Personal Author	
Turn to other side. Write "1" in the Document Number block and complete the rest of the line.		

<b>TITLE #2</b>		
Sponsor's Series #	Contract or Grant Number of Report	Date Published
Originator (Give specific laboratory, or division and location.)	Personal Author	
Turn to other side. Write "2" in the Document Number block and complete the rest of the line.		

<b>TITLE #3</b>		
Sponsor's Series #	Contract or Grant Number of Report	Date Published
Originator (Give specific laboratory, or division and location.)	Personal Author	
Turn to other side. Write "3" in the Document Number block and complete the rest of the line.		

<b>TITLE #4</b>		
Sponsor's Series #	Contract or Grant Number of Report	Date Published
Originator (Give specific laboratory, or division and location.)	Personal Author	
Turn to other side. Write "4" in the Document Number block and complete the rest of the line.		

<b>TITLE #5</b>		
Sponsor's Series #	Contract or Grant Number of Report	Date Published
Originator (Give specific laboratory, or division and location.)	Personal Author	
Turn to other side. Write "5" in the Document Number block and complete the rest of the line.		





DOT LIBRARY



00399717

An UMTA Technology Sharing Report

Prepared by:

Technology Sharing Office  
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
Research and Special Programs Administration  
Transportation Systems Center  
Kendall Square  
Cambridge, MA 02142